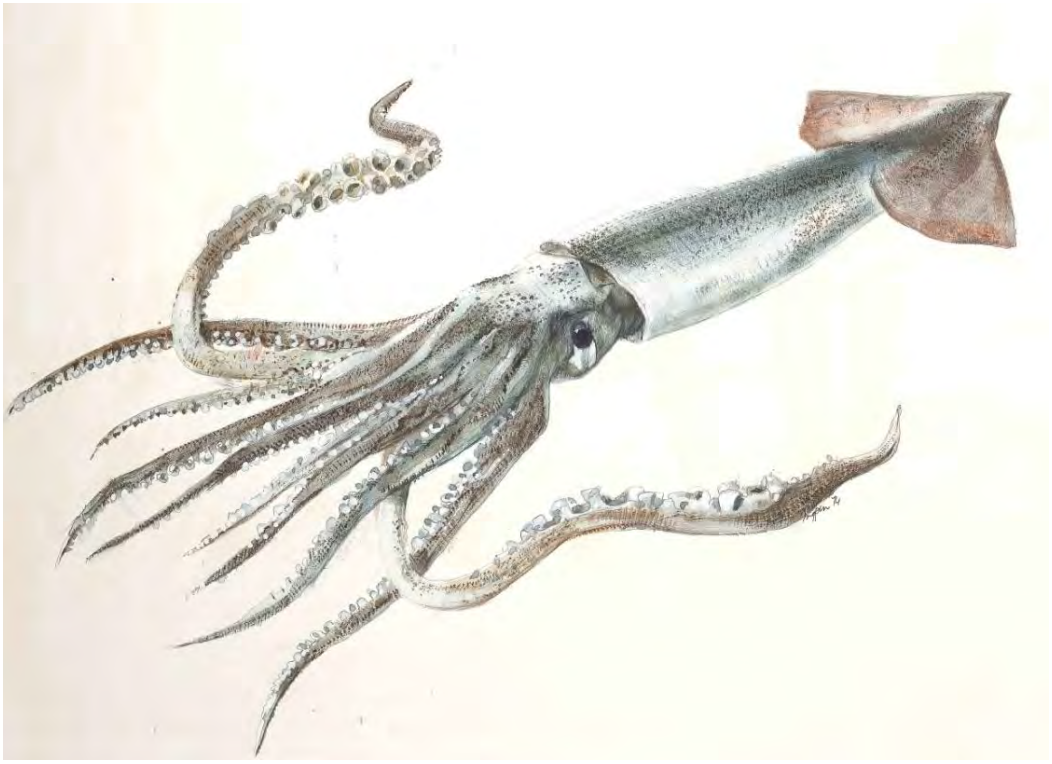
INFLUENCE OF ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS ON POPULATION STRUCTURE OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI*: IMPLICATIONS FOR STOCK ASSESSMENT

COREY PAUL GREEN, BAPPSC (FISHERIES)

SUBMITTED IN FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

UNIVERSITY OF TASMANIA

OCTOBER 2011



Arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* (McCoy, 1888)
(Courtesy of Robert Ingpen, 1974)

FRONTISPIECE

DECLARATION

STATEMENT OF ORIGINALITY

This thesis contains no material which has been accepted for a degree or diploma by the University or any other institution, except by way of background information and duly acknowledged in the thesis, and to the best of the my knowledge and belief no material previously published or written by another person except where due acknowledgement is made in the text of the thesis, nor does the thesis contain any material that infringes copyright.

…….…. 28th October 2011

Corey Paul Green Date

AUTHORITY OF ACCESS

This thesis may be made available for loan and limited copying in accordance with the Copyright Act 1968.

…….…. 28th October 2011

Corey Paul Green Date

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This thesis assisted in fulfilling the objectives of the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Project No. 2006/012 –Arrow squid — stock variability, fishing techniques, trophic linkages — facing the challenges". Without such assistance this thesis would not have come to fruition. Research on statolith element composition was kindly funded by the Holsworth Wildlife Research Endowment (HWRE), and provided much information on arrow squid lifecycles. The University of Tasmania (UTAS), the Victorian Marine Science Consortium (VMSC) and the Department of Primary Industries — Fisheries Victoria, assisted in providing laboratories, desks and utilities, as well as offering a wonderful and inviting working environment. I was fortunate enough to receive the VMSC Postgraduate of the Year Award in 2008 with prize money used to fund research and attend conferences. The UTAS Graduate Research Office and the HWRE provided financial assistance to attend at the Cephalopod International Advisory Council Symposium in Spain; whereas the Tasmanian Brach of the Australian Marine Science Association (AMSA) provided a student grant to attend the AMSA conference in 2009.

I would like to thank my two co-supervisors, Prof. Natalie Moltschaniwskyj and Dr. Patti Virtue. They provided enormous scientific, managerial and administrative support. Their encouragement and willingness to help, kept me focused throughout the candidature. I'm also grateful to George Jackson for establishing the FRDC project and giving me a wonderful opportunity to learn, experience, and enjoy many facets of a candidature. Thank you to Simon Wotherspoon for the numerous 1:00 am emails which explained statistical analyses in a logical manner. Simon Robertson was fundamental in providing advice and software for statolith shape analyses. Dr. Terry Walker has been highly influential by providing scientific advice and Dr. David Smith has provided direction and encouragement throughout my candidature and research career. Heidi Pethybridge was vital in providing supplementary information on ecosystem modelling and diet of arrow squid.

Without the contribution and willingness from the commercial fishing sector, no squid would have been collected for this research. In particular, thanks go to

Tony Bennett (San Tangaroa), Lisle Ellaway (Veteran) and John Edgar (Jumanji); also operators of the fishing vessels Zeehaan, Moira Elizabeth, Silver Phoenix and Racovolis Fisheries for supplying arrow squid. The Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Graeme Cottier, Paul McCoy and Lauren Brown were pivotal in organising commercial fishing data and squid samples. Many other people are to be acknowledged for their involvement in laboratory processing and data collection including Andrew Brown, Ruth Casper, Alistair Hobday, Matt Koopman, Khyalla Morgan, Anne-Elise Nieblas, Tim Smith, Fabian Trinnie, Emma Woodcock and Kimberly Young. Dr. Paul Hamer and Dr. Jodie Kemp provided training and assistance in using the inductively couple plasma mass spectrophotometer used for statolith element analyses, and assisted in the extraction and interpretation of data. Allister Coots provided maps of sampling areas.

I could not have completed this candidature without the inspiration and support from my parents and friends who often provided encouragement and advice when I needed it most. However, my greatest source of inspiration has come from my family. My amazing wife Sharon and two wonderful children, Montana (11) and Hamish (7), have endured so many of my ups and downs; however, have always given their unquestionable love, support and encouragement for which I‘m eternally grateful.

ABSTRACT

As separate stocks within a fishery can function differently, ensuring sustainability of each is fundamental when establish or refining management regulations and relies on a firm comprehension of the biological, recruitment, growth, predator-prey, and mortality characteristics in response to environmental factors and fishing pressure. The aim of this study was to analyse the population structure, recruitment variability, migratory characteristics, and catch composition of the arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* collected in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria from 2007 – 2009. *Nototodarus gouldi* is a common oceanic ommastrephid found in waters of southern Australia and are considered commercially and ecologically important. Although research on *N. gouldi* has already provided biological and population characteristics for fisheries assessments, better estimates of temporal and spatial variability of population structure and the processes responsible are required. Completing their lifecycle in less than one year, *N. gouldi* exhibited substantial variability in growth, spatial distribution, and recruitment; processes considered to be highly influenced by environment and oceanic factors such as water temperature and productivity. Comparing statolith shape and biological characteristics from squid collected in Victoria to squid collected in the GAB suggested significant phenotypic heterogeneity in stocks; whereas statolith elemental composition analysis indicated that *N. gouldi* caught at either location hatch throughout their distribution. Both male and female *N. gouldi* grew faster and were larger in cooler waters off Victoria compared with warmer waters of the GAB. The correlation of sea surface temperature (SST) with growth showed that juveniles experiencing greater SST resulted in slower growth in the GAB; however, juveniles experiencing greater SST had faster growth in Victoria. Distribution of hatch dates calculated from statolith age estimates suggested that *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria and the GAB during 2007 – 2009 hatch year round with peaks of greater recruitment. Comparing the catch composition of *N. gouldi* caught inshore from the jig fishery to squid caught offshore from the trawl fishery using measures of size and growth suggested that squid caught inshore by jiggers were larger, consisted of more males than females, and had a greater percentage of mature females. However, statolith elemental composition from *N. gouldi* collected at

inshore and offshore locations was likely to be driven by uniform ocean water chemistry and squid physiological processes. Based on biology, reproductive, recruitment, and growth characteristics of *N. gouldi* found in southern Australia, current fishing effort is unlikely to jeopardize the sustainability of the resource.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

1. GENERAL INTRODUCTION

POPULATION DYNAMICS AND ASSESSMENT OF FISHERIES RESOURCES

Within biological sciences a ‗population' can have a variety of definitions; however, all have a central concept that implies genetic and demographic connectivity (Waples and Gaggiotti, 2006). Such varied definitions suggest that species function differently over space and time with a single definition not readily applicable to marine systems. For fisheries, distinct homogenous populations are uncommon as many consist of discrete stocks. A ‗stock' can be defined as group of randomly mating individuals with similar life history characteristics, that have temporal and spatial integrity (Ihssen *et al.*, 1981; Hilborn and Walters, 1992). However, stocks that form a population can have different biological and lifecycle characteristics (Carvalho and Hauser, 1994; Boyle and Boletzky, 1996). Fisheries managers often define a stock based on a fishing area or method (Smith *et al.*, 1990); as a result, policies may not reflect the presence of multiple stocks within a population. As separate stocks within a population or fishery have different characteristics, ensuring sustainability across all stocks is fundamental when establishing or refining management regulations and depends on reliable rates of recruitment, mortality, growth rates, reproductive characteristics, predator-prey relationships; and their response to environmental and oceanic factors.

The objective of fisheries assessment is to provide managers with advice to evaluate the consequences of alternative management actions (Punt and Hilborn, 1997); however, management decisions are influenced by social, political and economic factors (Botsford *et al.*, 1997). Input (e.g. effort) and output (e.g. catch) restrictions are commonly implemented to protect existing biomass from over-exploitation whilst maintaining maximum sustainable or economic yield; however, such polices may fail when effort is applied that exceeds the level that promotes population renewal. For species such as Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*), stock collapses occurred when elevated levels of mortality (fishing and natural) and emigration occurred during periods of small population biomass and poor recruitment (Hutchings, 1996; Myers *et al.*, 1997). Population biomass determines the setting of catch and effort levels that are deemed safe enough to avoid negative

impacts on fisheries resources, associated ecosystems, or community requirements. However, biomass is particularly difficult to assess when there is naturally occurring spatial and temporal variability in biomass. As such, fisheries stock assessment is not a one off practice that uses a limited number of assessment tools, and is conducted routinely, especially for species with substantial large inter- and intra-annual variation in biomass (e.g. krill, anchovies, sardines, and squid; Jacobson *et al.*, 2001; Hewitt *et al.*, 2004; Rodhouse, 2005). Assessment tools can be relatively simple, such as surplus production models (Ricker, 1975) involving single stock entities, or they may include complex stochastic ecosystem models (Plagányi, 2007). All assessment tools have a common purpose to provide specific information on parameters such as biomass size, and rates of growth and mortality. Although using multiple assessment tools provides greatest gains in assessing stock sustainability and achieving management goals (Christensen *et al.*, 1996), for many fisheries diversification in assessment methods is often financially constrained particularly if the value of the fishery is relatively low.

FUNDAMENTALS OF FISHERIES STOCK ASSESSMENT

Most stock assessment models assume a group of individuals has homogenous vital rates (e.g. growth) and a closed lifecycle, with recruits forming the same stock as their ancestors (Cadrin *et al.*, 2005). However, for many fisheries, the common assumption that stocks loosely represent populations is often violated resulting in fisheries being managed holistically and independently of the number of stocks present in the population (Stephenson, 1999). Being able to identify specific stocks provides information explicitly about that stock, i.e. its structure and migratory characteristics, and thus determines whether stocks within a fishery or population should be managed holistically or independently. Therefore, stock identification is a prerequisite for stock assessments and numerous techniques have been used to confirm the presence or absence of multiple stocks including genetic markers, tagging, and types of parasites (Dawe and Mercer, 1984; Begg and Waldman, 1999; Semmens *et al.*, 2007). However, no single method is a reliable indicator of stock identity (Campana and Casselman, 1993). Phenotypic characteristics, such as meristic and morphometric differences in fish body and otolith shape, are used extensively to discriminate between fish stocks (Jonsdottir *et*

al., 2006). Fish otoliths are considered ideal as they are metabolically inert, unlikely to be resorbed, continue to grow throughout the life of a fish, and are species specific with respect to shape (Campana and Neilson, 1985; Campana and Casselman, 1993). Morphological discrimination techniques have provided critical information complementary to genetic techniques (Pella and Milner, 1987); however, the use of multiple discrimination techniques for stock identification is sometimes overlooked.

Life history characteristics such as reproductive strategies and rates of growth, recruitment, mortality, and migration, coupled with the effects of fishing all contribute to variation in fisheries population structure and biomass size (Myers, 1998; Law, 2000; Conover and Munch, 2002; King, 2007). Oceanographic and environmental factors influence population dynamics (Cushing, 1982), therefore understanding their effect on life history characteristics is vital for fisheries assessments. Forecasting future biomass and the sustainable levels of biomass removal requires estimates of individual and population growth rates, which are influenced by factors including food availability (productivity), temperature, and environmental carrying capacity (Christensen and Pauly, 1998; Sánchez Lizaso *et al.*, 2000) Estimates of individual growth rates are determined via a number of methods, including size frequency (Pauly, 1985), and mark-recapture (Pauly, 1985; Pradel, 1996); and the preferred method using size-at-age analyses. Estimates of growth rates using size-at-age data can be simplistic, e.g. regression or von Bertalanffy growth models, while others such as stochastic or additive models explain variation of growth with respect to different parameters (e.g. water temperature) in both spatial and temporal realms.

For cephalopod and short-lived teleost fisheries, the success of future generations depends on the capacity of the current standing stock to produce offspring that recruit back to the following year‘s fishery (Myers, 2002; Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). As the number of recruits is a measure of population reproductive success, forecasting the timing of recruitment will greatly benefit the ability to make management decisions that promote stock renewal. However, recruitment variability is affected by timing of reproduction, age and size at maturation, fecundity, growth rates, and early life stage mortality characteristics, all of which are influenced by biotic and abiotic factors such as temperature (Caley *et al.*, 1996; Planque and

Frédou, 1999; Myers, 2001). As temperature affects both the timing of spawning and rate of embryonic development (Kjesbu *et al.*, 1996; Rombough, 1996) it can influence future population dynamics of fisheries. Such factors are highly relevant for stock assessment especially when climate change is of topical interest (Schneider, 2001; IPCC, 2002; Hobday *et al.*, 2006). Consequently, the rate and timing of reproduction and subsequent recruitment is vital in estimating population growth rate used to estimate the limits of overfishing (Myers *et al.*, 1994).

Although the role of fisheries management has traditionally involved the assessment of single species, the concept of ecological sustainable development has evolved by incorporating the effect of associated ecosystems in to management objectives (Sainsbury and Sumaila, 2003; Pikitch *et al.*, 2004; Jackson *et al.*, 2007). Ecosystem models evaluate the importance of predator-prey relationships and the changes in ecosystem structure resulting from environmental perturbations and also incorporating the impact of multi-gear fisheries. Fishing can cause strong indirect ecological impacts that can cascade through trophic webs (Goñi, 1998; Hall, 1999; Pauly *et al.*, 2003). For example, it is suggested that the removal of groundfish has increased cephalopod biomass (Caddy and Rodhouse, 1998). However, only recently has ecosystem modelling (e.g. Ecosim and Atlantis) provided a predictive insight in to the effects of fishing effort on connected species biomass (Walters *et al.*, 1997; Fulton *et al.*, 2005). With most commercial fisheries targeting catch using a variety of methods (e.g. trawl, hook, trap), researchers and managers can analyse what portion of the stock is removed from the stock due to differences in gear selectivity and assess their implications to future sustainability (Koronkiewicz, 1995; Hastie, 1996; Hendrickson, 2011).

Age-at-size data derived from teleost otoliths and cephalopod statoliths is a fundamental input for many fishery assessment models (Pannella, 1971; Clarke, 1978; Lipinski, 1986; Jereb *et al.*, 1991; Campana and Thorrold, 2001). Statoliths are paired calcareous concretions found within the statocysts of the cephalopod cranium and are composed calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$) in the form of aragonite crystals (Clarke, 1978; Radtke, 1983; Morris, 1991). Similar in form and function to fish otoliths, they grow continuously throughout their life and can record life history events (Jackson, 1994; Arkhipkin, 2005). Although individual age is determined by

counting incremental structure of statoliths (Arkhipkin, 2005), there is interest and potential in applying statolith shape (e.g. Fourier transformation) and element composition analyses to obtain biological and historical lifecycle information of squid, which are unavailable using other techniques.

IMPORTANCE, POPULATION DYNAMICS, ASSESSMENT, AND SUSTAINABILITY OF CEPHALOPODS

Cephalopods (such as squid, octopus and cuttlefish) are ecologically important as they play a key role in predator-prey relationships (Rodhouse and Nigmatullin, 1996; Dawe and Brodziak, 1998; Jackson *et al.*, 2007). As opportunistic carnivorous predators, their diet is varied and includes various sized fish, crustaceans and other cephalopods, the species of which vary with geographical location, season, and prey size (Ivanovic and Brunetti, 1994; Pierce *et al.*, 1994a; Collins and Pierce, 1996; Phillips *et al.*, 2003; Stowasser *et al.*, 2004). Predators of cephalopods includes teleosts, seabirds, and marine mammals (Gonzalez *et al.*, 1994; Clarke and Young, 1998; Rodhouse *et al.*, 1998; Piatkowski *et al.*, 2002; Salman and Karakulak, 2009), with sperm whales estimated to consume up to 320 million tonnes per year (Clarke, 1996). Cephalopods are also an important commodity for human consumption. World cephalopod catch (squid, octopus and cuttlefish) has risen from 2.2 million tonnes per year in 1988, and 2.8 million tonnes in 1998, to 4.3 million tonnes in 2008; *Illex argentinus, Todarodes pacificus,* and *Loligo gahi* made up 30% of the world squid catch in 2008 (FAO, 2011). This increase in landings has been attributed to greater effort and an effort shift from traditional teleost fisheries (Caddy, 1995; Caddy and Rodhouse, 1998; Pauly *et al.*, 1998; Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005)

Short term changes in population characteristics (growth, recruitment, etc) and food web connectivity in response to environmental variation is less apparent in longer lived species such as teleosts and more likely observed in short-lived, lower trophic level biota including plankton, crustaceans and short-lived teleosts (Cury and Roy, 1989; Young *et al.*, 1993; Jacobson *et al.*, 2001; Taylor *et al.*, 2002; Chavez *et al.*, 2003; Hobday *et al.*, 2006) Similarly, population dynamics and biological characteristics of major squid fisheries are highly variable and responsive to environmental variables compared with teleosts (Pauly, 1998). Environmental and

oceanographic conditions affect population dynamics (e.g. growth and reproduction) of cephalopods in species such as *Loligo gahi*, *Illex argentinus*, *Todarodes pacificus* and *Dosidicus gigas* (Sakurai *et al.*, 1996; Rodhouse, 2001; Agnew *et al.*, 2002; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b; Waluda *et al.*, 2006). Such variability greatly influences population characteristics such as biomass, distribution, and migration in many cephalopods (Table 1.1).

Table 1.1 Environmental and oceanographic variables which influence population structure of squid, cuttlefish and octopus.

Species	**Environmental or oceanographic influences on population**
Illex argentinus	• Sea surface temperature (SST) negative correlated with catch in the following season (Waluda *et al.*, 1999) • Low temperatures are favourable for winter-spawning squid recruitment (Laptikhovsky *et al.*, 2001) • Greater numbers of larvae are most abundant in the Brazil-Malvinas current confluence, and in frontal zones (Brunetti and Ivanovic, 1992) • Abundance influenced current systems in the southwest Atlantic (Chen and Chiu, 2005) • Cold northward Falkland Current and warm southward Argentinean Current affect distribution and migration characteristics (Middleton and Arkhipkin, 2001).
Todarodes pacificus	• Differences in prey density caused by different oceanographic conditions influence weight of squid off Japan (Kishi *et al.*, 2009). • Poor recruitment was found to correspond to years of lower than normal SST in winter and spring. Lower levels of recruitment were also influenced by strong northwesterly winds (Isoda *et al.*, 2005). • High abundance is associated with stable, steep, and shallow thermocline zones at optimum temperatures (Mokrin *et al.*, 2002) • Vertical and horizontal distribution patterns vary for body sizes in relation to SST and Kuroshio Current extension (Kawabata *et al.*, 2006). • Highest catches occur north of oceanographic fronts and declined with increasing distance away from fronts (Bower *et al.*, 1999).
Loligo gahi	• Populations are displaced from their common feeding grounds when the Falkland Current intensifies (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2006). • Differences in currents and salinity affect squid movements (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004c). • Low temperatures and moderate stock sizes lead to higher recruitment the following. Higher temperatures lead to faster development of embryos and earlier recruitment to the fishery (Agnew *et al.*, 2000). • Increased temperature during early growth period may accelerate growth and affect length at age for adults at different temperatures (Hatfield, 1998).

Table 1.1 Environmental and oceanographic variables which influence population structure of squid, cuttlefish and octopus. *Continued.*

Species	Environmental or oceanographic influences on population
Nototodarus sloanii	• Catch per unit effort is higher when the SST is more than 16°C in mid-February. In late March, catch per unit effort is higher when the temperature is less than 14 °C (Kato and Mitani, 2001).
Illex illecebrosus	• Vertical distribution and diel migrations are closely associated with vertical water structure of the shelf water-slope water frontal zone (Arkhipkin and Fedulov, 1986). • Transport processes in the Gulf Stream and slope water favour retention (Perez and O'Dor, 1998). • Temperature, Gulf Stream position and North Atlantic oscillation effects of broad-scale winter atmospheric circulation regulate year-class strength of the dominant winter-spawning group early in life (Dawe *et al.*, 2000).
Loligo pealei	• Atmospheric forcing and latitudinal position of the shelf-slope front are related to direct oceanographic processes that exert opposing effects on population variability (Dawe *et al.*, 2007). • Bottom and surface temperatures have an effect of juvenile and adult catches (Brodziak and Hendrickson, 1999).
Dosidicus gigas	• Fast-growing cohorts with medium longevity and large terminal size are observed during moderately cool periods; and long-lived, slow-growing cohorts with small terminal size are found during extreme ecosystem conditions (El Niño and La Niña) (Keyl *et al.*, 2011). • Spatial and temporal changes in population structure off central-south Chile are likely due to migratory strategies (Ibáñez and Cubillos, 2007). • Squid abundance is influenced by mesoscale variability linked to ENSO, with low levels of upwelling during the very strong El Niño of 1997 to 1998 leading to very low catches off Peru (Waluda and Rodhouse, 2006). • Chlorophyll a and salinity front and El Niño events are responsible for population variation retention (Ichii *et al.*, 2002).
Sepia officinalis	• Currents influence the timing of cuttlefish migrations. Positive correlation of abundance with SST (Wang *et al.*, 2003).
Octopus vulgaris	• Increase in larval abundance and biomass is correlated with a decrease of water column integrated nitrate, ammonium and chlorophyll levels during the relaxation phase of coastal upwelling events (Otero *et al.*, 2009). • The presence/absence of upwelling modulates the abundance and spatial distribution of octopod paralarvae (Gonzalez *et al.*, 2005).

Water temperature is one of the major driving factors influencing growth rate and lifespan of squid (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2000b; Hatfield *et al.*, 2001; Forsythe, 2004) with warmer temperatures increasing growth rates for many species, although a decrease in mean growth occurs in *Loligo opalescens* (Jackson and Domeier, 2003; Reiss *et al.*, 2005). For many squid, increased water temperature speeds up embryonic developmental rates (Boletzky, 1994), but as a consequence, often results in smaller hatchlings (Villanueva, 2000; Vidal *et al.*, 2002; Steer *et al.*, 2003). This has a cascading affect of smaller hatchlings ultimately being smaller adults due to the exponential growth characteristics during the first few months of life (Pecl and Jackson, 2007). Grainger (1992) estimated that the effect of increasing temperature will be most marked on pelagic populations of marine organisms such as squid and intertidal animals. In a global warming scenario, wet weight of *Todarodes pacificus* decreases size with increased water temperature as growth optimums are exceeded (Kishi *et al.*, 2009); whereas *Loligo opalescens* that hatched and grew during El Niño were smaller and had slower growth rates compared with squid that grew through the La Niña (Jackson and Domeier, 2003). Such rapid response to environmental change compared to longer lived teleosts means that cephalopods can be used as an indicator of the effects of climate change on other marine resources (e.g. anchovies).

Tools for assessing commercial fish stocks that are applied to cephalopod fisheries are generally not suitable, due to differences in cephalopod biology, lifecycle and stock structure (Caddy, 1983). For cephalopods and short-lived teleost fisheries recruitment success and future stock size is very difficult to determine and complicated when environmental variation influences population size and growth (Bakun and Csirke, 1998; Waluda *et al.*, 1999; Dawe *et al.*, 2000; FAO, 2005) Consequently, little opportunity exists to adjust management options to suit the stock structure at a given time, and in turn, can make cephalopod stocks vulnerable to overfishing (Bravo de Laguna, 1989; Rosenberg *et al.*, 1990; Pierce and Guerra, 1994). In response, management of cephalopod fisheries such as *Illex argentinus* and *Loligo gahi* around the Falkland Islands, are managed using effort restrictions and assessed in real-time using depletion analyses (e.g. Leslie-DeLury) that estimate abundance within the current fishing season (Caddy, 1983; Beddington *et al.*, 1990; Brodziak and Rosenberg, 1993; Basson *et al.*, 1996; Hatfield and Des Clers, 1998).

Alternatively, cephalopod fisheries are managed based on post-season assessments where stock-recruitment models (e.g. Ricker) are used to establish management goals for the next fishing season (Ricker, 1954; Pierce and Guerra, 1994; Basson *et al.*, 1996) Although knowledge of cephalopod population dynamics has expanded, determining spatial and temporal growth, reproduction, and recruitment characteristics in variable oceanic environments is required to develop appropriate management options for many fisheries.

Increased world catch of cephalopods may be due to increased demand and a result of altered ecological conditions associated with removal of teleost resources (Caddy and Rodhouse, 1998). However, with many teleost fisheries considered fully or over exploited, concerns about the sustainability of cephalopod populations have increased. Overfishing in longer lived species such as Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) and orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) has highlighted the effects of fishing on ecosystems (Myers and Worm, 2003; Hilborn *et al.*, 2006); however, short-lived animals (e.g. <1 year of age) do not necessarily rapidly renew after periods of high mortality. For example, inter- and intra-annual variability in catch and biomass is common to most commercial short-lived teleost and cephalopod fisheries and occurs as a function of recruitment variability in response to environmental stochasticity, and life history strategies such as spawning and reproduction (Cury and Roy, 1989; Fogarty *et al.*, 1991; Hilborn and Walters, 1992; Hatfield and Des Clers, 1998; Myers, 1998); however, this has important ramifications of harvest levels and sustainability in fisheries. Periods of naturally low abundance coupled with relatively high fishing pressure has resulted in recruitment overfishing in *Illex illecebrosus* and *Loligo bleekeri* fisheries (O'Dor, 1998b; Tian, 2009); consequently future management aims to successfully implement policies to ensure future sustainability of cephalopod resources. Greater global demand coupled with their importance to marine ecosystems highlights the requirement to increase our knowledge of squid population dynamics, particularly when variability in biomass is highly influenced by environmental influences (Bakun and Csirke, 1998).

A REVIEW OF *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY — ADDRESSING THE KNOWLEDGE GAPS

The arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi* (Figure 1.1; McCoy, 1888) is a common ommastrephid species found in waters south of latitude 27° of Australia and the northern and central coasts of New Zealand (Dunning and Forch, 1998). *Nototodarus gouldi* typically inhabit waters where surface temperatures range from 11 – 25° C on the continental shelf and slope (50 – 200 m) to a depth of < 500 m; however, are also observed in estuarine habitats during summer periods (Winstanley, 1983; Dunning and Forch, 1998; Uozumi, 1998). Collections from six locations around southern Australia (700 – 4300 km separation) suggest that the *N. gouldi* population is a single species, with little support that the metapopulation is panmictic (Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004). However, minor stock structuring was evident; with animals on the northern coast of New South Wales (NSW) having significant allelic differences compared with Tasmanian and southern NSW animals (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). Although genetic information about stock structuring is available, a combination of genetic and morphological phenotypic data is required to determine if the resource should be managed as a single population.

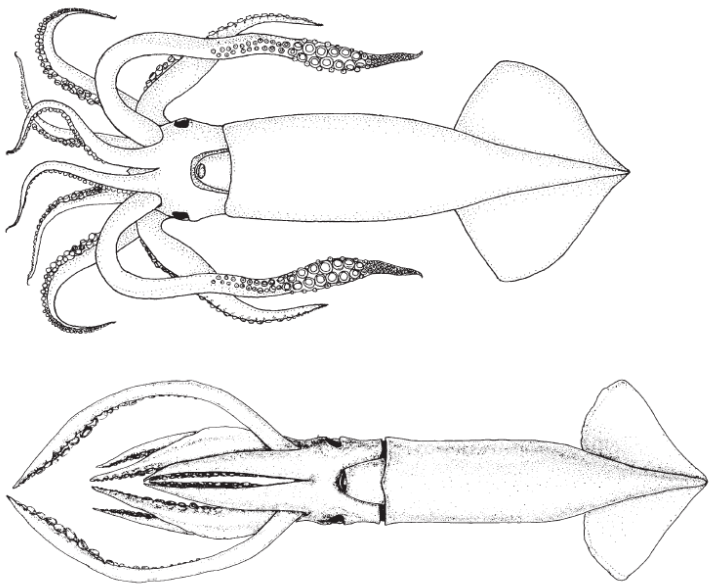


Figure 1.1 The arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi*. Line drawing courtesy of the Food and Agriculture Organisation.

Nototodarus gouldi lives up to 12 months; females reach a maximum of 393 mm dorsal mantle length (DML), 1,655 g total body weight, and an estimated age of 360 d; while males are smaller, reaching a size of 366 mm DML, 1,057 g, and a maximum age of 325 d (Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Jackson *et al.*, 2005). During cooler months, female *N. gouldi* grow slower and have less gonad investment compared with females caught in warmer months (McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004). Male *N. gouldi* have a strong correlation between somatic growth and gonad investment (McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004). *Nototodarus gouldi* collected in 1979 – 1980 matured at ≈220 mm DML compared with ≈300 mm DML for females (O'Sullivan and Cullen, 1983). In contrast, female squid caught in Tasmania during 1999 – 2000 matured at ≈328 mm DML (Willcox *et al.*, 2001). Males transfer sperm to the buccal cavity of the female using a hectocotylus arm. Eggs are fertilized shortly after being released from the oviduct, and then released in to large fragile gelatinous spheres up to 1 m in diameter (O'Shea *et al.*, 2004). The egg masses drift in oceanic currents probably at a pycnocline (Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). *Nototodarus gouldi* spawn multiple times, releasing eggs in small batches during their life, with spawning occurring year round (Uozumi, 1998; McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Jackson *et al.*, 2005); though fecundity is unknown. Paralarvae (0.8 to 1.0 mm DML) are caught throughout the adult geographical distribution, with greatest numbers of juvenile *N. gouldi* (9 – 10 mm DML) captured in summer at 50 – 200 m (Dunning, 1985). Much is known of *N. gouldi* reproductive biology and spawning activity, but little about the factors that influence recruitment variability.

Growth of *N. gouldi* in Australian waters is spatially variable, with water temperature and productivity thought to be responsible (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). Individuals hatching over summer and autumn grow fastest, possibly due to greater primary production (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). Commercial catches indicate a complex population structure with multiple cohorts. Off the coast of Victoria, up to four *N. gouldi* cohorts were found during one year; however, these cohorts may be a function of four sampling times and not separately spawned animals (Jackson *et al.*, 2005). Given climate change is expected to have considerable impact on marine ecosystems (IPCC, 2002; Hobday *et al.*, 2006), we need to define and compare inter- and intra-annual growth and reproductive characteristics of *N. gouldi* for management of this resource.

Many ommastrephids such as *Todarodes pacificus*, *Illex illecebrosus* and *I. argentinus* have inshore / offshore ontogenetic bathymetric migrations associated with reproduction (Hatanaka *et al.*, 1985; Rodhouse *et al.*, 1995; Arkhipkin and Fetisov, 2000). Female *N. gouldi* migrate to Tasmanian coastal waters in summer (Willcox *et al.*, 2001), but large scale inshore / offshore migrations associated with reproduction have not been observed with mature males and females found in all sampled locations in southern Australia (Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Jackson *et al.*, 2005). New Zealand *N. gouldi* also display no large inshore / offshore migrations; although, older animals tend to be found offshore (Uozumi, 1998). In Bass Strait, *N. gouldi* move <100 km over 57 d (Dunning and Forch, 1998), and *N. gouldi* do move in and out of bays in south eastern Tasmania (Stark *et al.*, 2005). Analysis of jig caught *N. gouldi* suggest that squid which aggregate on or near the bottom, migrate to shallower waters in response to stratified prey distributions (Nowara and Walker, 1998) which is supported by echo sounding results from a similar area (Evans, 1986). However, larger scale inshore / offshore migratory characteristics of *N. gouldi* are unknown.

THE *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FISHERY — HISTORY, TECHNIQUES, AND CATCH

In 1969/70, the Japanese owned Gollin Gyokuyo Fishing Company conducted feasibility studies around Tasmania for unexploited fisheries (Willcox *et al.*, 2001). With increased interest from Australian fishers, first commercial catches of *N. gouldi* taken in Australia occurred in the Derwent estuary (Tasmania) in 1972/73 when around 30 vessels caught 154 t in two months over summer (Wolf, 1973). Realising the potential to establish a fishery, a joint venture between the Japanese Marine Fishery Resources Research Centre was established with a view of 1/ exploiting new resources 2/ contributing to sound development of a squid fishery and a stable supply of fish products; and 3/ contributing to the increased benefit of both Japan and Australia (Machida, 1979). Nineteen vessels caught 3387 t in the first year; whereas 64 vessels caught 7914 t in the second year off South Australia, Victoria and Tasmania (Wilson *et al.*, 2009). Other joint ventures with Australia followed with the inclusion of Korean and Taiwanese jigging vessels fishing between 1983 and 1988, taking between 13 t and 2300 t per year (Wilson *et al.*, 2009).

Presently, fishers operating in the southern squid jig fishery (SSJF) concentrate most effort in waters of Bass Strait (between Tasmania and Victoria), and near Portland in western Victoria (Figure 1.2) in depths ranging from 60 m to 120 m (Larcombe and Begg, 2008). *Nototodarus gouldi* are caught using automatic jigging machines normally at night with fishers preferring new moon periods from January to June. Vessels use up to 12 machines consisting of two spools; each consisting of up to 25 jigs that are vertically lowered then lifted. High-powered lights are normally positioned along the midline of the vessels with a function to direct light downwards to the sea‘s surface while casting as shadow underneath the vessel. Squid tend to congregate in the shadowed area and attack the illuminated jigs (Choi *et al.*, 1998). Lights can be so bright that visible-band satellite imagery is used to determine spatial and temporal effort concentration of a fishery (Rodhouse, 2001). For *N. gouldi,* catch rates is greatest at night, although they are capable of being captured during the day. This is probably a function of diurnal migration of squid from near the seabed to closer to the surface during night (Nowara and Walker, 1998). *Nototodarus gouldi* are also caught and retained as a bycatch of demersal trawling in the Commonwealth trawl sector (CTS) and Great Australian Bight trawl sector (GABTS) of the southern and eastern scalefish and shark fishery (SESSF) (Larcombe and Begg, 2008; Wilson *et al.*, 2009).

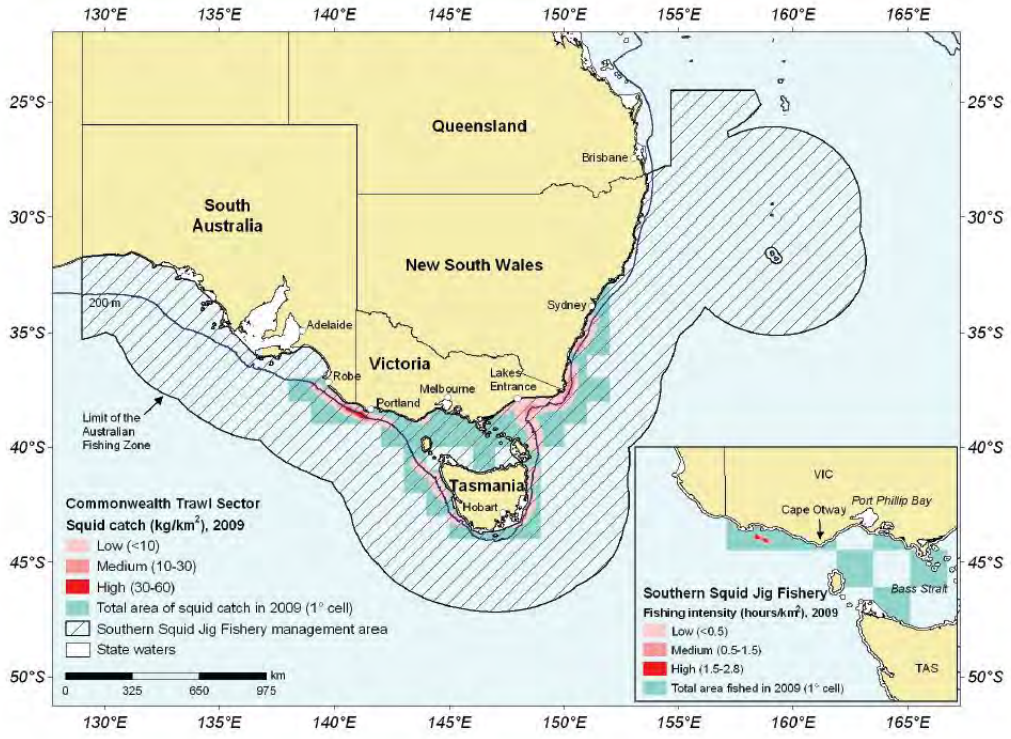


Figure 1.2. Relative fishing intensity in the southern squid jig fishery and the Commonwealth trawl sector in 2009 (Wilson *et al.*, 2010).

Although *N. gouldi* are distributed widely around the coast of south eastern Australia (Dunning and Forch, 1998), fishing is generally conducted locally near fishing ports for ease of access to fishing grounds. In 1987, there was only one vessel operating in Bass Strait. From 1988 effort increased and fluctuated between 7 and 17 vessels with catch not exceeding 400 t until 1995 when 1260 t was landed (Wilson *et al.*, 2009). From 1997 – 2009 the number of active vessels and jig effort has decreased (Figure 1.3). From 1997 – 2007, catch exceeded 1000 t on seven occasions. In 2008 and 2009, jig fishing resulted in 179 t (883 jigging hours) and 308 t (1229 jigging hours) of squid caught; whereas in the CTS 3.5 and 1.8 times more squid were caught respectively (Wilson *et al.*, 2010). Only 7% and 3% of the total *N. gouldi* catch in 2008 and 2009 respectively (trawl and jig sectors combined) were caught in the GABTS (Figure 1.4). The majority of catch from both the jig and trawl sectors is *N. gouldi*; however, other ommastrephids are also captured including southern ocean squid *Todarodes filippovae* and red ocean squid *Ommastrephes bartramii* (Larcombe and Begg, 2008). Bycatch in the SSJF is very small; however, barracouta *Thyrsites atun* and blue shark *Prionace glauca* also attack jigs.

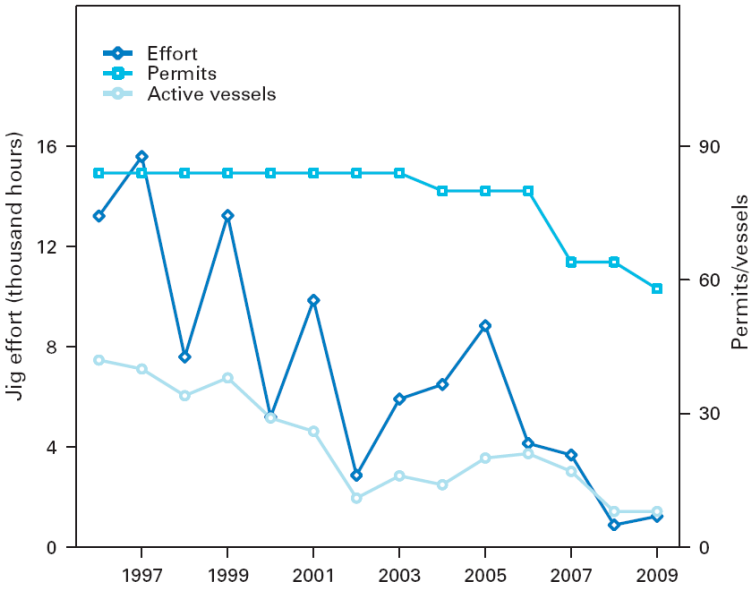


Figure 1.3. *Nototodarus gouldi* effort history for the Southern Squid Jig Fishery, Commonwealth Trawl Sector and Great Australian Bight Trawl Sector from 1996 to 2009 (Wilson *et al.*, 2010).

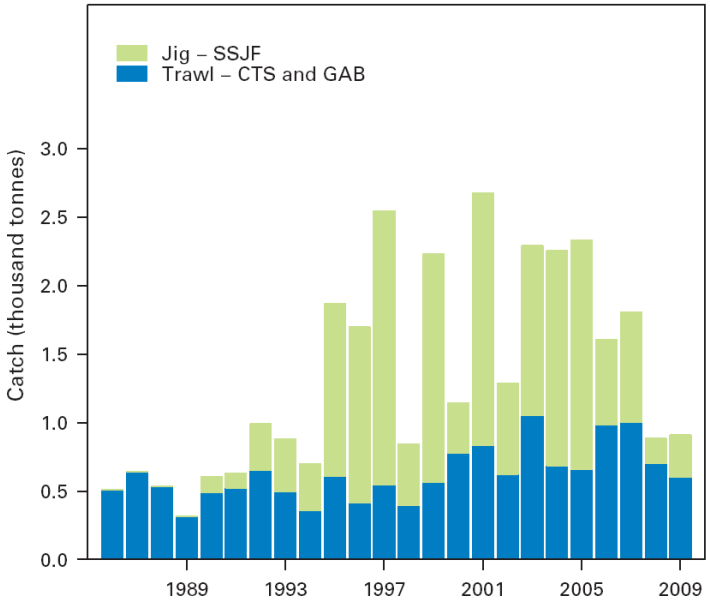


Figure 1.4. *Nototodarus gouldi* catch history for the southern squid jig fishery, Commonwealth trawl sector and Great Australian Bight trawl sector from 1986 to 2009 (Wilson *et al.*, 2010).

Catch is normally chilled in a brine solution or frozen onboard prior to unloading. *Nototodarus gouldi* are mainly sold through domestic fish markets as arrow or Gould's squid where wholesale prices range from AUD$1.30 to AUD$1.70 per kg (1991–92). Such low prices have sustained over time with sale price around AUD$1.30 per kg in 2007–08. In 2008, the SSJF recorded its lowest annual catch of 106 t, with 87% of the catch caught near Portland (Victoria). The gross value of production fell by 78% to $236 000 which was thought to be in response to low levels of effort in the fishery. Many fishers found it uneconomical to fish due to the low sale price coupled with increases in fuel cost (Wilson *et al.*, 2009).

ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF THE *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FISHERY

Insufficient information is available to estimate annual biomass and hence determine a total allowable catch for the current year. As a result, the *N. gouldi* resource is managed using total allowable effort restrictions determined annually and a harvest strategy that monitors catch and effort in the jig and trawl sectors within a fishing season (Dowling *et al.*, 2007; Dowling *et al.*, 2008; Smith *et al.*, 2008). Within the SESSF during 2011, 560 standard jig machines are permitted to fish for *N. gouldi* in the SSJF with the CTS and GABTS able to retain squid as a bycatch. The harvest strategy' uses trigger limits of catch, effort, and catch per unit effort, that when reached, signals the need for assessment (e.g. depletion analysis) and review by the Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA; Larcombe and Begg, 2008; Wilson *et al.*, 2010). Both jig and trawl sectors have separate catch, effort and CPUE trigger limits, as well as trigger limits where both fisheries contribute to limits simultaneously (Wilson *et al.*, 2009). A 4,000 t trigger limit is imposed on the combined trawl and jig catch (2010) which was calculated at half the historical maximum annual catch (8,000 t) from 1977 – 1988 during the Japanese, Taiwanese and Korean joint venture (Sahlqvist, 2007). Apart from assessing the ecological impact of the SSJF (Furlani *et al.*, 2007) and a depletion analysis from 2001 jig data (Triantafillos, 2008), ongoing annual biomass estimates are not calculated to determine total allowable catch for each year. This approach to assessing and managing the *N. gouldi* fishery is primarily due to trigger limits not being reached and financial constraints.

THESIS AIMS AND STRUCTURE

Ensuring sustainability of separate stocks within a population or fishery is fundamental when establishing or refining management regulations, but this relies on estimates of biological and ecological processes in response to environmental factors. The aim of this study was to analyse population stock structure, recruitment variability, migratory characteristics, and catch composition of the arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* collected in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria from 2007 – 2009. The four chapters of this thesis have been reproduced with my permission in a Fisheries Research and Development Corporation (FRDC) report produced as a requirement of the FRDC project that funded this research (Project No. 2006/012; Arrow squid — Stock variability, fishing techniques, trophic linkages — facing the challenges). The appendices provided at the end of this thesis represent research for this same report in which I have made a contribution, but not at a level that permitted inclusion in the body of thesis as my original research.

CHAPTER 2. AN ANALYSIS OF SPATIAL AND TEMPORAL STRUCTURE OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FROM SOUTHERN AUSTRALIA USING STATOLITH ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION AND SHAPE

Stock identification is fundamental to fisheries assessments; though for the *N. gouldi* resource it is assumed that it is a single population with spatial integrity. The aim of this chapter was to determine if *N. gouldi* caught in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and off Victoria are different stocks using statolith shape and element composition analysis. This chapter builds knowledge that supplements Chapters 3 and 4.

CHAPTER 3. GROWTH AND REPRODUCTIVE VARIABILITY OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FROM SOUTHERN AUSTRALIAN WATERS IN RELATION TO ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC FACTORS

The relationship between stock structure parameters and environmental and oceanographic factors is critical for predicting future biomass and managing spatial and temporal fishing effort. The potential need to manage the *Nototodarus gouldi* fishery in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria independently requires a comprehensive comparison of biological and population characteristics. The aim of this chapter was to calculate the magnitude of difference in population structure, growth and reproductive characteristics of *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria using environmental variables.

CHAPTER 4. TEMPORAL AND SPATIAL RECRUITMENT VARIABILITY OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FROM SOUTHERN AUSTRALIAN WATERS

Recruitment biomass is a measure of population breeding success, therefore forecasting the timing of recruitment will greatly benefit our ability to make inform management decisions about the timing and extent of fishing activities. The aim of this chapter was to calculate the number and periodicity of cohorts based on back calculated hatch dates of *N. gouldi* from an existing fishery in Victoria with a developing fishery in the Great Australian Bight.

CHAPTER 5. DIFFERENCES IN CATCH COMPOSITION OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* CAUGHT FROM INSHORE JIGGING AND OFFSHORE TRAWLING FISHERIES USING BIOLOGICAL AND STATOLITH ELEMENT COMPOSITION ANALYSES

The selective nature of different fishing gears coupled with squid lifecycle characteristics can bias the portion of the available stock caught. The aim of this chapter was to compare and contrast the catch composition of *N. gouldi* caught inshore from the jig fishery with squid caught offshore from the trawl fishery using biological characteristics of the catch and statolith elemental composition. Results will help managers make informative decisions that promote resource sustainability.

2. AN ANALYSIS OF SPATIAL AND TEMPORAL POPULATION STRUCTURE OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FROM SOUTHERN AUSTRALIA USING STATOLITH ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION AND SHAPE

ABSTRACT

Arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi,* are managed as a single population in Australia. It is however, unknown whether *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria and the Great Australian Bight are from a single population or are separate stocks. This study examines whether *N. gouldi* caught in these two spatially separated locations of southern Australia are different stocks. Fourier shape analysis of statoliths was used for the first time to determine whether discrete phenotypic stocks exist; whereas statolith element concentrations were used to determine where individuals from both locations are likely to have hatched. Comparing statolith shape from squid collected in Victoria to squid collected in the Great Australian Bight suggested significant phenotypic heterogeneity in stocks; whereas elemental composition analysis suggests that *N. gouldi* caught at either location hatched throughout their distribution. Although *N. gouldi* caught in the Great Australia Bight and Victoria appear as separate stocks, squid from both regions are important for recruitment.

INTRODUCTION

Stock identification and discrimination are fundamental requirements of fisheries assessments; though for some cephalopod fisheries, managers assume a single population with spatial integrity. Given their short life history coupled with high variability in catch, growth, recruitment, age and size at maturity, the assumption of a panmictic population is justified but not always the case (Anderson and Rodhouse, 2001; Rodhouse, 2001; Agnew *et al.*, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). For example, two stocks of *Todarodes pacificus* have been identified and managed separately in the Japanese and Pacific Seas (Kidokoro and Mori, 2004). Although objectives of cephalopod management are fishery specific, catch controls are mainly by effort restrictions (Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). Areas of government jurisdiction, species spatial distribution, or location of artisanal fishing grounds typically define squid fisheries; however, without identifying the possible existence of multiple stocks, management may be rendered ineffective.

Arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi* (McCoy, 1888), are the primary oceanic squid distributed in waters south of latitude 27° off the Australian coast, as well as New Zealand (Dunning and Forch, 1998). Based on collections from six locations around southern Australia (700 – 4300 km separation) allozyme electrophoresis found that *N. gouldi* is a single species with little support that the metapopulation is panmictic (Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004). Like other ommastrephids, *N. gouldi* is a fast growing species capable of spawning multiple times a year, exhibits spatial and temporal variation in growth rates, reproduction, maturity and movement (McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004; Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004; Jackson *et al.*, 2005; Stark *et al.*, 2005). Variability in catch rates and biological parameters in *N. gouldi* is attributed to environmental and oceanographic variables, as for *Loligo gahi, D. gigas, Illex illecebrosus* and *I. argentinus* (Dawe *et al.*, 1998; Anderson and Rodhouse, 2001; Middleton and Arkhipkin, 2001; Agnew *et al.*, 2002; Jackson and McGrath-Steer, 2004). *Nototodarus gouldi* is an important resource for domestic and international markets (Lynch, 2005) targeted by jig fishermen from the southern squid jig fishery (SSJF) between January and July primarily off Victoria and Tasmania, and caught as a trawling bycatch year round in the Commonwealth trawl sector (CTS) and Great

Australian Bight trawl sector (GABTS) . Managed as a single population within the southern and eastern scalefish and shark fishery (SESSF), *N. gouldi* caught within the boundaries of the SSJF, CTS and GABTS contribute to allowable catch limits; however, it is unknown whether *N. gouldi* caught are from a single population with spatial integrity or consists of multiple stocks. With stock identification a prerequisite for stock assessment (Cadrin *et al.*, 2005), knowledge of whether a discrete stock of randomly mating individuals exist in southern Australia will be valuable information for efficient management of the *N. gouldi* fishery.

For cephalopods, various techniques are used to answer stock identification and migration questions, including genetic (Martinez *et al.*, 2005; Buresch *et al.*, 2006), meristic (Martinez *et al.*, 2002; Vega *et al.*, 2002), tagging (Stark *et al.*, 2005; Replinger and Wood, 2007), and morphometric comparisons of body shape (Baron and Re, 2002; Martinez *et al.*, 2002). In teleost research, both otolith shape and element composition analyses have also been useful, with interest in element composition growing in cephalopod population biology (Semmens *et al.*, 2007). Several techniques are available to describe otolith shape including the use of wavelets (Lombarte *et al.*, 2006) and morphological characterisation (Begg *et al.*, 2001; Bergenius *et al.*, 2006); however, many have been successful using Fourier analysis (Campana and Casselman, 1993). Fourier analysis of otolith shape has been used in elucidating stock structure of haddock *Melanogrammus aeglefinus* (Begg *et al.*, 2001), orange roughy *Hoplostethus atlanticus* (Smith *et al.*, 2002), and Atlantic mackerel *Scomber scombrus* (Castonguay *et al.*, 1991). The effectiveness of otolith shape analysis is sometimes questioned because within stocks there are differences between males and females as well as among year classes (Castonguay *et al.*, 1991; Begg and Brown, 2000); however, the technique has still provided useful information for fisheries models and assessments. Otolith element composition has also been effective in discriminating stocks of cod *Gadus morhua* (Campana *et al.*, 2000), orange roughy *Hoplostethus atlanticus* (Edmonds *et al.*, 1991), and Spanish mackerel *Scomberomorus sierra* (Ramírez-Pérez *et al.*, 2010) with only a few papers using both methods complementarily (Bergenius *et al.*, 2006; Turan, 2006).

Squid statoliths are paired calcareous concretions found within the statocysts of the cephalopod cranium and are composed calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$) in the form

of aragonite crystals (Clarke, 1978; Radtke, 1983; Morris, 1991). Similar in form and function to fish otoliths, they grow continuously throughout their life and are thought to be capable of recording life history events (Jackson, 1994; Arkhipkin, 2005) useful for stock assessment. There is interest and potential to apply statolith shape analysis and element composition techniques to obtain additional biological and historical lifecycle data of squid. The limited use of these techniques may be due to the small size of statoliths (≈1 mm total length) which can pose challenges when preparing and examining these balance organs. However, recent technological advancements (e.g. microscopy, image analysis, laser ablation inductively coupled plasma mass spectrophotometer) have illustrated that both techniques have potential to increase existing knowledge of squid fisheries for modelling and assessment purposes (Gonzalez and Guerra, 1997; Semmens *et al.*, 2007). Biomineralisation studies found that statoliths comprise of minor and trace elements including Mg, Mn, Sr, and Ba (Hurley *et al.*, 1985; Durholtz *et al.*, 1997; Lipinski *et al.*, 1997; Yatsu *et al.*, 1998; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a). Although the process of elemental uptake from surrounding waters in statoliths is unknown in cephalopods (Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b), element concentration is related to both spatial and environmental influences (Ikeda *et al.*, 1998; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a; Arkhipkin, 2005), and physiological processors (Hanlon *et al.*, 1989; Bettencourt and Guerra, 2000). For example, strontium concentration is used to help define ontogenetic migrations (Yatsu *et al.*, 1998; Ikeda *et al.*, 2003; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b), whereas barium is related positively to water temperature and productivity (Zumholz *et al.*, 2007a; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b). As well as incorporating elements, the rate of statolith growth may influence their shape over time. Statolith shape differences particularly in the dorsal dome occurs during all ontogeny stages from juveniles to adults (Lipinski, 1993; Gonzalez and Guerra, 1997; Thomas and Moltschaniwskyj, 1999) and shape has been used to discriminate species within the genus *Loligo* (Pineda *et al.*, 1998). Morphological features of statoliths from squid of early ontogenetic stages are relatively complex compared to otoliths (Arkhipkin and Bizikov, 1997) indicating that statolith shape has significant phylogenetic value (Clarke, 1978). Although genetics may dictate the initial shape of otoliths, environmental variability among geographically separated regions may influence their shape characteristics as they grow (Neilson *et al.*, 1985; Campana and Casselman, 1993).

Over broad spatial scales genetic homogeneity can be maintained where reproductive exchange is limited (Waples, 1998). In such situations, genetically homogenous populations can comprise of distinct phenotypic stocks that are crucial for understanding structure for management purposes (Begg and Waldman, 1999). As *N. gouldi* are distributed over a vast geographical area they may be subjected to little genetic variation as a result of large genetic drift (Ward *et al.*, 1994) so phenotypic variation in both shape and elemental concentrations can be advantageous when investigating putative stock identities (Campana, 1999; Campana *et al.*, 2000; Jonsdottir *et al.*, 2006). The aim of this study was to determine whether *N. gouldi* caught in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) are a different stock compared with squid caught in Victoria using statolith shape and element composition analyses. Statolith shape will be used to determine whether discrete phenotypic stocks of *N. gouldi* exist in the GAB and Victoria; whereas element composition near the statolith core will be used to ascertain if *N. gouldi* are likely to have hatched in the GAB, Victoria, or an unknown location.

METHODS

SAMPLES

Nototodarus gouldi were collected opportunistically from commercial trawling vessels operating in the GAB (33°15S, 130°00E) from June 2008 – June 2009; and off the coast of Portland, Victoria, Australia (38°45S, 141°30E) from March 2007 – April 2009 (Figure 2.1). Animals were collected approximately bimonthly from the GAB; whereas samples from Victoria were collected approximately monthly (Table 2.1). Frozen squid were shipped to the University of Tasmania or the Department of Primary Industries — Fisheries Victoria for dissection, sample preparation, and statolith analysis. Data collected from each individual included total weight (g), dorsal mantle length (DML, mm), sex, and age (d) estimated using statoliths. Statolith pairs were removed, cleaned with distilled water, and stored dry at room temperature in cavity trays. For age estimation, statoliths were ground and aged by counting incremental structure from the hatch mark to the edge of the dorsal dome (as per Jackson, 2005). An *N. gouldi* _statolith increment training set‘ was established based on estimates determined by an experienced reader. The training set was used to teach the present reader to interpret statolith increment structure and also used to maintain interpretation consistency by regularly re-calibrating the present reader‘s interpretation.

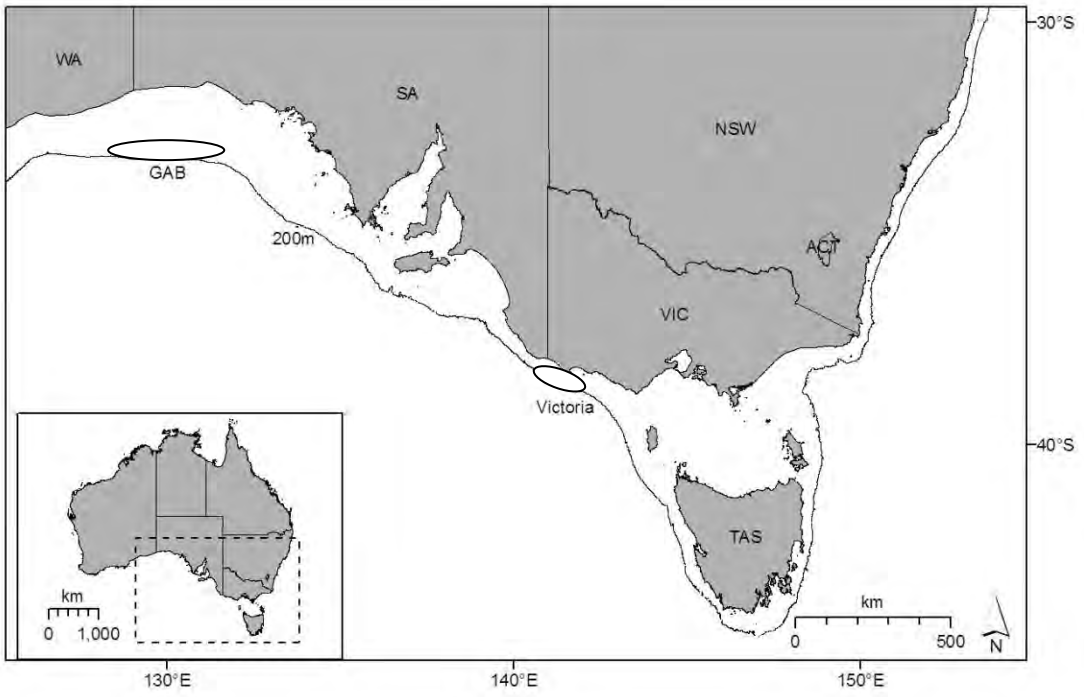


Figure 2.1 Map of south eastern Australia illustrating the two collection regions (ellipses), Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria.

Table 2.1 Number of *Nototodarus gouldi* from which statoliths were used for shape analysis and/or statolith element analysis from each site (GAB and Victoria). Blank cells indicate no samples collected or used in that analysis.

			Shape analysis		Element analysis	
Year	Month	Season	GAB	Victoria	GAB	Victoria
2007	Mar	Autumn 07		149		
	Jun	Winter 07		91		
	Aug	Winter 07		88		
	Sep	Spring 07		82		
	Oct	Spring 07		86		
2007 Total				496		
2008	Feb	Summer 07/08		85		
	Mar	Autumn 08		84		
	May	Autumn 08		171		
	Jun	Winter 08	99	85	17	16
	Jul	Winter 08		88		
	Aug	Winter 08	248	195	17	16
	Sep	Spring 08		105		20
	Nov	Spring 08	102	108	17	
	Dec	Summer 08/09	64	110	17	15
2008 Total			513	1031	68	67
2009	Jan	Summer 08/09		89		
	Feb	Summer 08/09	126	121	18	18
	Mar	Autumn 09		86		18
	Apr	Autumn 09	76	66	14	
	Jun	Winter 09	114	63		
2009 Total			316	425	32	36
Total			829	1952	100	103

FOURIER SHAPE ANALYSIS

In teleost research, the Fourier transformation is considered the most objective and powerful of the shape analysis techniques available (Campana and Casselman, 1993) and consequently used as a technique trialled to discriminate putative *N. gouldi* stocks. Both statoliths from all animals were used in shape analysis prior to further preparation used to obtain age and elemental concentrations (Table 2.1). Statoliths were attached to glass microscope slides using the thermal plastic glue Crystalbond™ and arranged with the convex (posterior) side facing up. Using a compound microscope (Leica DM3000) and reflected light, images were digitally captured using a 25x objective coupled with a 0.70x ‗C-type' camera mount. Image analysis software Optimas™ was used to capture and save statoliths images in tiff (Tagged Image File Format, 768x576, 24-bit True Colour RGB) format and later converted to a jpeg (Joint Photographic Experts Group, 384x288, 8bit, Greyscale) image. Broken statoliths were not used for analysis. Statoliths are attached to the sensory *macula statica princeps* within the statocyst of the squid cranium (Arkhipkin, 2003); however, when dried this non-calcareous attachment point dehydrates, becomes brittle, and often fractures. Statolith shape was therefore described using only the calcareous parts. The perimeter of each statolith was automatically (and sometimes manually) traced from the rostrum tip, along the lateral dome and completed at the margin between the dorsal dome and the statolith attachment point (Figure 2.2). The number of coordinates used as inputs to the Fast Fourier Transform is bound by 2^n complex numbers and was identical to those used to describe the otolith shape of the deepwater teleost orange roughy *Hoplostethus atlanticus* (Smith *et al.*, 2002). For orange roughy, 128 x–y pixel coordinates are extracted at equidistance intervals around the perimeter of individual otoliths. As statoliths are less complex than orange roughy otoliths, 128 coordinates was considered to be sufficient to describe statolith shape. A relative statolith area was calculated representing the area between the first (x_0–y_0) and last (x_{127}–y_{127}) pixel coordinates bounded by the perimeter of the calcareous region (Figure 2.2).

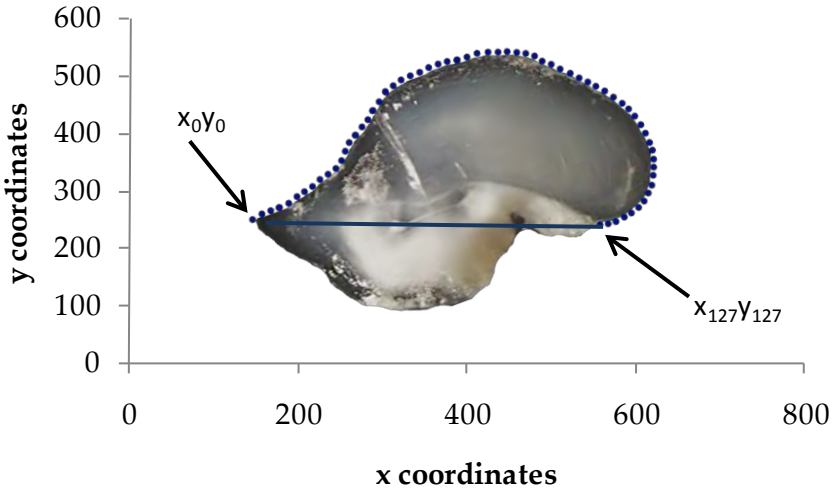


Figure 2.2 Posterior side of a *N. gouldi* statolith displaying the trace of the calcareous region from the rostrum tip (x_0y_0) to the margin between the dorsal dome and the statolith attachment point ($x_{127}y_{127}$). A relative statolith area was calculated as the number of pixels represented between the first and last x–y pixel coordinates (solid line) bounded by the perimeter of the calcareous region (dashed line).

Using x–y coordinates as the complex number input, a Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) was performed using the Microsoft Excel™ FFT function. The resulting array of 128 Fourier descriptors (also represented as a complex number) was calculated for all statolith trace coordinates using a Visual Basic™ macro. To normalize the location of the start of the trace, the 0^{th} descriptor was set to 0+0*i*. To normalise for statolith size, the 1^{st} descriptor was divided by itself and the remaining 126 descriptors. All descriptors now represent the shape of a statolith and corrected for trace location and statolith size. Although the initial descriptors describe the majority of shape, all Fourier descriptors were used in the analysis. The Harmonic value was calculated for each descriptor within the array using the formula Eq 2.1,

$$(H) = |z| = \sqrt{a^2 + bi^2} \qquad \text{Eq 2.1}$$

where *a* and *bi* are the real and imaginary components of each Fourier descriptor (Lestrel, 1997).

To determine the difference in statolith shape between two specified groups of squid, the harmonic difference between each group was calculated using Eq 2.2,

$$DH_{jk} = \sqrt{\sum_{i=2}^{127} (\overline{H}_{ij} - \overline{H}_{ik})^2} \qquad \text{Eq 2.2}$$

where *DHjk* is the Observed Harmonic Difference (OHD) between group *j* and group *k*. *Hij* is the i^{th} mean harmonic value from group *j*. *Hik* is the i^{th} mean harmonic value from group *k* (Lestrel, 1997). Only equal numbers of samples from each group were used in analyses.

A pairwise randomisation technique was used to explore whether the global shape of statoliths from one group was similar to the global shape of another group. A Randomised Harmonic Difference (RHD) was calculated by creating a homogenous group of statolith shapes by randomly sorting the harmonic values from two groups of statoliths (e.g. Group A and B mixed) and allocating in a 50:50 ratio to two new groups (e.g. Group 1 and 2). The RHD was calculated between Group 1 and 2 using the same formula used to calculate the OHD. The randomisation was repeated 5000 times to obtain a distribution of RHD values (Galley *et al.*, 2006). The probability that two groups expressed similar shapes was estimated as the proportion of randomisations for which the OHD was greater than the RHD divided by the number of randomisations used. A Bonferroni correction was applied to the significance level ($\alpha = 0.05$) to reduce the likelihood of a type I error when multiple significant tests are used. The adjusted p-value of $\alpha = 0.0125$ based on four different groups (two locations for each of the two sexes) was compared with randomisation test results.

Left and right statoliths from each animal were compared using Fourier analysis to determine if they were similar in shape. If similar, only one statolith (left or right) would be required for comparison among putative stocks. A pairwise randomisation test showed that there was no significant difference between left and right statoliths for either sex (females p=0.91, n=110; males p=0.57, n=160). As a result, either the left or the right statolith was randomly selected from collections for subsequent analysis. The relationship between statolith and somatic growth is variable in many squid species (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 1999; Thomas and

Moltschaniwskyj, 1999); therefore shape may be a function of statolith area, animal size, or a combination of these and other factors. Comparing statolith shape between two groups requires that comparable groups of animals be selected _a priori'. To determine whether to select samples based on statolith area or mantle length, an ANCOVA was used to analyse the relationship between statolith area and DML of squid collected in the GAB and Victoria, using DML as the covariate. Although no significant interaction was observed between location, sex and the covariate DML ($F_{location*sex*DML}$ = 2.81, df 1,2745, p<0.094), differences in the relationship between statolith area and dorsal mantle length (Figure 2.3) was evident between sexes ($F_{sex*DML}$ = 33.42, df 1,2745, p<0.001). A significant positive linear relationship existed for males and females with statolith area increasing a greater rate for males by 1.92 x10^{-4} mm^2 mm^{-1} DML (Table 2.2). Analysing the relationship between DML and statolith area between locations showed no significant difference ($F_{location*DML}$ = 3.84, df 1,2745, p=0.05). Estimated marginal means however, did indicate that a difference was observed between sexes (F_{sex} = 267.3, df 1,2750, p<0.001) with males displaying larger statoliths on average than females by 0.042mm^2 (Figure 2.4). As sexual dimorphism in statolith area with respect to mantle length was observed, selecting samples of equal DML will yield a range of different sized statoliths for each sex. Therefore statolith area was used as a standardising factor when selecting samples for Fourier analysis with comparisons between sexes made separately.

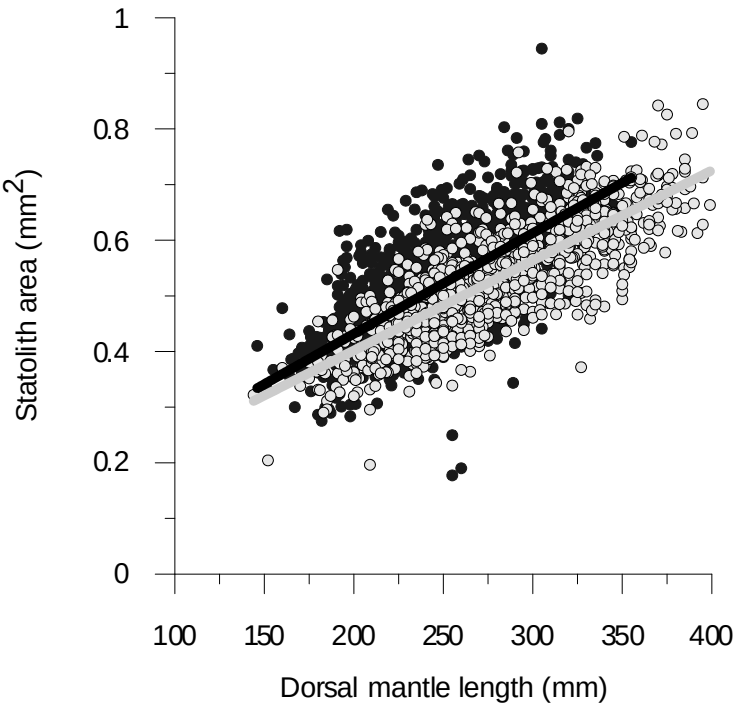


Figure 2.3 The relationship between statolith area and dorsal mantle length by sex (locations combined), black symbols male, grey symbols female. Linear regression displayed for male (black line) and female (grey line).

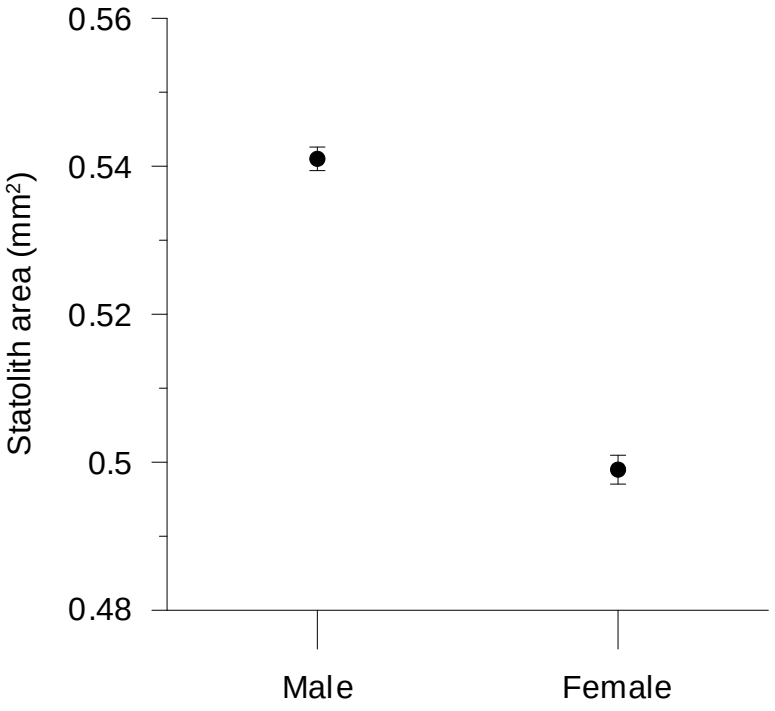


Figure 2.4 Estimated marginal means (±se) of statolith area for male and female *N. gouldi* (combined locations).

Table 2.2 The linear relationship between statolith area and dorsal mantle length (DML) for male and female *N. gouldi* (combined locations). H_o for t test: $b = 0$. Standard errors are represented in parentheses.

Sex	n	Slope ±se	Intercept (±se)	r^2	F	P
Female	1107	$1.62x10^{-3}(3.69x10^{-5})$	$7.83x10^{-2}(1.03x10^{-2})$	0.64	1924.2	<0.001
Male	1646	$1.81x10^{-3}(4.59x10^{-5})$	$7.00x10^{-2}(1.16x10^{-2})$	0.49	1554.3	<0.001

The relationship between statolith size and shape was also analysed to determine if statoliths change shape, as they get larger. If shape is consistent throughout the life of a squid, statoliths of different sizes could be pooled for analysis. The shape of small statoliths was compared with the shape of large statoliths for each location and sex. A frequency distribution of statolith area was used to develop criteria that defined small (<25th percentile of statolith area) and large (>75th percentile of statolith area). For Victoria caught squid (combined collections), statoliths < 0.457 mm^2 and > 0.595 mm^2 were denoted as being small and large statoliths respectively; whereas GAB caught squid statoliths <0.457 mm^2 and >0.549 mm^2 were classified as small and large respectively. Results of the randomisation test indicate that small statoliths are different in shape compared with large statoliths for male and female squid caught in locations GAB and Victoria (Table 2.3).

Table 2.3 Shape analysis test between pairwise comparison groups. Equal statolith areas are represented in each group for comparisons between sex and between locations. Due to multiple tests the critical P values has been adjusted using a Bonferroni adjustment to 0.0125.

Pairwise comparison	Location	N	Year(s)	Observed Harmonic Difference ($x10^{-2}$)	Average (± se) Randomised Harmonic Difference ($x10^{-2}$)	Significance (p)
Small vs large male	Victoria	556	2007–09	9.18	1.86 (0.01)	<0.001
Small vs large female	Victoria	352	2007–09	7.16	2.26 (0.02)	0.003
Small vs large male	GAB	250	2008–09	9.36	2.79 (0.02)	0.002
Small vs large female	GAB	166	2008–09	14.06	3.82 (0.03)	<0.001
Female vs male	Victoria	1478	2007–09	8.75	1.07 (0.01)	<0.001
Female vs male	GAB	682	2008–09	8.67	1.76 (0.02)	<0.001
Victoria v GAB female		730	2007–09	5.81	1.64 (0.01)	<0.001
Victoria v GAB male		920	2007–09	5.36	1.42 (0.01)	<0.001

Both sexual dimorphism in the relationship between DML and statolith area coupled with changes in statolith shape with respect to statolith size indicates that statolith shape discrimination between squid caught in the GAB and Victoria needs to be conducted on sexes separately as well as being based on statolith size. If the frequency distribution of statolith area from each location of capture were different, then differences in shape between the two locations may be attributed to the size of the statolith as well as the phenotypic characteristic of squid in each area. Consequently, the influence of statolith size on statolith shape was removed by randomly selecting data from each group so that an equal distribution of statolith area was represented in each test group. To maximize the sample size for shape analyses, individuals collected across the years were combined. Temporal consistency in statolith shape was assumed due to the small number of monthly replicates.

STATOLITH ELEMENT COMPOSITION ANALYSIS

Squid collected from the GAB and Victoria in June 2008 – April 2009 were organised into approximately six bimonthly groups (Table 2.1). Up to twenty animals from each location and bimonthly group were randomly selected for element composition analysis (n=203). Either the left or the right statolith was randomly selected and ground in the posterior-anterior plane to achieve a section approximately 140 µm thick. A base layer of Aka Resin™ (and hardener) was poured on to a silicone rubber mold (1 cm^2) and allowed to cure partially. To ensure statoliths were ground in the correct plane, each was positioned on the resin base with the anterior tilted at approximately five degrees so that the core and statolith edge was horizontally aligned. The resin block was labelled and further resin was used to encompass the statolith and allowed to cure overnight at 30°C. An Isomet™ saw was used to trim excess resin from the statolith surrounding until a small block 4mm x 4mm x 2mm was achieved. Using a hotplate, the resin block was attached to a microscope slide using the thermoplastic glue Crystalbond™. Lapping film (3M®) of grades 30 µm and 10 µm were used to grind statoliths so that the region from the core of the statolith to the edge of the statolith was clearly seen, but not exposed; final polishing of the statoliths was done using 5 µm lapping. Preparations were

regularly viewed during the grinding process using a Leica compound microscope at up to x400 magnification until the core and edge were clearly visible.

Statolith element composition was determined at Fisheries Victoria, Queenscliff, Australia using New Wave Research UP-213 Nd:YAG ultraviolet laser microprobe (Q-switched) in combination with a Thermo Finnigan Element2 High Resolution Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrophotometer (HR-ICP-MS). To remove superficial contaminants from the ground surface, mounted statoliths were sonicated in Milli-Q water for three minutes, triple rinsed, and allowed to air dry in a laminar flow cabinet overnight. The accuracy of acquired concentrations is affected by room temperature and internal contamination; therefore accuracy will change during consecutive analyses. To compensate for this, the sequence that statolith preparations were analysed was randomised with respect to location and bimonthly collection group. Prior to ablating each statolith, an average background count was determined from the first 50 scans and subtracted from the sample counts for each transect ablation. In the presence of helium, statoliths were ablated along a transect from the core to the edge of the dorsal dome, near to the apex of increment formation (Figure 2.5). To further remove surface contaminants each preparation was pre-ablated along the transect (80 µm, pulse rate 6 Hz, ≈9.5 J/cm^2, 70 µm sec^{-1}). A 30µm spot size ablation (pulse rate 10Hz, ≈9.5 J/cm^2) followed that continuously acquired sample from the core to the edge at 2.0 µm sec^{-1}. The helium/sample combination was mixed with argon prior to analysis in the HR-ICP-MS. To ensure consistency between ablations, the National Institute of Standards (NIST) SRM 612 glass wafer was used after every six transect ablations (Lahaye *et al.*, 1997; Hamer *et al.*, 2003). Elemental concentration was collected for Mg^{25}, Mn^{55}, Cu^{63}, Zn^{66}, Sr^{88}, Rb^{26}, Ba^{138}, and Pb^{208} with Ca^{44} used as an internal standard to control for variation in the ablation yield. The concentration of calcium in statoliths was assumed similar to fish otoliths and set a constant 388,000 µg g^{-1}. Detection limits were used to reject data that may be the result of unwanted instrument noise and calculated for each element based on three standard deviations of the blank gas and adjusted for ablation yield. Average detection limits (µmol mol^{-1} Ca) were Mg=39.6, Mn=1.67, Sr=7.4, Ba=0.19. Elements Cu, Zn, Rb, and Pb were below detection limits and not used in analysis. Concentrations of Mn were sometimes below the Limits of Detection (LOD), and although the quantitative results may be subjective, data may still be

useful for indicating variation between groups or analysing trends (Ben-Tzvi *et al.*, 2007). Noise was removed from the transect data using an 11 point running median followed by an 11 point running average (Sinclair *et al.*, 1998). Element concentration was calculated and presented as a ratio to Ca in µmol mol^{-1} Ca. Accuracy and precision were calculated on a daily basis using NIST SRM 612. Precision was calculated for individual elements as the average relative standard deviation (RSD) for all NIST samples (Mg=6.3 %, Mn=4.0 %, Sr=4.9 %, Ba=5.2 %). Accuracy was calculated for individual elements as the average percentage recovery of NIST SRM 612 (Mg=101.5 %, Mn=101.8 %, Sr=100.9 %, Ba=100.2 %).

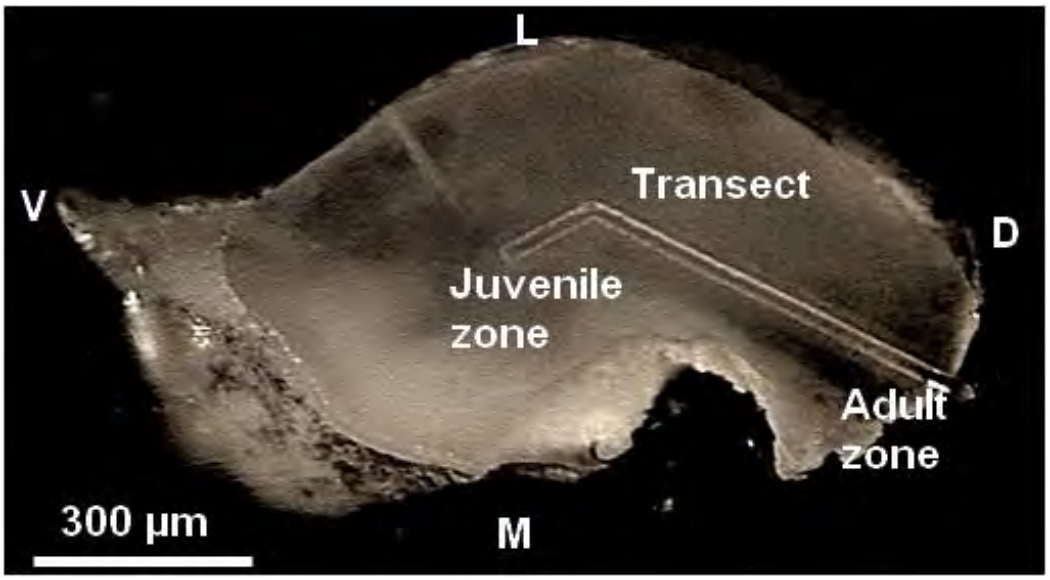


Figure 2.5 Posterior side of a ground *N. gouldi* statolith illustrating the location of the ablation transect from the core to the edge of the dorsal dome. D = Dorsal, V = Ventral, L = Ventral, M = Medial.

The first step to determine the natal origin of individuals from specific times and locations using elemental concentration from statoliths is to ascertain if there are significant spatial and temporal differences in the elemental composition of the hard structure. If this is present, then it will allow discrimination of individuals at those spatial and temporal scales. Each collection from a particular month was converted to a season of capture (summer, autumn, winter, spring) to reduce the complexity of interpretation and increase statistical confidence. Spatial and temporal variability was assessed using the elemental composition of the statolith edge in a MANOVA.

Pillai‘s test was used as the test statistic ($p<0.05$) as it is robust to deviations from multivariate normality (Quinn and Keough, 2008). Average element concentration in the ‗adult-zone‘ was calculated approximately over the statolith 30 days pre-capture (i.e. 30 daily growth increments from the statolith edge). Elements Mg, Mn, Sr and Ba were used as dependant variables in the MANOVA from adults caught between winter 2008 and spring 2009. Canonical discriminant analysis was used to ascertain where spatial and temporal differences existed and what elements were influencing differences (Henry *et al.*). ANOVAs were used to illustrate differences between location and season of capture combinations.

Given spatial and temporal difference in statolith elemental composition, a common approach to assign natal origin to animals is to collect newly hatched juveniles from specific locations and times to generate allocation rules based on the suite of elemental concentrations in the core of the statolith. The analysis of statolith elemental composition of adults from this cohort allows the statolith core elemental composition to be compared with the core elemental composition determined from juveniles at particular locations. Using techniques like Linear Discriminant Analysis (LDA) the likelihood of an animal originally coming from a particular location is calculated.

However in this study, juvenile squid could not be collected to generate elemental allocation rules, therefore an alternative approach was adopted. Adult squid were collected from the GAB and Victoria at specific times, at the same time that juveniles were hatching. The recently deposited adult-zone of statoliths from adult squid were analysed to obtain the elemental concentration at that specific location and time and subsequently used to generate the LDA allocation rules. The elemental concentration in the juvenile-zone (representing an average concentration of elements in the first 30 days post hatch) region of squid caught 6 – 9 months later in the GAB and Victoria where then used to determine the probability of an individual coming from either GAB or Victoria. Where juvenile-zone concentrations of elements were outside the adult-zone concentration range for a given season of capture, individuals were assigned to have hatched from an unknown location whose element concentrations are different to those found in the GAB or Victoria for a particular season. Only Sr and Ba were used to generate LDA

allocation rules as concentrations have been shown to be influenced by environment variables (Elsdon and Gillanders, 2002) more so than Mg and Mn. Magnesium was not used as concentrations are possibly related to changes in growth rate, as well as being used during statolith biomineralisation process (Morris, 1991; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b). Manganese was not selected as concentrations can be influenced by taxon-specific uptake mechanisms, instrument noise, as well as being more evenly distributed in oceans (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a).

When classifying juvenile-zone concentrations using adult-zone LDA allocation rules, individuals whose classification confidence was ≥60% were classified as hatched at either Victoria or GAB. Where classification confidence was <60%, individuals were classified as either coming from Victoria or GAB, or an unknown location where juvenile-zone concentrations are within the range of element concentrations used to generate allocation rules. Only seasons where significant discrimination between GAB and Victoria were evident from CDA were used in generating LDA allocation rules and subsequent juvenile-zone classification. A Jacknife cross-validation (leave-one-out) on the group of individuals used to generate the LDA was then used to determine error rates for the allocation rules. Such a method of juvenile classification assumes no physiological change in the process of statolith deposition over time, i.e. the composition of the statolith is purely due to seawater composition or the effects environmental variables has on composition and not due to differences in deposition process between adults and juveniles.

Using LDA, allocation rules based on elemental concentrations in the adult-zone was generated from 56 (29 GAB, 27 Victoria) individuals collected during winter 2008, and 55 (27 GAB, 28 Victoria) individuals collected during summer 2008/09. Allocation rules were used to classify juvenile-zone concentration to a hatch location for 55 (27 GAB, 28 Victoria) individuals that hatched during winter 2008, and 38 individuals (12 GAB, 26 Victoria) that hatched during summer 2008/09.

RESULTS

FOURIER SHAPE ANALYSIS

Differences in the relationship between statolith area and DML for both male and female squid (Figure 2.3), coupled with significant differences between the average statolith marginal area (Figure 2.4), suggested that shape needed to be analysed on sexes separately. Such sexual dimorphism was also illustrated when comparing the shape of statoliths of male and female squid caught in the GAB and Victoria (Table 2.3). The OHD between sexes was 8.67×10^{-2} and 8.75×10^{-2} for squid caught in the GAB and Victoria respectively. Statolith shape was also significantly different between small and large statoliths for females and males collected in the GAB and Victoria (Table 2.3). The greatest difference between small and large statoliths was observed for females collected in the GAB (OHD = 14.06×10^{-2}); whereas females caught in Victoria showed less of a difference (OHD = 7.16×10^{-2}). The OHD between small and large statoliths for male squid collected in the GAB and Victoria was 9.36×10^{-2} and 9.18×10^{-2} respectively. A comparison between GAB and Victoria found that both male and female squid had significant differences in the shape of their statoliths when an equal size distribution of statolith areas was selected for analysis (Table 2.3).

SPATIAL AND TEMPORAL ELEMENT COMPOSITION VARIABILITY IN N. GOULDI STATOLITHS

Elements Mg, Mn, Sr and Ba in statoliths varied temporally and spatially (Figure 2.6). Analysing individual elements on the adult-zone of statoliths revealed significant interaction between location and season of capture for Mg ($F_{location*season}$ = 4.76, df 3,204, p=0.003), Mn ($F_{location*season}$ = 6.61, df 3,206, p<0.001) and Sr ($F_{location*season}$ = 2.69, df 3,195, p=0.047); however, no interaction was evident for Ba concentrations ($F_{location*season}$ = 1.68, df 3,196, p=0.171). Barium showed significant difference between location ($F_{location}$ = 16.35, df 1,196, p<0.001) with concentrations greater in Victoria (5.03 µmol mol^{-1} ±0.05 se) compared with GAB (4.75 µmol mol^{-1} ±0.05 se). Season effects on Ba were also found (F_{season} = 6.42, df 3,196, p<0.001) with concentration lowest during winter (4.73 µmol mol^{-1} ±0.06 se) and greatest during summer (5.05 µmol mol^{-1} ±0.06 se). For Mg, a Tukey's post hoc test was

unable to identify which season / location combinations were different from one another; however, the lowest average concentration on the adult-zone of the statolith was found in squid collected in the GAB during autumn 2009 (145.94 μmol mol^{-1} Ca ±4.2 se) and greatest in Victoria during summer (170.62 μmol mol^{-1} Ca ±4.6 se). Concentrations of Mn in the adult-zone of the statolith was lowest for squid collected in Victoria during winter 2008 (0.32 μmol mol^{-1} Ca ±0.03 se) and greatest for squid collected in Victoria during summer 2008/09 (0.55 μmol mol^{-1} Ca ±0.04). Post hoc tests showed that variation in Mn concentration between seasons was less variable than for squid caught in the GAB (Figure 2.6). Although Sr concentrations displayed significant interaction between location and season, post hoc tests were unable to illustrate location / season combinations were different. For Sr, average element concentration was highest for squid collected in the GAB during summer 2008/09 (8083 μmol mol^{-1} Ca ±91.8 se) and lowest in the GAB during winter 2008 (7594 μmol mol^{-1} Ca ±86.2 se).

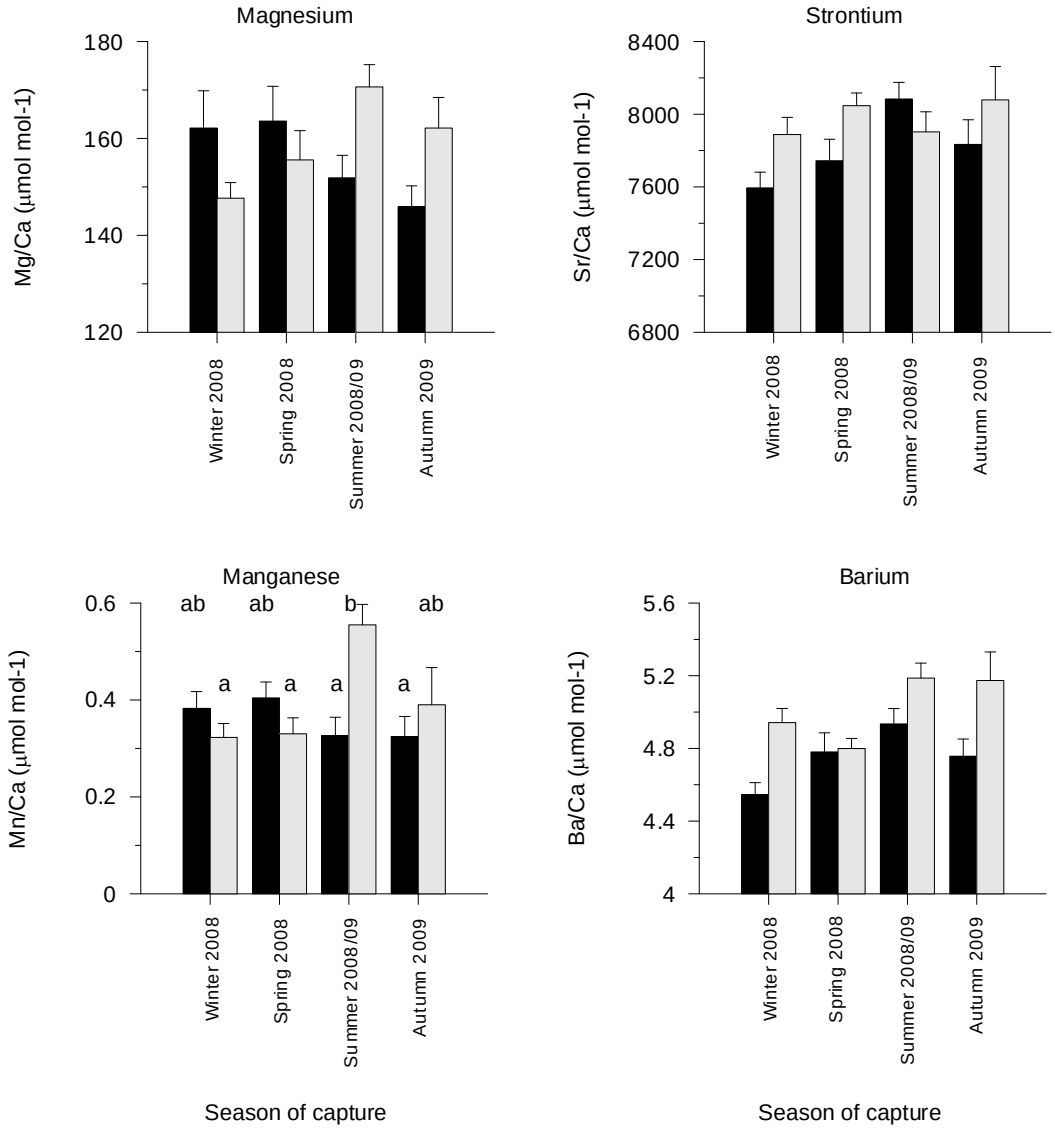


Figure 2.6 Average (±se) concentration of Mg, Mn, Sr, and Ba, for *N. gouldi* statoliths representing 30 days pre-edge (adult-zone) from squid collected in the GAB (solid bars) and Victoria (shaded bars) by season of capture. Like letters indicate where mean concentrations were similar.

Comparing the elemental composition of statoliths in the adult-zone using a MANOVA on all four elements indicated that differences between squid from the GAB and Victoria was not the same for the four seasons that squid were collected ($F_{location* season} = 4.16$, df 12,543, $p<0.001$). In the CDA plot, 94.5% of variation was captured in the first two axes (Figure 2.7). Spatial and temporal variation in elemental concentration was observed among collections from the GAB and Victoria in winter 2008 and summer 2008/09. In the GAB during winter 2008, higher concentrations of Sr and Ba were observed on the second CDA axis in the adult-zone

region of statoliths compared with statoliths from Victoria caught squid by 5% and 8% respectively. During summer 2008/09, distinct differences in concentrations were observed between GAB and Victorian collections in the first CDA axis with Mn, Mg, Ba concentrations highest from squid caught in the GAB by 41%, 11%, and 5% respectively. No spatial difference in elemental concentration was found for squid collected in spring 2008 or autumn 2009. Jacknife cross-validation of elements to their correct original location and season of capture combination was 29% (eight combinations of location and season). However, when season was removed from the analysis 78% of Victoria caught squid were classified to their correct location; whereas only 51% were of squid caught in the GAB were classified to the GAB.

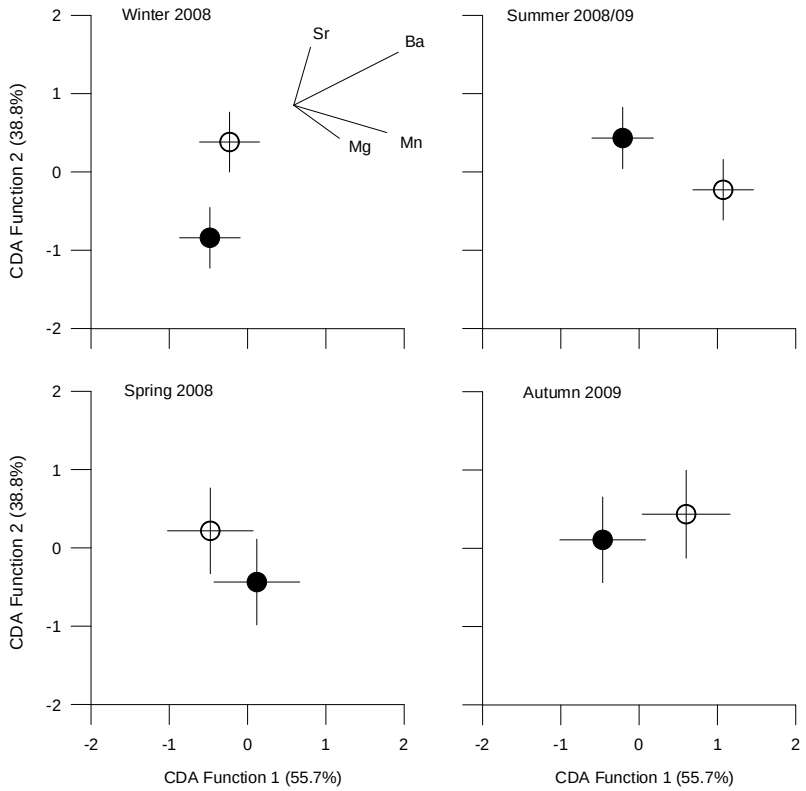


Figure 2.7 Canonical discriminate analysis plot showing the variation in elemental composition of *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB (solid points) and Victoria (open points) during winter 2008, spring 2008, summer 2008/09, and autumn 2009. Error bars represents the 95% confidence intervals around the centroid average for each site. The length and direction of the vectors for each element (Sr=strontium, Ba= barium, Mn = manganese, Mg= magnesium) indicate the correlation between the elements and the axes.

Using Sr and Ba to develop adult-zone elemental LDA allocation rules, jackknife cross-validation correctly assigned 69.4% of individual animals to their correct location of capture compared with 52.7% (±0.25 se, n =10) when location of capture was randomised. Cross-validation was greatest in Victoria where 81.0% of squid were classified to the correct location compared with an average classification rate of 66.6% (±0.40 se, n=10) when location of capture was randomised. Squid caught in the GAB showed greater cross validation variation with 52% of squid allocated to the correct location. However, this value was also greater than the average classification rate of 34.1% (±0.42 se, n =10) when location of capture was randomised. For squid caught in the GAB that hatched during winter 2008 and summer 2008/09, 59% and 100% respectively had juvenile-zone Sr and Ba concentrations within the adult-zone concentration range of statoliths from adults caught in the GAB during the same seasons (Table 2.4). Whereas, Victorian squid caught during winter 2008 and summer 2008/09, had 54% and 92% juvenile-zone concentrations within the adult-zone concentration range. Such results indicate that independent of capture location, approximately half of squid caught during winter are likely to have hatched at a location other than the GAB or Victoria; whereas most squid caught in summer are likely to have come from GAB or Victoria.

Table 2.4 Number of individuals predicted to have hatched at a given location that were originally caught at either GAB or Victoria. Juvenile-zone concentrations from animals collected in the GAB and Victoria during winter 2008 and summer 2008/09 were used to generate LDA allocation rules. Adult-zone concentrations of squid collected in the GAB or Victoria that hatched during the same seasons were allocated to have originated from 1/ an unknown location where juvenile zone concentrations were outside adult-zone concentration range. 2/ Victoria or GAB (where predicted p≥0.6). 3/ Victoria, GAB or an unknown location whose Sr and Ba juvenile-zone concentrations are within adult-zone concentrations with a predicted p<0.6.

	Winter 2008		Summer 2008/09	
	GAB	Victoria	GAB	Victoria
Number of juvenile-zone concentrations to classify hatch origin	27	28	12	26
Number of juvenile-zone concentrations within adult-zone concentration range of concentrations from GAB and Victoria	16 (59%)	15 (54%)	12 (100%)	24 (92%)
	Predicted group		Predicted group	
Predicted confidence p≥60%	GAB	Victoria	GAB	Victoria
Location of capture GAB	4 (36%)	7 (64%)	0 (0%)	7 (100%)
Location of capture Victoria	1 (11%)	8 (89%)	6 (67%)	3 (33%)
	Predicted group		Predicted group	
Predicted confidence p<60%	GAB	Victoria	GAB	Victoria
Location of capture GAB	3 (60%)	2 (40%)	4 (80%)	1 (20%)
Location of capture Victoria	2 (33%)	4 (67%)	11 (73%)	4 (27%)

During winter 2008 where the predicted allocation confidence was $p \geq 0.6$, 64% of squid caught in the GAB and 89% of squid caught in Victoria had juvenile-zone element concentrations similar to those found in Victoria. However, during summer 2008/09, 100% of squid captured in GAB exhibited juvenile-zone concentrations similar to Victoria; whereas 67% of squid caught in Victoria had similar juvenile-zone concentrations similar to those found in the GAB. Where the predicted allocation confidence was $p < 0.6$, approximately 60% of squid caught in the GAB and Victoria during winter 2008 had juvenile-zone concentrations similar to adult-zone concentrations found at GAB and Victoria respectively. Compared with summer however, differences were more pronounced with 80% and 73% of squid caught in the GAB and Victoria respectively predicted to have juvenile-zone concentrations similar to adult-zone concentrations of statoliths from squid collected in the GAB.

DISCUSSION

Analysing shape and element composition of statoliths from *N. gouldi* collected from the GAB and Victoria successfully clarified their stock structure. Fourier analysis indicated significant differences in statolith shape among squid from the two locations, with statolith element composition indicating that squid caught from either Victoria or the GAB originally hatched in various regions of their distribution, thereby contributing to recruitment to both regions. Such results are plausible given that squid caught throughout southern Australia are considered genetically similar (Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004). Although the mechanisms of mixing are unclear it is possible that egg and paralarval dispersion, and ontogenetic migrations, are facilitated via southern ocean current systems.

Using Fourier and statolith element composition analyses provides a way to investigate *N. gouldi* stock structure and migration characteristics which can be applied to other cephalopod fisheries. However, both techniques have advantages and disadvantages for analysing stock structure. Fourier analysis of statolith shape is a relatively inexpensive and simple method of discriminating among putative stocks. Common analytical tools such as image analysis systems can be used to determine shape differences for stock discrimination; however, recent movement between stocks is unlikely to be detected as short-term changes in shape are unlikely to occur

(Campana and Casselman, 1993). Quantifying elemental concentration requires specialist statolith preparation, analyses that may not be accessible to all researchers, and relatively complicated extraction and interpretation of results. All Fourier descriptors were used to acquire the greatest amount shape information; in contrast, statolith element composition analyses only used two variables to describe spatial and temporal differences. Strontium and barium met the assumptions that material deposited on calcified structures such as statoliths and otoliths are metabolically inert and that the physical and chemical environment influenced the rate of element incorporation (Campana, 1999). Using more elements in the discriminant analysis has the potential to increase the capacity to determine paralarval and juvenile origin. However, using more elements was constrained by analytical capabilities; furthermore, it would useful to know which elements differ in the water masses of the GAB and Victoria so that these can be targeted.

Although the intrinsic shape of otoliths is thought to be genetically defined (Lombarte and Lleonart, 1993), many teleosts display spatial and temporal variation in the incremental growth patterns of otoliths (Neilson and Geen, 1985) in response to environmental conditions, feeding rate, and water chemistry (Chen *et al.*, 2008; Kingsford *et al.*, 2008; Neat *et al.*, 2008; Tonkin *et al.*, 2008). These variables have the capacity to alter physiological allometric growth affecting otolith shape e.g. Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* (Campana and Neilson, 1985). Water temperature greatly influences growth rate and lifespan of squid (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2000b; Hatfield *et al.*, 2001; Forsythe, 2004) with both positive and negative allometric growth observed (Jackson and Domeier, 2003; Reiss *et al.*, 2005). For *N. gouldi,* differences in growth based on hatch season have been observed with summer and autumn animals growing faster than those hatching in winter and spring; however, this variation may also have been a function of productivity, food availability, and temperature (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). Water temperature in the GAB is on average 2.35°C ±0.062 se (Modis satellite data from 31/12/2006 – 01/01/2010) warmer than waters off Victoria, which may also be promoting a greater disparity in statolith area and somatic growth (DML). Somatic growth of *N. gouldi* is spatially and temporally variable (Jackson *et al.*, 2005), and like teleosts, it is possible that such variation in growth rates affect the deposition of aragonite in statoliths therefore creating variation in statolith shape among individuals. Differences in statolith shapes of *N.*

gouldi caught in Victoria and GAB suggest that there is restriction to migration between locations. However, for this difference to become established an individual may need to be at a given location for sufficient time. If this is the case, depletion of stocks from the GAB are unlikely to be replaced by adult squid migrating from Victoria and vice versa, and individuals are more likely to be replaced by *N. gouldi* from immediate areas.

Shape of *N. gouldi* statoliths significantly varied among sexes and squid size, suggesting that these variables need to be considered before using shape for discriminatory purposes. Both males and females displayed variation in statolith area for a given DML indicating a level of disassociation between statolith and somatic growth. Such evidence of a breakdown between somatic and statolith growth is observed for a range of squid species including *Sepioteuthis lessoniana*, *Loligo chinensis*, *Todarodes eblanae*, *T. angolensis, L. vulgaris,* and *L. forbesi* (Lipinski *et al.*, 1993; Jackson, 1995; Martins, 1997; Thomas and Moltschaniwskyj, 1999), as well as several teleosts (Mosegaard *et al.*, 1988; Megalofonou, 2006). Disassociation between somatic and statolith growth indicates a high level of variation possibly in response to environmental factors physiological processors, or ontogenetic changes (Lombarte and Lleonart, 1993). Differences in statolith shape using Fourier analysis was observed between male and female *N. gouldi* at both locations of capture; however, for teleosts such as *Gadus morhua* and *Scomber scombrus,* sexual dimorphism in otolith shape was not evident (Castonguay *et al.*, 1991; Cardinale *et al.*, 2004). Compared with longer living teleosts, *N. gouldi* are fast growing ephemerals; consequently it is possible that shape differences are exaggerated over a short period of time. Like statoliths from *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* (Thomas and Moltschaniwskyj, 1999) and otoliths from *Gadus morhua* (Cardinale *et al.*, 2004), no difference between the shape of left and right statoliths were observed. This is not surprising as they are paired calcareous structures (Morris, 1984) that experience identical conditions. Independent of sex and location of capture, statolith shape was significantly different when comparing small and large statoliths indicating that shape changes over time with increasing age and is possibly attributed to differences in statolith growth or ontogenetic migrations. Similar results have been observed when comparing statolith shape in *Gonatus fabrici*. Here, small squid caught in the epipelagic zone had statoliths that were drop-like in shape; whereas

larger squid from the meso-bathypelagic zone displayed a consistent shape with changes in internal microstructure (Arkhipkin and Bjørke, 2000). Greatest difference between small and large statoliths was from female squid caught in the GAB, which may indicate a greater disparity between the environmental conditions where juvenile *N. gouldi* were located compared to when they were adults.

The composition of *N. gouldi* statoliths within the juvenile-zones and adult-zones had Mg, Mn, Sr, and Ba present at concentrations suitable for analysing spatial and temporal variability. Information on elemental composition in statoliths found in Oegopsina and Myopsina cephalopods is limited; however, comparisons to *N. gouldi* statolith concentrations from a small number of studies demonstrate similarities. Magnesium in *N. gouldi* statoliths was within the range found in both *L.gahi*, as well as *Gonatus fabricii* statoliths where concentrations were 70 – 170 µmol mol^{-1} Ca and 110 – 590 µmol mol^{-1} Ca respectively (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b). Changes in concentration of Mg are considered to be a function of growth rate, as well as ontogenetic stage (Kristensen, 1980; Arkhipkin and Bjørke, 2000; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a) with similar links also found in teleosts (Martin and Thorrold, 2005; Hamer and Jenkins, 2007). Concentration of Mg^{2+} in the statocyst endolymph is negatively correlated with Ca^{2+} at different times of the day with the higher concentrations associated with the deposition of organic components in the statolith (Morris, 1991; Bettencourt and Guerra, 2000). Differences in catch rates of *N. gouldi* in Victorian waters may be due to diel migration (Nowara and Walker, 1998); however, this would not contribute to variability in Mg concentration on the adult-zone as they were averaged over approximately 30 days of growth. Since the distribution of Mg^{2+} in seawater is relatively uniform throughout oceans as well as being highly physiologically regulated (Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b), it is unlikely that differences in Mg within the statolith of *N. gouldi* is a function of differences in elements found in seawater from Victoria and GAB.

Concentrations of Mn found on the adult-zone of *N. gouldi* statoliths were considerably less (range 0.032 – 0.55 µmol mol^{-1} Ca) than concentrations found in *Gonatus fabricii*, *Loligo gahi* and *Todarodes pacificus* (Ikeda *et al.*, 1998; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b). Using Mn may be subjective as concentrations

were sometimes less than the limits of detection of the ICPMS; however, these concentrations can still be useful when analysing trends or spatial and temporal variation (Ben-Tzvi *et al.*, 2007; Hamer *et al.*, 2009). Like Mg, the distribution of Mn in the ocean is relatively uniform (Donat and Bruland, 1995) and for similar reasons, concentrations are thought to be a response to uptake mechanisms rather than environmentally induced (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a).

Correlations between Sr and water temperature are used to elucidate ontogenetic migration characteristics in cephalopods. Consequently Sr analysis is suitable to answer stock identification questions where sufficient differences in temperature exist between spatially separated locations. Water temperature can influence Sr concentrations in teleosts; however, both positive and negative correlations with Sr concentration are reported (Elsdon and Gillanders, 2003). Arkhipkin (2004a) found a negative correlation between Sr concentrations and water temperature, though positive correlations in cephalopods have been reported (Yatsu *et al.*, 1998; Ikeda *et al.*, 2002). For example, *Ommastrephes bartrami* distributed in temperate waters had greater concentrations compared with *D. gigas* (Ikeda *et al.*, 1996) found in subtropical areas. Ontogenetic migrations may be responsible for variations in Sr concentrations in *N. gouldi*. In New Zealand, female *N. gouldi* migrate to shallow waters (<300 m) during maturation (Uozumi, 1998). If similar inshore migrations exist for Australian *N. gouldi,* then it is possible that differences in water temperature among inshore and offshore locations affect Sr concentrations in statoliths. Temperature changes both vertically with depth, as well as spatially, are often related to coastal and oceanographic features such as bays, currents, upwelling as well as ocean floor topography (Elsdon and Gillanders, 2003). Although variation in Sr concentrations were found between location and season, greater resolution may be achieved by incorporating and modelling the influence of water temperature on Sr concentrations using temperature / depth profiles of the study area. As water temperature in the GAB decreases from approximately 18°C at 50 m to approximately 10°C at 500 m diel vertical migrations coupled with inshore migration characteristics may influence variation in Sr concentration (Nowara and Walker, 1998; Hamer *et al.*, 2009). For *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB there was a positive Sr correlation with season of capture (i.e. temperature), with concentrations lowest during winter and highest during summer; whereas in Victoria, such a pattern

was less discernable. The influence of water temperature on Sr concentration depends on water salinity in teleosts (Fowler *et al.*, 1995; Elsdon and Gillanders, 2002); however, for *Sepia officinalis* concentration showed no relation to salinity or temperature (Zumholz *et al.*, 2007a). Salinity differs both horizontally and vertically in oceanic systems and is influenced by precipitation, evaporation as well as freshwater input from coastal areas (Dávila *et al.*, 2002). The influence of temperature and salinity on deposition rates of Sr is unknown for *N. gouldi,* but it is expected that they will have a similar response to other ommastrephids. Strontium concentrations in *N. gouldi* statoliths were within the range of concentrations found in *Todarodes pacificus*, *Loligo gahi* and *Gonatus fabricii* (Ikeda *et al.*, 2003; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b). Compared with *Sepia officinalis,* Sr concentrations in *N. gouldi* statoliths were greater (Zumholz *et al.*, 2006); whereas gastropod statoliths exhibited smaller concentrations (Zacherl *et al.*, 2003a).

Barium concentrations in statoliths are useful in understanding migration and natal origin; however, interpretation can be difficult as localised environmental conditions can be very dynamic compared to other regions. Barium concentrations in both otoliths and statoliths are reflective of oceanographic nutrient concentration and water temperature (Zacherl *et al.*, 2003b; Fowler *et al.*, 2005; Warner *et al.*, 2005; Hamer *et al.*, 2006; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007a). In ocean systems, these parameters are normally related to upwelling or differences between surface and bottom waters where concentrations increase with depth (Boyle, 1988; Lea *et al.*, 1989). Although differences among juvenile-zones and adult-zones was not analysed in this project, Ba concentrations from *N. gouldi* caught in GAB did have a positive correlation with season of capture (i.e. temperature) though this was not as apparent in *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria. However, the contribution of seasonal upwelling that occurs off the Bonney coastline of Victoria and South Australia during February may complicate interpretation. Summer inshore winds driving coastal upwelling events are indicative of higher nutrients, productivity (Middleton and Platov, 2003) as well as temperature. Local upwelling events off western Victoria could be responsible for temporal variability of Ba in ambient waters (Schahinger, 1987; Lea *et al.*, 1989) compared with GAB. Such variability may influence Ba concentrations in statoliths, therefore reducing its discriminatory power when comparing concentration among GAB and Victoria.

Differences in adult-zone element concentrations between *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB and Victoria were only significant during winter 2008 and summer 2008/09. During winter 2008, greater concentrations of Sr and Ba were found in Victoria compared with GAB indicating that environmental conditions like temperature and productivity associated with upwelling events are likely contributing to differences between regions. However, during summer 2008/09, Mg and Mn were most influential in discriminating between locations with greater concentrations in squid from Victoria. No spatial difference in elemental concentration for squid collected during spring 2008 and autumn 2009 suggests that the combination of environmental and physiological processors are similar in both regions, or alternatively, large scale migration between the two locations occur over a relatively small time during these seasons. Concentration of elements Mg, Mn and Sr displayed significant seasonal interaction between locations suggesting that differences among locations are dependent on the season *N. gouldi* were caught. Barium concentration in statoliths was significantly greater in Victoria (combined seasons) as well as during summer (combined locations). As the Bonney upwelling is a prominent annual oceanographic event occurring during summer and early autumn along the Victorian – South Australian coastline (Butler *et al.*, 2002), greater Ba concentrations in statoliths from *N. gouldi* caught in this region maybe correlated.

In New Zealand, *N. gouldi* are thought to spawn in the upper 100 m of the water column (Mattlin *et al.*, 1985; Uozumi, 1998) with egg masses identified between 10 – 30 m (O'Shea *et al.*, 2004) drifting with ocean currents. Similar egg mass transportation may be occurring in southern Australia facilitated by the Flinders, Leeuwin, and eastern Australian currents. Although these current systems are influenced by topography, canyons, wind and El Niño cycles (Li and Clarke, 2004), typical winter flow consists of coastal currents on the shelf running eastwards at approximately 20 cm sec^{-1}, with the Flinders current moving westerly at 10 – 15 cm sec^{-1} at 600 m depth (Middleton and Bye, 2007). During summer however, the Flinders current is weaker at depth moving 5 – 10 cm sec^{-1} at 300 – 400m in a westerly direction with coastal currents also moving westerly (Middleton and Bye, 2007). If *N. gouldi* in Australia share similar ontogenetic characteristics as New Zealand, then egg masses found on the shelf during winter will drift easterly from the GAB to Victoria; whereas in summer the opposite would occur with egg masses

drifting westerly. Such a cyclic pattern may be responsible for genetic homogeneity that was found by Triantafillos (2004). Squid life-history theory suggests that where adults have better chances of survival than their offspring, females release their gametes in multiple, smaller batches through time (Calow, 1979). During spawning, *N. gouldi* produce multiple batches of eggs (McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004). This suggestion is also supported via visually identified egg masses (O'Shea *et al.*, 2004) containing significantly less eggs compared to counts of 2,176 – 82,395 found in *N. gouldi* oviducts (McGrath and Jackson, 2002). As *N. gouldi* populations spawn multiple times throughout the year (Jackson *et al.*, 2003) easterly and westerly dispersal of eggs masses are likely to promote genetic homogeneity.

Also, a common ontogenetic migration characteristic of oceanic squid is for juveniles to migrate to deeper water to grow prior to moving to shallow water to spawn. Juvenile Patagonian longfin squid *Loligo gahi* migrate from inshore waters (20 – 50m) to offshore waters off the continental shelf edge (200 – 350m) where they grow, and upon maturation, migrate back inshore to spawn (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004c). *Loligo vulgaris* and *Illex argentinus* also follow similar ontogenetic migratory patterns (Hatanaka, 1988; Augustyn, 1991). Although it is unknown whether *N. gouldi* follow a similar trend, it is hypothesized that juveniles hatching at different locations of southern Australia, migrate to deeper water and use the Flinders current to move rapidly along the coast. Once favorable conditions are found (e.g. environmental and food availability), they stay resident for a sufficient amount of time that allows for phenotypic variation. Tagging experiments have illustrated that *N. gouldi* are capable of moving at a maximum speed of 0.12 m s^{-1} moving from adjacent bays in Tasmania (Stark *et al.*, 2005); however, large-scale migrations were not determined. Although shape analysis techniques have not been used to study phenotypic variability in *N. gouldi* collected in other regions, variation in growth rates have been observed in *N. gouldi* collected from New South Wales, Victoria, Tasmania, and South Australia (Jackson *et al.*, 2003), so statolith shape variation may also occur.

For *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB and Victoria during summer 2008/09, it is unlikely that hatching occurred at regions other than Victoria or GAB; however, during winter 2008 approximately half of the squid captured were from locations

other than Victoria or GAB. During summer 2008/09 and less pronounced in winter 2008, *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB are more likely to have hatched in Victoria or at a location with similar elemental concentrations and environmental conditions as the GAB. For squid caught in Victoria however, a different pattern was observed compared with *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB. Results suggest that *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria during winter originally hatch in Victoria; whereas squid caught in Victoria during summer hatch in the GAB. Given such phenotypic variation among Victoria and GAB, statolith shapes suggest that *N. gouldi* function as different stocks with spatial integrity. However, *N. gouldi* from both locations contribute to the recruitment and that genetic homogeneity of the species (Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004) is a function of egg mass and juvenile drift as a result of seasonal longitudinal ocean currents rather than large scale migration between the two regions.

3. GROWTH AND REPRODUCTIVE VARIABILITY OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FROM SOUTHERN AUSTRALIAN WATERS IN RELATION TO ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC FACTORS

ABSTRACT

This study aimed to compare growth and reproductive data from *Nototodarus gouldi* collected from Victoria and the Great Australian Bight (GAB) with respect to oceanographic and environmental factors. Size, age and reproductive data of *N. gouldi* from Victoria was collected monthly from March 2007 – June 2009, and from the GAB bimonthly from June 2008 – June 2009. Seasonal patterns in the changes in growth rates were similar for male and female squid caught in both locations. *Nototodarus gouldi* grew faster and larger in cooler waters off Victoria compared with individuals caught in the warmer waters of the GAB. Victorian *N. gouldi* matured later in life compared with *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB. Most male *N. gouldi* caught were mature; whereas females showed greater seasonal variability in maturity stages. Temporal trends in reproductive condition for male and female *N. gouldi* from Victoria appeared cyclic, with individuals in better reproductive condition during summer and poorer condition during winter. Such temporal trends were not as evident for *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB. Spatial comparisons showed that female reproductive condition was better in the GAB during winter 2008; however, better in Victoria during summer 2008/09. Temporal and spatial growth variability in *N. gouldi* is likely driven by environmental and oceanographic conditions experienced during early life and less influenced by conditions experienced during adult stages. Analysing the relationship between sea surface temperature (SST) and growth using additive models suggest that *N. gouldi* hatchlings that experienced warmer SST were larger for their age when caught in Victoria; but smaller for their age when caught in the GAB. However, the smallest adults caught in Victorian waters occurred when hatchlings experienced water temperatures typical of spring and autumn. Consequently, modelling temporal and spatial variability in *N. gouldi* population dynamics in relation to environmental and oceanographic factors is likely to remain complex.

INTRODUCTION

Life history characteristics such as reproductive strategies and rates of growth, recruitment, mortality, and migration, coupled with environmental factors and fishing activity all contribute to variation in population structure and biomass size of marine biota (Myers, 1998; Law, 2000; Agnew *et al.*, 2002; Conover and Munch, 2002; King, 2007). For longer lived species, the effect of environmental and oceanographic influences on biological characteristics (e.g. growth) is often difficult to detect as these characteristics are a result of lifetime influences averaged over several years. However, for species with short generation times, such as anchovy, changes in their population structure is more likely detected over relatively short periods as many of the biological processes and population characteristics occur on scales of days and weeks rather than months and years (Cury and Roy, 1989; Jacobson *et al.*, 2001; Taylor *et al.*, 2002; Chavez *et al.*, 2003; Hobday *et al.*, 2006; Takasuka *et al.*, 2007). For short-lived species such as cephalopods, assessment and management is difficult as the biomass being estimated can change rapidly in response to variation in environmental and oceanographic factors (Cushing, 1982; Caddy, 1983; Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Nigmatullin, 2004; FAO, 2005). Determining short term effects of environmental and oceanographic factors on lifecycle and population structure of squid provides an increased opportunity to forecast the response of other short-lived species to variable ambient conditions (Dawe *et al.*, 2001; Jackson and O'Dor, 2001). Then the changes in environmental and oceanographic conditions occurring over longer time frames can be explored and modelled to forecast fisheries population biomass and structure (Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Agnew *et al.*, 2002; Moltschaniwskyj, 2004; Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005; Harley *et al.*, 2006).

Biological growth parameters of squid derived from size-at-age data varies in relation to water temperatures (Forsythe, 2003; Jackson and Domeier, 2003). Warmer temperatures typically promote faster growth rates for many wild caught loliginids and ommastrephids (Dawe and Beck, 1997; Jackson *et al.*, 1997; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2000a; Arguelles *et al.*, 2001; Jackson and Moltschaniwskyj, 2001b); however, for *Loligo opalescens* increased water temperature decreased average growth rates (Jackson and Domeier, 2003; Reiss *et al.*, 2005). Similarly,

slower growth rates for *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* and *Loliolus noctiluca* were a result of warmer temperatures and reduced food availability that provided sub-optimal growth conditions (Jackson and Moltschaniwskyj, 2001b; a). However, the critical period of the life that appears to determine adult size-at-age is the embryo and juvenile phases. For many squid, increased water temperature speeds up embryo developmental rates, but as a consequence often results in smaller hatchlings (Boletzky, 1994; Villanueva, 2000; Vidal *et al.*, 2002; Steer *et al.*, 2003). Although smaller hatchlings experiencing warmer conditions does not necessarily result in faster growth rates and larger size-at-age. Hatchling size has a cascading effect that influences adult size due to the exponential growth pattern during the first few months of life. The difference in adult body weight between an individual that grows at a rate 10% per day versus 7% per day is substantial; this is further compounded if the starting weight of the squid is also substantial (Pecl *et al.*, 2004b; Pecl and Jackson, 2007). Therefore, it is essential that models describing the relationship between adult size-at-age and environmental data need to include conditions during the juvenile phase.

Large and valuable ommastrephid fisheries, such as *Todarodes pacificus*, *Illex illecebrosus* and *I. argentinus*, appear to be associated with oceanographic systems, that includes major western boundary currents (e.g. Kuroshio, Gulf stream and the Brazil current) which carry deep, narrow, and fast flowing equatorial water poleward (Mann and Lazier, 1991; Anderson and Rodhouse, 2001; Dawe *et al.*, 2007). In southern Australia, oceanic squid populations in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria (Bonney coast) are associated with ocean current systems that are influenced by upwelling, topography, wind and El Niño cycles (Li and Clarke, 2004; Middleton *et al.*, 2006; Middleton and Bye, 2007). Winter ocean flow consists of an eastwards shelf current at approximately 20 cm sec^{-1}, and the deeper (600 m) westerly Flinders current (10 – 15 cm sec^{-1}) (Middleton and Bye, 2007). During summer, the Flinders current slows and becomes shallower (5 – 10 cm sec^{-1} at 300 – 400 m) and the shelf currents move west (Middleton and Bye, 2007). High fishing effort regions in Victoria and the GAB are approximately 1,200 km apart, with sea surface temperature approximately 2.3°C warmer in the GAB (Modis satellite data from 31/12/2006 – 01/01/2010). Summer and autumn upwelling plumes in the GAB and off the Bonney coast result in fluctuating temperature and

productivity (Butler *et al.*, 2002; Ward *et al.*, 2006; Middleton and Bye, 2007; Willis and Hobday, 2007). Greater concentrations of chlorophyll *a* (Chl *a*), indicative of very productive upwelling events, propagate through the food webs supporting higher trophic levels influencing squid growth (Ichii *et al.*, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Ichii *et al.*, 2009). For some cephalopod fisheries, inter- and intra-annual variability in environmental and oceanographic systems alter food webs that in turn defines population dynamics and recruitment characteristics of near-shore larvae, juvenile and adult squid (Gonzalez *et al.*, 1997; Golub, 2001; Otero *et al.*, 2009). Given *Nototodarus gouldi* (McCoy, 1888) populations are subjected to large variations in environmental conditions at small and large temporal and spatial scales, the capacity to predict biological and population characteristics based on real-time environmental data is a powerful tool for the management of short-lived species composed of a single generation (Jackson *et al.*, 2003).

Spatial differences in growth and reproductive maturity of *N. gouldi* at different locations of southern Australia indicate that the population structure of this species is complex and dynamic (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). *Nototodarus gouldi* are capable of spawning multiple times, releasing eggs in small batches during their life without compromising growth and oocyte production (McGrath and Jackson, 2002). Such characteristics, coupled with protracted hatch dates, suggest year round spawning (Chapter 4; Uozumi, 1998; McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Jackson *et al.*, 2005). Consequently, hatchlings experience inter- and intra-annual variation in environmental conditions which in turn affect individual growth and reproductive characteristics. Seasonal variability in growth correlates with water temperature with *N. gouldi* hatching during summer/autumn having faster lifetime growth. However, inter-annual differences in growth rates between years are currently unexplained (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). Spatial variability in growth has been analysed seasonally using parametric generalized linear models (GLM, Jackson *et al.*, 2003), but this approach is limited as data normality is required and constrained to fit linear functions. Semi-parametric models such as generalized additive models (GAM, Hastie and Tibshirani, 1990), provide more flexibility in fitting response curves, and provide a reasonable ecological explanation that suite analysing the effect environmental factors have on growth (Austin, 2002; Stark, 2008).

Squid landed in the southern and eastern scalefish and shark fishery (SESSF) is almost entirely comprised of *N. gouldi* and are subjected to variable environmental and oceanographic systems. Within the SESSF, squid are targeted by jig vessels on the continental shelf (< 120 m depth) that form the southern squid jig fishery (SSJF); whereas demersal trawlers operating on the continental slope (>250 m depth) retain squid as bycatch within the Commonwealth trawl sector (CTS; Larcombe and Begg, 2008). Like other cephalopod fisheries, the *N. gouldi* fishery exhibits large temporal variation in catch weight and catch rates (Lynch, 2005). In 2008 and 2009, jig fishing resulted in 179 t (883 jigging hours) and 308 t (1229 jigging hours) of squid caught; whereas the CTS caught 3.5 and 1.8 times more respectively (Wilson *et al.*, 2010). Greatest effort in the SSJF is concentrated off the Bonney coast near the Victorian and South Australian border; however, *N. gouldi* are also landed in the Great Australian Bight trawl sector (GABTS; Wilson *et al.*, 2010). In 2006, 262t of *N. gouldi* was landed in the GABTS; however, in 2008 and 2009, only 62 t and 29 t were caught respectively.

As climate change is expected to have considerable impact on marine ecosystems (IPCC, 2002; Hobday *et al.*, 2006), the need to define and compare current inter- and intra-annual growth and reproductive characteristics of *N. gouldi* caught in key fishing areas is required for future assessment and management of the resource. Despite decreasing interest in catching and retaining *N. gouldi* as a bycatch in the GABTS in recent years (possibly attributed to poor domestic prices), there is developing interest in using mid-water trawlers to target *N. gouldi* within the GABTS. However, compared with *N. gouldi* collected in the SSJF and CTS, little is known about the GAB population stock structure (Wilson *et al.*, 2010). In the present study, the magnitude of differences in growth and reproductive characteristics of squid from the GAB and Victoria will be quantified using GLMs; whereas the influence of water temperature and water productivity on growth will be analysed using GAMs. Results will provide fisheries managers with additional information on current population dynamics used to refine current and future management strategies.

METHODS

SAMPLES

Nototodarus gouldi were collected opportunistically from commercial trawl fishers operating in two regions of southern Australia. Off the coast of Victoria, up to 242 *N. gouldi* were collected at approximately monthly intervals from March 2007 – June 2009, whereas up to 354 *N. gouldi* were collected from the GAB bimonthly from June 2008 to June 2009 (Figure 3.1, Table 3.1). After freezing, squid were shipped to the University of Tasmania or the Department of Primary Industries — Fisheries Victoria for dissection. Defrosted squid were dissected to collect biological information including mantle weight (Mwt, g), sex, ovary weight (g) and testis weight (g). Maturity stages were assigned from I–V using descriptive scales described by Borges and Wallace (1993); Stages I–III were classified as immature; whereas stages IV–V were mature.

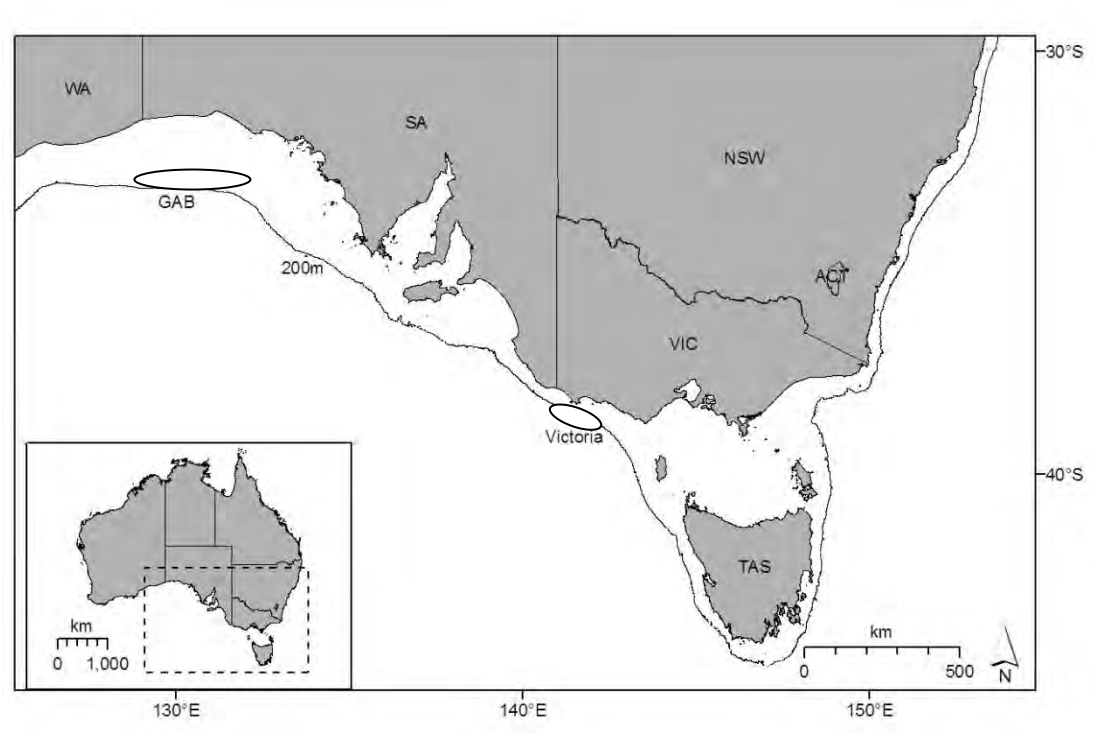


Figure 3.1 Map of southern Australia detailing the general location (ellipses) where *N. gouldi* were caught along the continental shelf from the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria.

Table 3.1 Details of *N. gouldi* collected from the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria, Australia from March 2007 – June 2009.

Date of collection	Season	Number collected in the GAB	Number collected in Victoria	Latitude	Longitude	Mean (s.d.) SST at date and location of collection
01-Mar-2007	Autumn		100	38.72	141.37	18.5 (0.08)
27-Mar-2007	Autumn		100	38.77	141.60	18.2 (0.08)
07-Jun-2007	Winter		100	38.30	140.52	15.9 (0.20)
06-Aug-2007	Winter		101	38.58	141.17	14.6 (0.20)
19-Sep-2007	Spring		100	38.30	140.55	13.7 (0.10)
15-Oct-2007	Spring		100	37.93	139.98	13.8 (0.08)
Total collections in 2007			601			
19-Feb-2008	Summer		100	38.75	141.53	19.3 (0.08)
14-Mar-2008	Autumn		101	38.93	142.18	18.5 (0.08)
14-May-2008	Autumn		142	38.33	140.63	16.5 (0.08)
25-May-2008	Autumn		100	38.23	140.42	16.8 (0.08)
22-Jun-2008	Winter		100	38.58	141.17	15.8 (0.20)
23-Jun-2008	Winter	112		33.25	130.03	18.3(0.08)
25-Jul-2008	Winter		100	37.55	139.28	15.6 (0.09)
01-Aug-2008	Winter		100	38.62	139.27	14.6 (0.10)
15-Aug-2008	Winter	80		33.22	126.48	15.9 (0.20)
16-Aug-2008	Winter	90		33.28	128.58	15.9 (0.20)
17-Aug-2008	Winter	85		33.30	130.13	16.0 (0.20)
19-Aug-2008	Winter	99		33.28	130.13	16.0 (0.20)
28-Aug-2008	Winter		137	38.32	140.53	13.1 (0.09)
30-Sep-2008	Spring		121	38.68	141.27	13.6 (0.08)
06-Nov-2008	Spring	158		33.22	131.25	17.8 (0.09)
14-Nov-2008	Spring		140	38.62	141.20	17.0 (0.09)
11-Dec-2008	Summer		156	33.75	141.47	15.9 (0.20)
22-Dec-2008	Summer	83		33.35	132.10	19.0 (0.09)
Total collections in 2008		707	1297			
21-Jan-2009	Summer		130	38.70	141.30	17.6 (0.09)
12-Feb-2009	Summer	135		33.18	128.39	21.3 (0.08)
19-Feb-2009	Summer		175	38.68	141.32	18.2 (0.09)
25-Mar-2009	Autumn		105	38.75	141.35	17.7 (0.09)
02-Apr-2009	Autumn	96		33.16	128.30	19.9 (0.08)
30-Apr-2009	Autumn		81	38.73	141.37	16.8 (0.10)
02-Jun-2009	Winter		78	38.77	141.57	16.4 (0.09)
10-Jun-2009	Winter	204		33.19	129.00	18.0 (0.09)
Total collections in 2009		435	569			
Total collections combined years		1142	2467			

Statolith pairs were located within the statocyst of the squid cranium and removed with fine-tipped forceps, rinsed with distilled water and stored dry in cavity trays. To prepare statoliths for age estimation, one statolith was randomly removed from the cavity tray and attached to a glass microscope slide with the anterior side closest to the slide using heated thermoplastic glue (Crystalbond™). Once cooled, the posterior side of the statolith was ground down with 30 µm lapping film (3M™) until the core was visible just under the ground surface. A finer grade of lapping film (5 µm) was used to grind closer to the core and remove larger surface scratches. For preparations where increments were not clear, the slide was reheated and the statolith was flipped, ground on the anterior side, then flipped back to the posterior side for reading. Preparations were polished using Leco Clothe®, aluminum oxide powder (0.005 µm), and water to remove finer scratches. A small amount of immersion oil was smeared on the statolith to improve increment clarity. Statoliths were observed at up to 400x magnification using a compound microscope integrated with the image analysis system Optimas™. It is assumed that the periodicity of increment formation in *N. gouldi* statoliths occurs daily (Jackson *et al.*, 2005). Age was determined by counting incremental structure from the presence of the hatch mark to the edge of the dorsal dome, along the apex of increment formation. An *N. gouldi* „statolith increment training set" was established based on estimates determined by an experienced reader. The training set was used to teach the present reader to interpret statolith increment structure and also used to maintain interpretation consistency by regularly re-calibrating the present reader's interpretation. Due to the subjective nature of increment interpretation, some preparations were aged up to three times with the average count recorded.

ANALYSIS OF GROWTH AND REPRODUCTION CHARACTERISTICS

Spatial and temporal comparisons of *N. gouldi* growth rates were analysed using weight-at-age data. Mantle weight was used as the dependant variable rather than total weight as this removes the variability in the mass of stomach and gonad. Patterns of growth were fitted with two regression models; power law and exponential, where log age and age were used as predictor variables respectively. Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC) was used to assess the goodness of fit of the two regression models.

To determine if growth rates of *N. gouldi* differed among fisheries and hatch season an ANCOVA was used to analyse the linear relationship between log mantle weight-at-age and log age (covariate) of *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria. To simplify statistical analyses, back-calculated hatch dates were grouped according to season of hatch (Table 3.2); however, as *N. gouldi* hatch year round (Uozumi, 1998; McGrath and Jackson, 2002) hatch season does not represent identified cohorts. Given growth rates of *N. gouldi* differ between sexes (Jackson *et al.*, 2005) all analyses were conducted for males and females separately. Hatch season of *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria ranged from autumn 2006 – summer 2008/09 which generates 12 seasons-year combinations, whereas for the GAB hatch season ranged from spring 2007 – summer 2008/09 generating six seasons-year combinations. Consequently, growth comparisons between the GAB and Victoria were limited to the five hatch seasons they had in common (spring 2007 – spring 2008). *Nototodarus gouldi* that hatched during summer 2008/09 were excluded from analysis due to small numbers. Seasonal and yearly comparisons were made within each fishery by fitting models that allowed intercepts and slopes to vary with both year and season; years and seasons were treated as fixed factors. Where there was evidence of a difference in slopes, pairwise comparisons of slopes were performed by the methods of Hothorn *et al.* (2008).

Table 3.2 Number of *N. gouldi* hatching from each season and year with corresponding mean SST.

Hatch season and year	Number hatched in the GAB	Mean (s.d) SST for the GAB	Number hatched in Victoria	Mean (s.d) SST for Victoria
Aut 06			5	
Win 06			161	
Spr 06			138	
Sum 06/07			149	18.1 (0.09)
Aut 07			58	17.5 (0.14)
Win 07			195	14.6 (0.20)
Spr 07	80	16.7 (0.09)	327	14.3 (0.13)
Sum 07/08	295	20.1 (0.08)	344	17.5 (0.16)
Aut 08	221	20.0 (0.10)	335	17.1 (0.13)
Win 08	210	17.2 (0.11)	345	14.9 (0.18)
Spr 08	152	17.0 (0.08)	117	13.9 (0.15)
Sum 08/09	35	20.4 (0.09)	3	16.9 (0.13
Total	993		2177	

Differences in the reproductive status (i.e. immature or mature) of *N. gouldi* collections were made by comparing the proportion of immature to mature *N. gouldi* as a function of season of capture for each sex and fishery using a Pearson's chi-square test. Where significant chi-square tests occurred, standardized residuals were used to determine for which catch season significant differences occurred between observed and expected frequencies. The variability in the age of squid caught was explained as a function of location, sex, and maturity (immature or mature) using 3-way factorial ANOVAs with all factors fixed. Mean age-at-maturity was calculated using sum-of-squares minimisation in the model

$$P_t = P_{max}\left(1 + e^{-ln(19)\left(\frac{t-t_{50}}{t_{95}-t_{50}}\right)}\right)^{-1} \quad \text{Eq 3.1}$$

where *Pt* is the proportion of fish mature at age *t*, P_{max} is the maximum proportion of mature fish and t_{50} and t_{95} are the ages at which 50% and 95% of the maximum proportion of animals are mature (Punt and Walker, 1998). Age-at-maturity ogives were determined for each sex and location.

Spatial and temporal differences in reproductive condition were analysed for each sex by calculating and comparing the standardized residuals from the regression between Mwt (independent variable) and testis weight for mature males (stage IV and V); and Mwt and ovary weight for mature females (stage IV and V). Individuals whose reproductive organs are lighter than predicted (i.e. negative standardized residuals) were in poorer reproductive condition than individuals whose organs that were heavier than the predicted weight (i.e. positive standardized residuals) (Moltschaniwskyj and Semmens, 2000). Due to the nature of the fishing activity the structure of the dataset was not fully orthogonal; collections from Victoria were made from all 10 combinations of season and year, but collections from GAB were only from five of the year-season combinations (Table 3.1). Therefore, it was not possible to use a three factor (location, year and season) ANOVA, instead separate analyses were undertaken to explore spatial and temporal variability in reproductive condition of individuals. Spatial variation in reproductive condition was analysed using a one-way ANOVA to compare mean standardized residuals between *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria for five seasons of collection from winter 2008 – autumn 2009 for females, and winter 2009 for males. Following a significant

ANOVA, planned contrasts were used to determine if there was a difference between the two fisheries for each season. Temporal variation in reproductive condition for each sex from the two locations was analysed separately, in this analysis the mean standardized residuals were compared among the season-year combinations (10 combinations for Victorian collections and five for GAB collections) using a one-way ANOVA, followed by Tukey's post-hoc test to determine the pattern of differences among the year-season combinations occurring in each location.

MODELLING OF GROWTH WITH ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC FACTORS

Generalized additive models (Hastie and Tibshirani, 1990) provide a semi-parametric extension to the standard GLM regression model. The standard regression model assumes the response y is normally distributed about its expected value μ

$$y_i \sim N(\mu_i, \sigma^2) \qquad \text{Eq 3.2}$$

which in turn can be expressed as a linear combination of predictors $x_1, x_2, \cdots, x_m$

$$\mu_i = \beta_0 + \beta_1 x_{1i} + \beta_2 x_{2i} + \cdots + \beta_m x_{mi} \qquad \text{Eq 3.3}$$

where $\beta_0, \beta_1, \cdots, \beta_m$ are regression coefficients to be estimated. In an additive model, the expected value is modeled as

$$\mu_i = \beta_0 + f_1(x_{1i}) + f_2(x_{2i}) + \cdots + f_m(x_{mi}) \qquad \text{Eq 3.4}$$

where $f_1, f_2, \cdots, f_m$ are arbitrary smooth functions to be estimated. That is, where the standard regression model estimates the regression coefficients $\beta_0, \beta_1, \cdots, \beta_m$, and the fitted model is summarized by tables of coefficients, an additive model estimates smooth functions $f_1, f_2, \cdots, f_m$, and the fitted model is presented as plots of the smooth $f_1, f_2, \cdots, f_m$. The advantage of an additive model is that it can model very complex functional relationships between single predictors and the response. The disadvantage of an additive model is that it is difficult to model interactions between predictors. Interactions between predictors can be modeled to a limited degree by incorporating smooth terms in multiple predictors $f_{ab}(x_{ai}, x_{bi})$ (Wood, 2006). Unfortunately, such terms need substantially more data to be reliably estimated.

To determine the relationship between growth and sea surface temperature (SST), additive models were fitted to log mantle weight-at-catch data, as a function of the individual's age-at-catch, and mean SST that the individual experienced in the first 30 days post-hatching.

$$\log \text{Mwt} = f_{(\text{age})} + f_{(\text{SST})} \qquad \text{Eq 3.5}$$

To determine the relationship between growth and sea surface colour (SSC; a measure of water productivity) additive models were fitted to log mantle weight-at-catch data, as a function of the individual's age-at-catch, and SSC that the individual experienced in the first 30 days post-hatching.

$$\log \text{Mwt} = f_{(\text{age})} + f_{(\text{SSC})} \qquad \text{Eq 3.6}$$

Weekly mean SST was calculated for GAB (33°15'0.00"S, 130° 1'48.00"E) and Victoria (38°42'0.00"S, 141°18'0.00"E) over the period that *N. gouldi* hatched (Figure 3.2). Temperature data was acquired from the NOAA-CIRES Climate Diagnostic Centre (http://www.cdc.noaa.gov/) (Reynolds *et al.*, 2002). The productivity data were derived from the SeaWiFS (Sea-Viewing Wide Field-of-view Sensor) 8 d 9 km chlorophyll *a* product, and average values for each 8 d period for a 1° box at each location were obtained using customized Matlab programs. Productivity estimates measured by SeaWiFS provided quantitative data on the optical properties of the ocean between the hatch period January 2007 and December 2008 (Figure 3.3). This data was used to calculated the standing stock of chlorophyll *a* which was considered to be a measure of phytoplankton (Joint and Groom, 2000). It was assumed that the measured standing stock (colour) is proportional to productivity; consequently, sea surface colour (SSC) was used as a proxy for chlorophyll *a* productivity (Joint and Groom, 2000). SeaWiFS measures the ocean colour from the upper 20 – 30 m of the ocean surface; however, SSC may not represent actual concentration. Factors that may influence SSC including depth, turbidity, dissolved organic matter, and suspended sediments particularly at coastal regions (Joint and Groom, 2000). This study assumed that the SSC data was correlated with productivity estimates calculated at their respective locations (Jackson *et al.*, 2005).

Sea surface temperature and SSC time series were interpolated to fill in any missing values to produce daily time series for each of Victoria and the GAB. Additive models were fitted to the individuals from each of the four combinations of location and sex. However, additive models fitted to model log mantle weight-at-catch, in terms of the individual's age-at-catch and SSC was too difficult to interpret biologically possibly due to high variability in SSC or a delay in primary productivity to accelerate the production of prey available to *N. gouldi*. Consequently modelling growth using mantle weight-at-age and SSC provided little explanation of the variation in growth of *N. gouldi* and was excluded from further analyses.

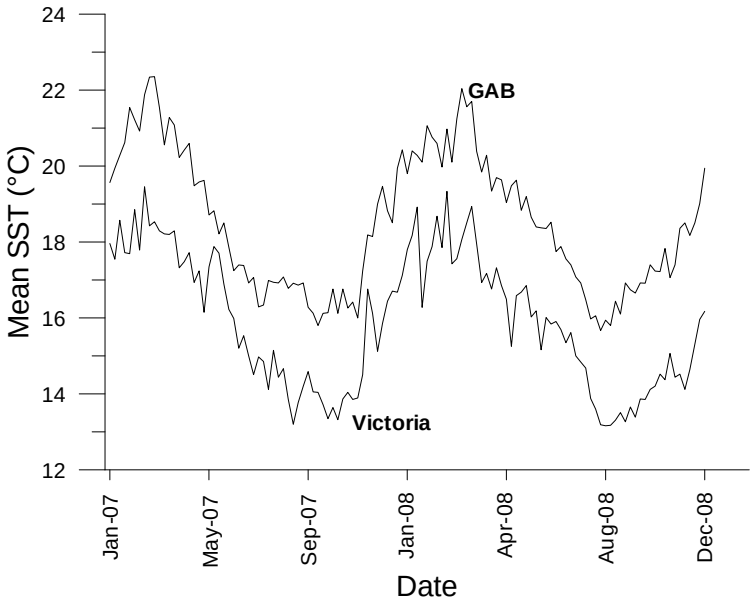


Figure 3.2 Weekly mean sea surface temperature (SST) calculated from 1-degree boxes for Great Australian Bight (33°15'0.00"S, 130° 1'48.00"E) and Victoria (38°42'0.00"S, 141°18'0.00"E) over the hatch duration.

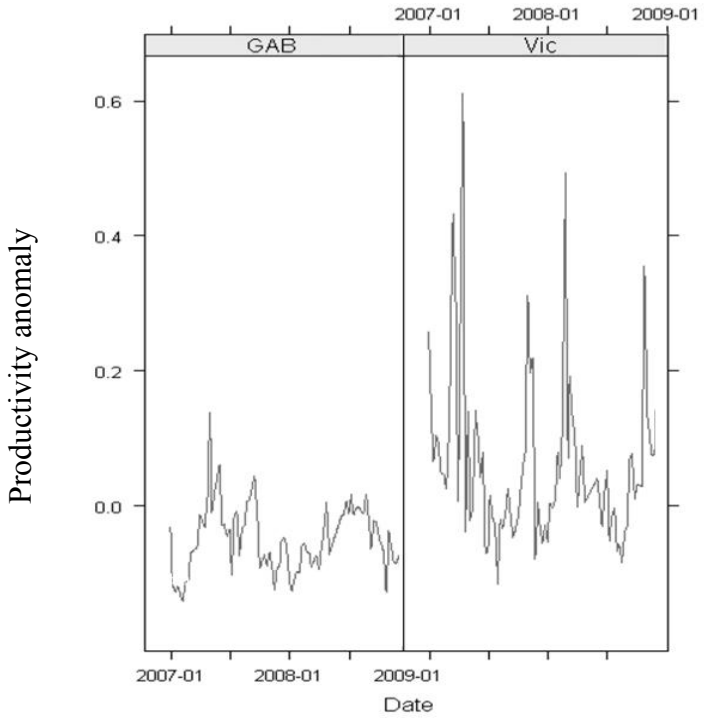


Figure 3.3 Weekly mean sea surface colour (productivity) anomaly calculated from 1-degree boxes for Great Australian Bight (33°15'0.00"S, 130° 1'48.00"E) and Victoria (38°42'0.00"S, 141°18'0.00"E) over the hatch duration.

RESULTS

Nototodarus gouldi collected from March 2007 – June 2009 in Victoria and the GAB had variable mantle weight frequency distributions over approximately monthly and bimonthly time scales (Figure 3.4). The size range (mantle weight) of *N. gouldi* collected was 25 – 525 g and 50 – 400 g in the GAB and Victoria respectively was used to calculated growth. Of the 1142 and 2467 *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria, 993 and 2177 age estimates were determined and used in calculating hatch date. Failure in obtaining age estimates from statoliths was attributed to over grinding, fractures and poor increment clarity. The minimum age of *N. gouldi* collected and subsequently used in growth models in the GAB was 140 d and 145 d for females and males respectively; whereas in Victoria, the minimum age was 145 d and 166 d for females and males respectively.

Comparing power law (log-Mwt against log-age) and exponential (log-Mwt against age) growth models showed little difference in their adequacy to fit the data. However, the exponential model did not fit as well as the power law model as the youngest and oldest individuals lie below the fitted line, suggesting there is some residual curvature that is unexplained by the model. This was confirmed with the AIC favoring the power law model (AIC = 793.9) over the exponential model (AIC = 855.3). Although both models yield near identical results, growth analyses based on the power law model were presented.

For both males and females the linear growth rates (logMwt $logAge^{-1}$) of *N. gouldi* that hatched from spring 2007 – spring 2008 differed between the GAB and Victoria but the nature of the difference depended on the hatch season (Males $F_{location*season\ year}$= 10.59, df 4,1810, $p<0.001$; Females $F_{location*season\ year}$= 7.02, df 4,1242, $p<0.001$). Female *N. gouldi* caught in the Victorian fishery grew faster than GAB squid for all hatch seasons except autumn 2008 (Figure 3.5). For example, during spring 2008, fastest growth rate was observed in *N. gouldi* from Victoria (4.76 logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ ±0.38 se) compared with *N. gouldi* from the GAB (1.93 logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ ±0.51 se). Similarly, males caught in Victoria grew faster except during spring 2007 and autumn 2008 hatch seasons (Figure 3.5). Female *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria that hatched during autumn 2008 had the slowest growth rate;

however, this same group of animals caught in the GAB grew the fastest (Figure 3.5).

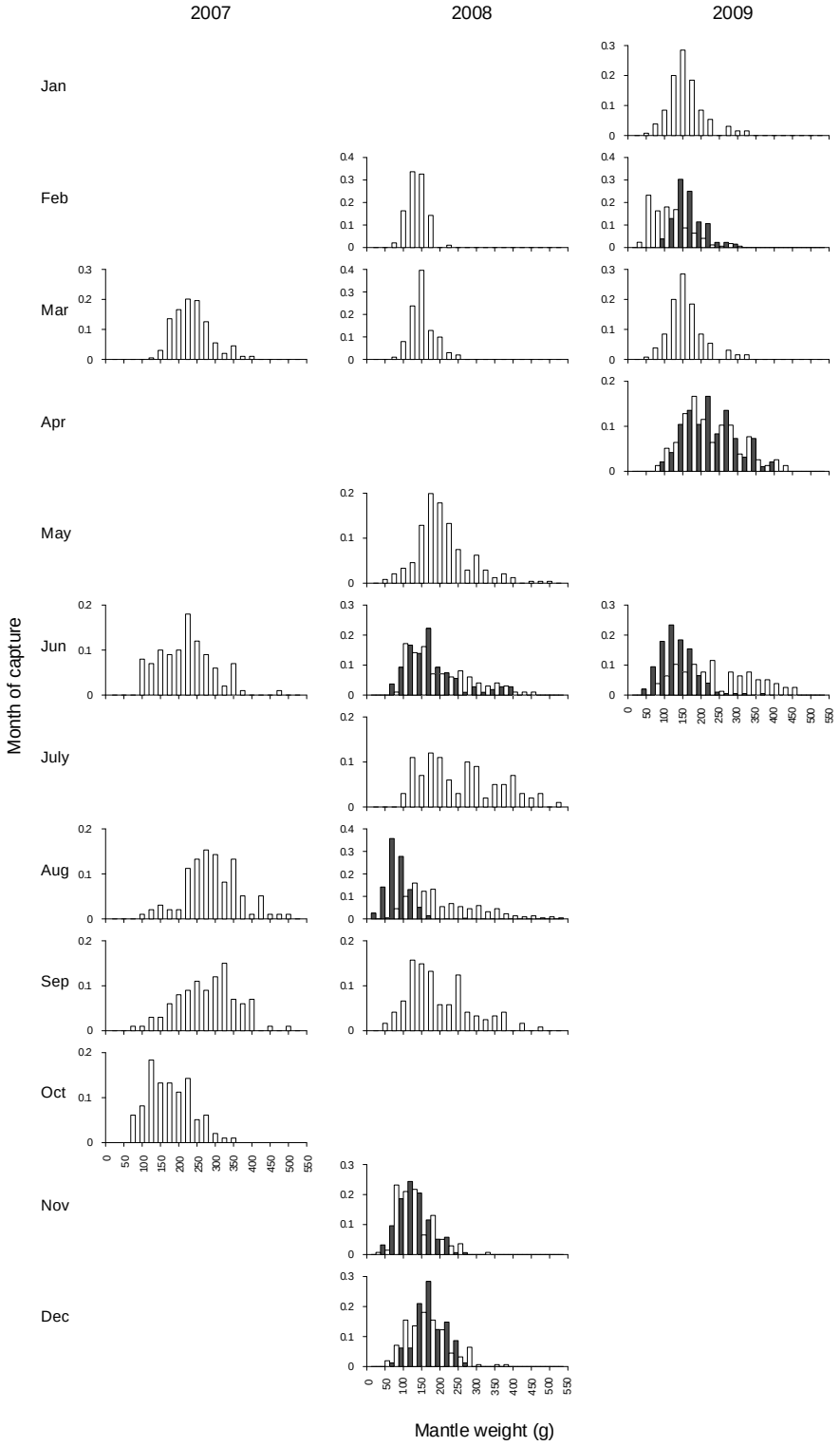


Figure 3.4 Relative frequency distribution of *N. gouldi* mantle weight (g) at each month and year of collections between March 2007 and June 2009; GAB (solid bars) and Victoria (open bars).

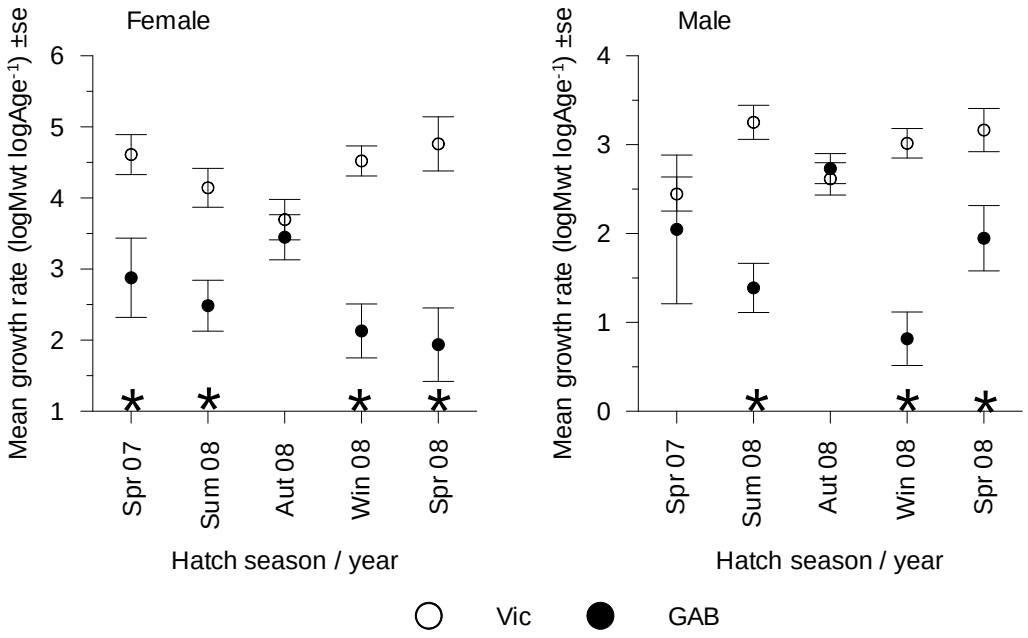


Figure 3.5 Linear growth rates (logMwt $logAge^{-1}$)of female (left) and male (right) *N. gouldi* that hatched in the GAB and Victoria. Asterisk on x-axis indicates where significant difference in linear growth rate between fisheries occurred for each season and year.

Temporal variation in linear growth rates of female *N. gouldi* from Victoria was evident among hatch years (F_{year}= 12.37, df 2,827, p<0.001) and hatch seasons (F_{season}= 10.84, df 3,827, p<0.001); and seasonal patterns were the same in each year ($F_{year*season}$ = 1.89, df 4, 827, p=0.109). Female squid caught in Victoria that hatched in spring grew fastest compared with all other hatch seasons (Figure 3.6). Male *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria had a similar pattern of differences in growth rates with differences among hatch year (F_{year}= 12.37, df 2,827, p<0.001) and hatch season (F_{season}= 10.84, df 3,827, p<0.001) being independent of one another ($F_{year*season}$ = 1.31, df 4, 1263, p=0.264). Growth rates of Victorian male *N. gouldi* hatching in autumn were significantly slower than *N. gouldi* hatching in spring. Trends in seasonal growth rates were similar for males and females caught in Victoria with increasing growth rates from autumn to spring, and for each season male *N. gouldi* had slower growth rates than females (Figure 3.6). Comparing growth rates among hatch year for female *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria show significant differences between years 2006 – 2008; with males hatching in 2008 having greatest growth

(3.03 logMwt logAge^{-1} ±0.09 se) compared with males hatching in 2006 and 2007 (Figure 3.7).

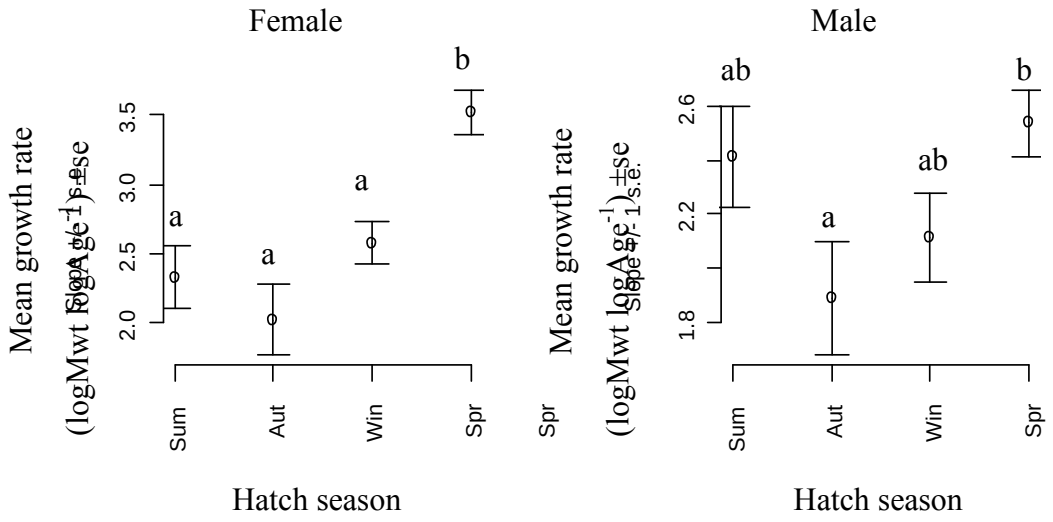


Figure 3.6 Linear growth rate (logMwt logAge^{-1}) by hatch season and sex for female (left) and male (right) *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria. Like letters indicate similar means within each sex.

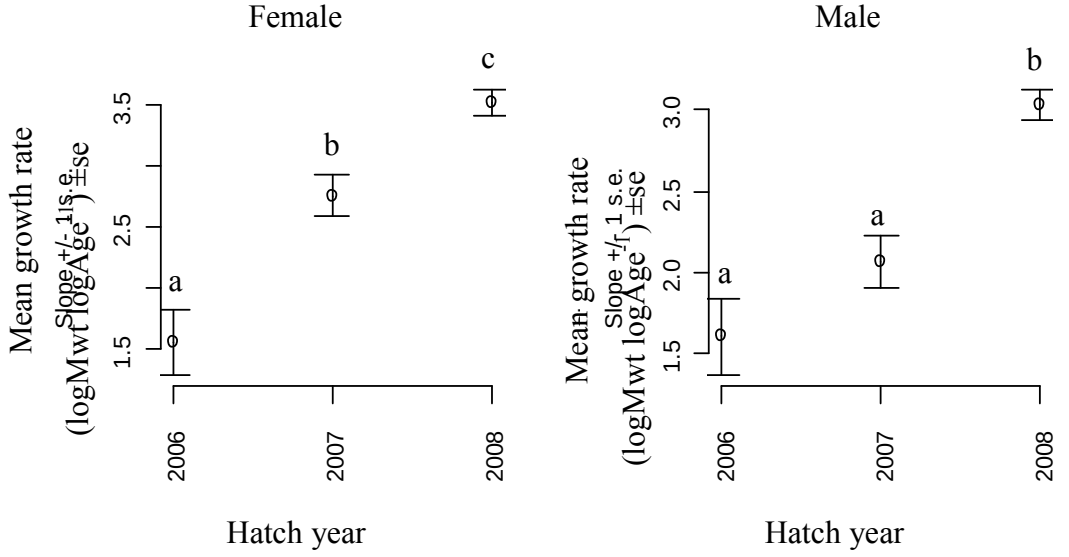


Figure 3.7 Linear growth rate by hatch year and sex for female (left) and male (right) *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria. Like letters indicate similar means within each sex.

For *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB, differences in growth rates among hatch season were found for females ($F_{hatch\ season}$= 4.35, df 5,412, p<0.001) and males ($F_{hatch\ season}$= 9.66, df 5,44, p<0.001). During summer 2008/09, growth rate variation was greatest for both male and female *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB (Figure 3.8); and likely attributed to the relatively low number of female (n = 12) and male (n = 23) replicates; and were consequently removed from growth analyses. Comparing growth rates across five hatch seasons for *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB suggest that females hatching in autumn 2008 grew significantly faster than females that hatched in winter and spring 2008 by 1.42 logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ and 1.78 logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ respectively (Figure 3.8). Growth in males caught in the GAB show a similar trend to females with *N. gouldi* hatching in autumn 2008 growing significantly faster to those hatching in summer 2007/08 and winter 2008 by 1.34 logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ and logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ respectively (Figure 3.8). Fastest growth rates from *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB were found when squid hatched during autumn for females (3.1 logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ ±0.24 se) and males (2.7 logMwt $logAge^{-1}$ ±0.15 se). No seasonal differences in growth rate were evident for either sex.

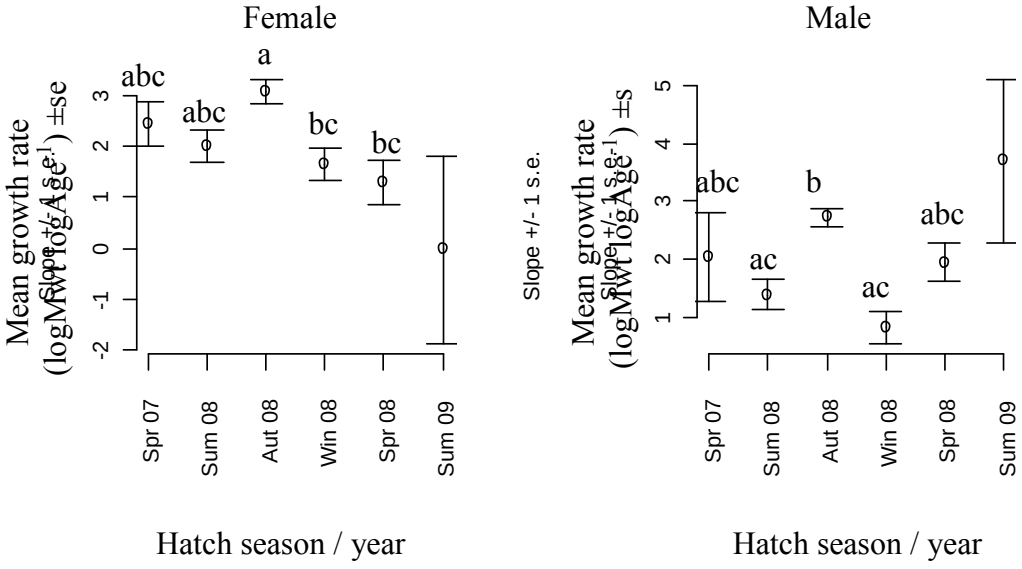


Figure 3.8 Linear growth rate (logMwt $logAge^{-1}$) by hatch year and season for female (left) and male (right) *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB. Like letters indicate similar means within each sex. Pairwise comparisons were not made for *N. gouldi* hatching in summer 2009 due to low numbers.

MATURITY AND REPRODUCTIVE CONDITION

The relative number of mature male *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB was dependent upon their season of capture (χ^2=17.15, df 3, p<0.001), with fewer than expected immature squid caught during summer and autumn (Figure 3.9) and more than expected in winter. Similarly, the proportion of mature females caught in the GAB was dependent upon their season of capture (χ^2=33.79, df 3, p<0.001) with relatively more immature squid found during summer and fewer in autumn. For *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria maturity stages represented in the catch was more complex as most seasons showed more or less than expected numbers of mature and immature compared with squid caught in the GAB (Figure 3.9). For *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB, the relative number of mature squid was dependent on season of capture for females (χ^2=50.32, df 3, p<0.001) and males (χ^2=64.5, df 3, p<0.001). For Victorian males, fewer mature and more immature *N. gouldi* were found during summer; whereas, fewer immature *N. gouldi* were found in autumn and winter. For females caught in Victoria, a greater number of immature and fewer mature squid were found during summer; whereas during spring this observation was reversed with more mature and fewer immature squid found (Figure 3.9).

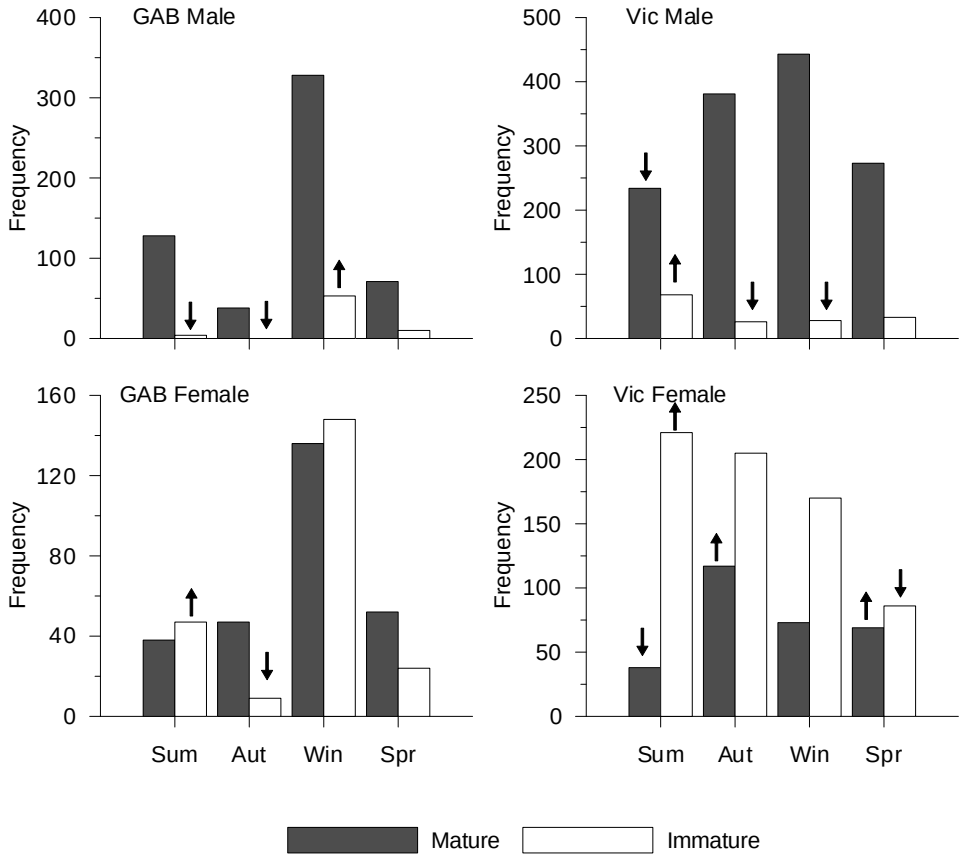


Figure 3.9 Number of mature and immature *N. gouldi* represented in the catch by season, location and sex. Arrows indicate the direction of differences between observed and expected frequencies based on the χ^2 test.

Independent of season of capture, on average, reproductively mature individuals were older but the exact pattern of differences was dependent on sex and location ($F_{maturity*sex*location}$ = 2.64, df 4,3136, p=0.032). For both male and female squid in each maturity stage, Victorian squid were on average older that individuals from the GAB (Figure 3.10). Maturity ogives (Figure 3.11) indicate that for females age at maturity was 255 days and 222 days for Victoria and GAB respectively; whereas for males, age at maturity was 228 days and 206 days for Victoria and GAB respectively.

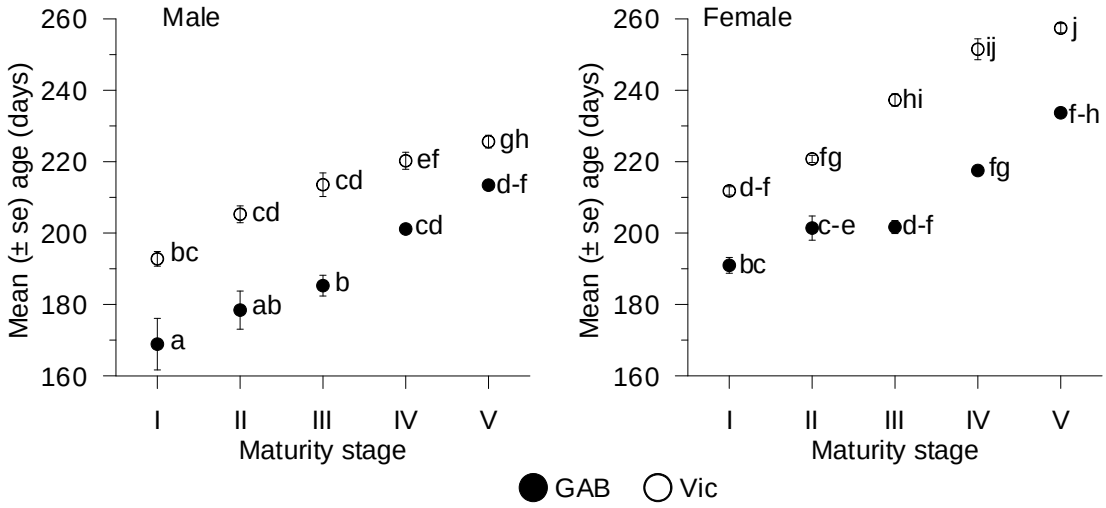


Figure 3.10 Mean daily age at each maturity stage for males (left) and females (right) *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria. Like letters indicate similar means.

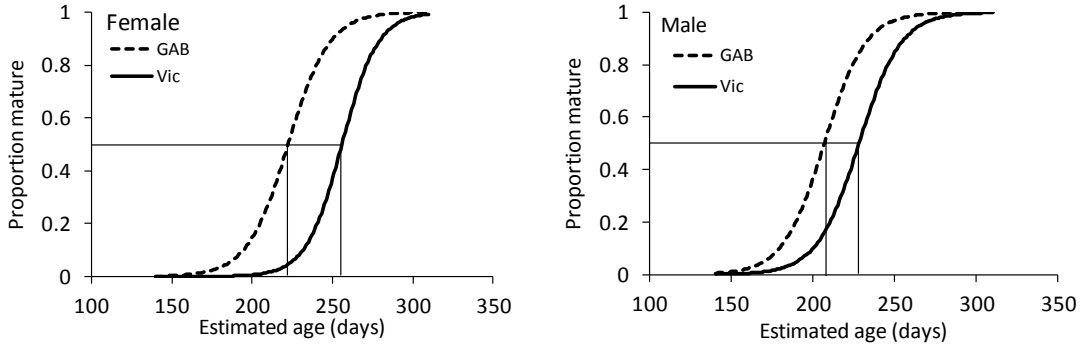


Figure 3.11 Age at maturity ogives for male and female *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria. Horizontal line indicates 50% proportion mature; vertical line indicates age at 50 % proportion mature.

The average reproductive condition of female *N. gouldi* significantly differed among each location/season/year combination ($F_{location*season*year}$= 22.88, df 7,336, p<0.001). Female *N. gouldi* collected during winter 2008 in the GAB were in better reproductive condition than *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria during the same period (Figure 3.12). However, this spatial pattern changed in summer 2009, with females caught in Victoria in better reproductive condition than females caught in the GAB (Figure 3.12). For male *N. gouldi*, reproductive condition differed among location, season and year combinations ($F_{location*season*year}$ = 22.82, df 9,1264, p<0.001). *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria during summer and autumn 2009 were in better reproductive condition to those caught in the GAB (Figure 3.13).

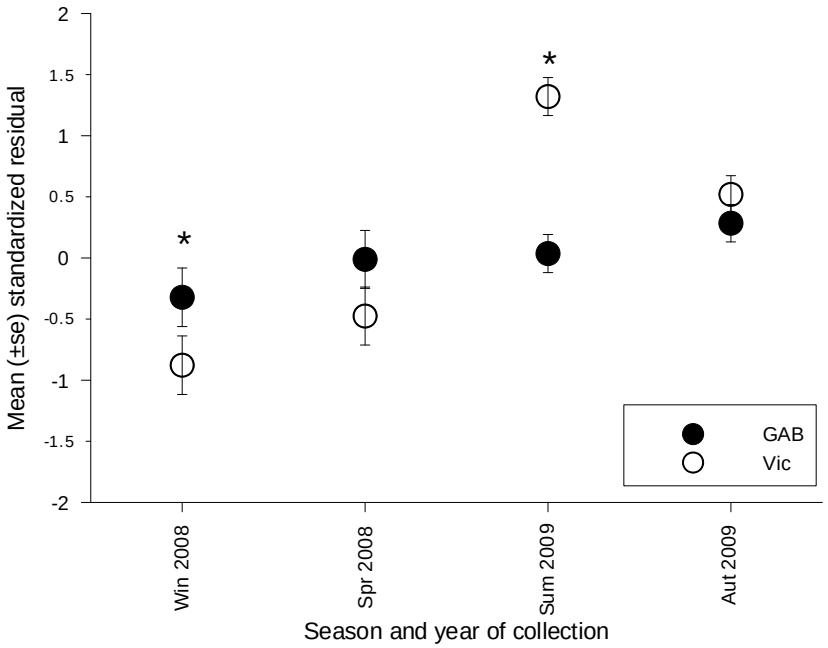


Figure 3.12 Spatial variation in female reproductive condition by season and year of collection. Mean standardized residuals of the relationship between dorsal mantle weight and ovary weight presented. Asterisk denotes significant difference between locations for a given season of collection.

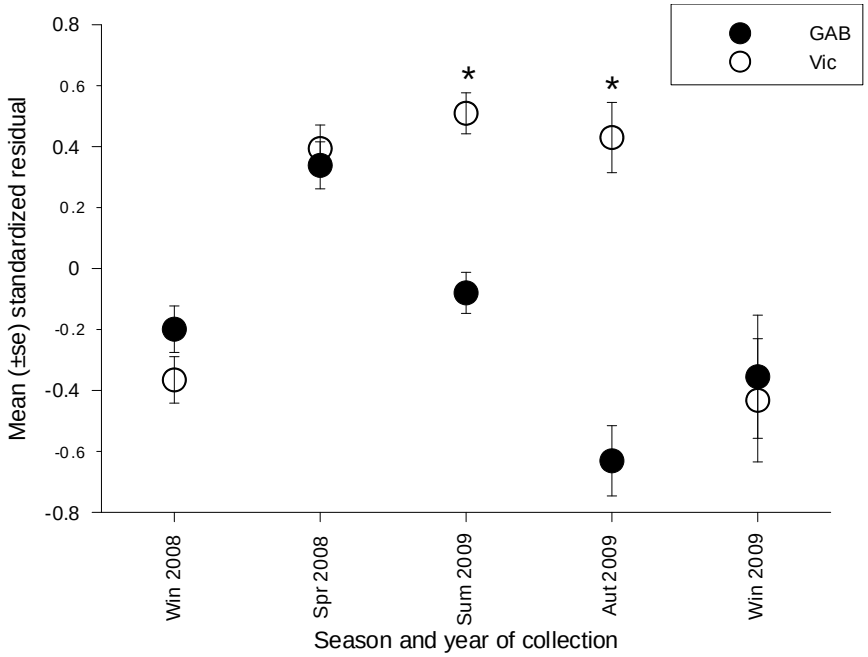


Figure 3.13 Spatial variation in male reproductive condition by season and year of collection. Mean standarised residuals of the relationship between dorsal mantle weight and testis weight presented. Asterisk denotes significant difference between locations for a given season of collection.

Reproductive condition of *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB (Figure 3.14) varied temporally for males ($F_{season\ year}$=33.57, df 9,1291, p<0.001) and females ($F_{season\ year}$=12.14, df 9,275, p<0.001). Male reproductive condition increased from winter – spring 2008, and then decreased until autumn 2007; whereas a trend in reproductive condition for females was less apparent with winter 2008 and autumn 2009 showing poorest and greatest condition respectively. For *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria, reproductive condition varied temporally for males ($F_{season\ year}$=33.57, df 9,1291, p<0.001) and females ($F_{season\ year}$=12.14, df 9,275, p<0.001). Males showed a cyclic pattern with better reproductive condition during summer and poorer condition during winter collection periods (Figure 3.14). For females collected in Victoria, temporal trends in reproductive condition was not as evident; however, increased from spring 2008 – summer 2009 before decreasing in winter 2009.

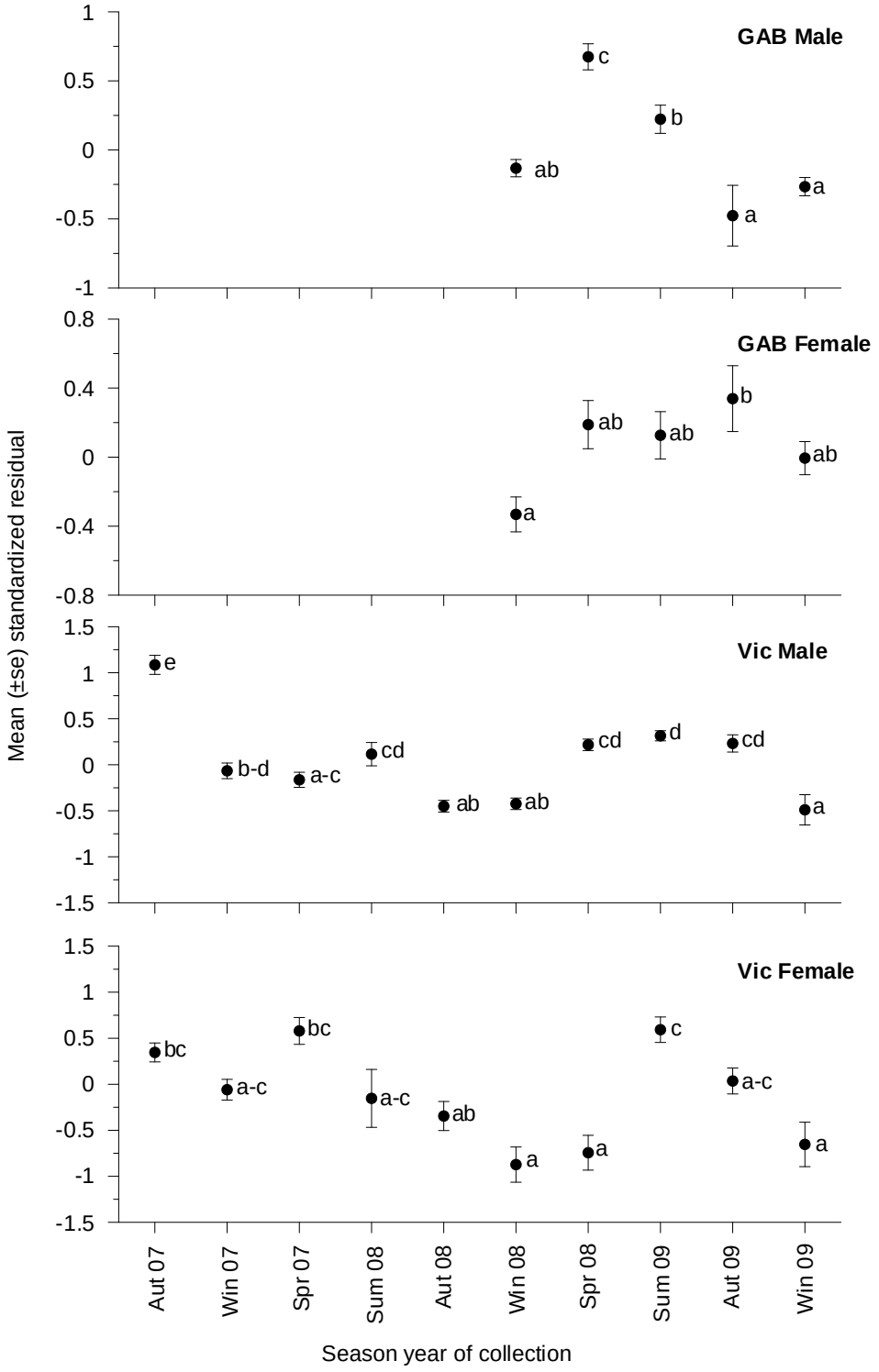


Figure 3.14 Temporal variation in reproductive condition by season of collection for each sex and location. Mean standardized residuals of the relationship between dorsal mantle weight and gonad weight presented. Like letters indicate similar mean residuals for each sex and location combination.

MODELLING OF GROWTH WITH SEA SURFACE TEMPERATURE

Fifty-four percent of the variation in weight-at-catch of male *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria was explained by SST ($F=7.8$, df 7.9, $p<0.001$) and age ($F=196.6$, df 4.7, $p<0.001$). The response of weigh-at-catch with SST (that has been adjusted for the effects of age) suggested by additive models was not consistent when SST increased from 13 – 19°C. For both males and females caught in Victoria, weight-at-catch was heaviest for those individuals that hatched during warmer SSTs. Male *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria that experienced SST of 16 – 17°C during the first 30 days post-hatch resulted in a lighter weight-at-catch compared with *N. gouldi* hatchlings experiencing approximately either 15°C or 18°C post-hatch. Sixty-five percent of the variation in weight-at-catch of female *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria was explained by SST ($F=4.4$, df 6.5, $p<0.001$) and age ($F=158.3$, df 6.7, $p<0.001$), when fitted to log mantle weight-at-catch. Adjusting for the effects of age, female hatchlings that experienced SST 15 – 17°C post-hatch had the lightest weight-at-catch; however, greatest weight-at-catch was found when hatchlings experience water temperatures of >17°C (Figure 3.15).

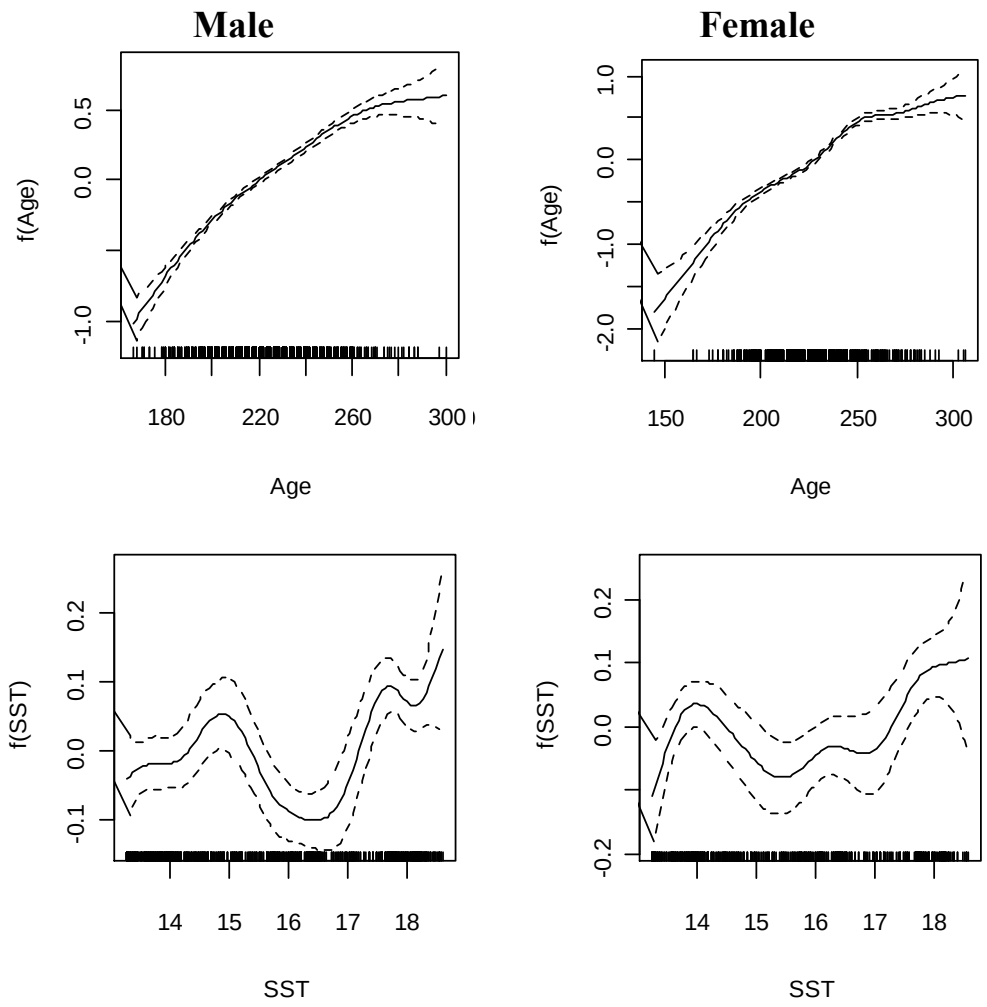


Figure 3.15 Smoothed functions of sea surface temperature ($f_{(SST)}$ expressed in °C) and age ($f_{(age)}$ expressed in days) for male and female *N. gouldi* Victoria as estimated by additive models. Dashed lines represent 95% confidence intervals.

For male *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB, 54% of the variation in weight-at-catch was explained by SST (F=29.1, df 4.9, p<0.001) and age (F=38.2, df 5.7, p<0.001) when fitted to log mantle weight-at-catch. Similarly, for female *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB, 54% of the variation in weight-at-catch was explained by SST (F=6.8, df 5.8, p<0.001) and age (F=24.8, df 5.8, p<0.001) when fitted to log mantle weight-at-catch. The relationship between mantle weight-at-catch and SST (that has been adjusted for the effects of age) was more consistent for *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB compared with *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria. Male and female *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB experiencing warmer SSTs during the first 30-day post were lighter on the day of capture (Figure 3.16).

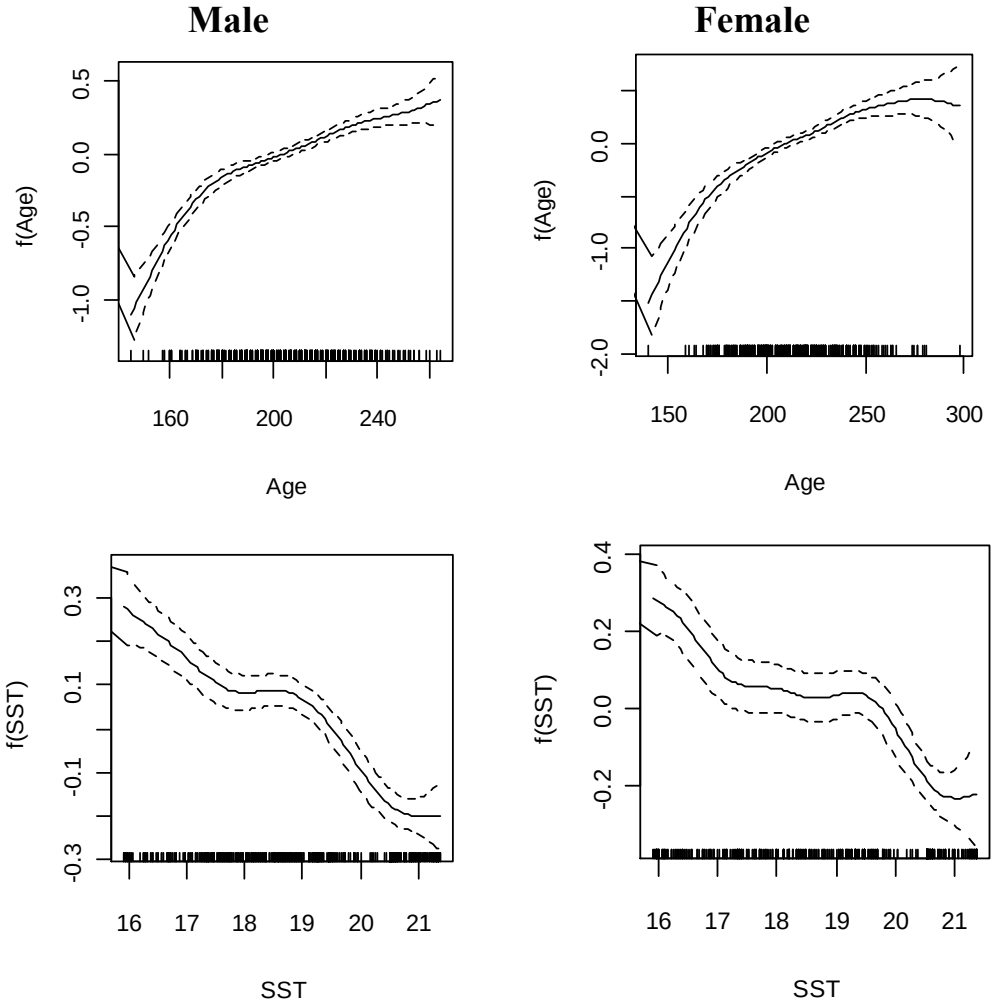


Figure 3.16 Smoothed functions of sea surface temperature ($f_{(SST)}$ expressed in °C) and age ($f_{(age)}$ expressed in days) for male and female *N. gouldi* from the GAB as estimate by additive models. Dashed lines represent 95% confidence intervals.

Individual functions of SST and age fitted to log mantle weight-at-catch were consistent with using combined functions of SST and age used to analyse the interactive effects. For *N. gouldi* from Victoria, weight-at-catch increased when hatchlings experienced increasing SST; however, the effects of age were more influential in predicting mantle weight-at-catch when individuals hatched during cooler periods. For Victorian caught *N. gouldi* that hatched during warmer sea surface temperatures, age was not strongly related to weight-at-catch. For *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB, the explanatory capacity of SST and age-at-catch for mantle weight-at-catch differed for males and females (Figure 3.17). Male *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB that hatched during cooler temperatures had greatest weight-at-catch, with warmer SSTs experienced resulting in lighter weight-at-catch. Like males from the GAB, female weight-at-catch was smaller when *N. gouldi* experienced warmer SSTs post hatch; however, for female *N. gouldi*, SST had less capacity to predict weight-at-catch compared to their age-at-catch.

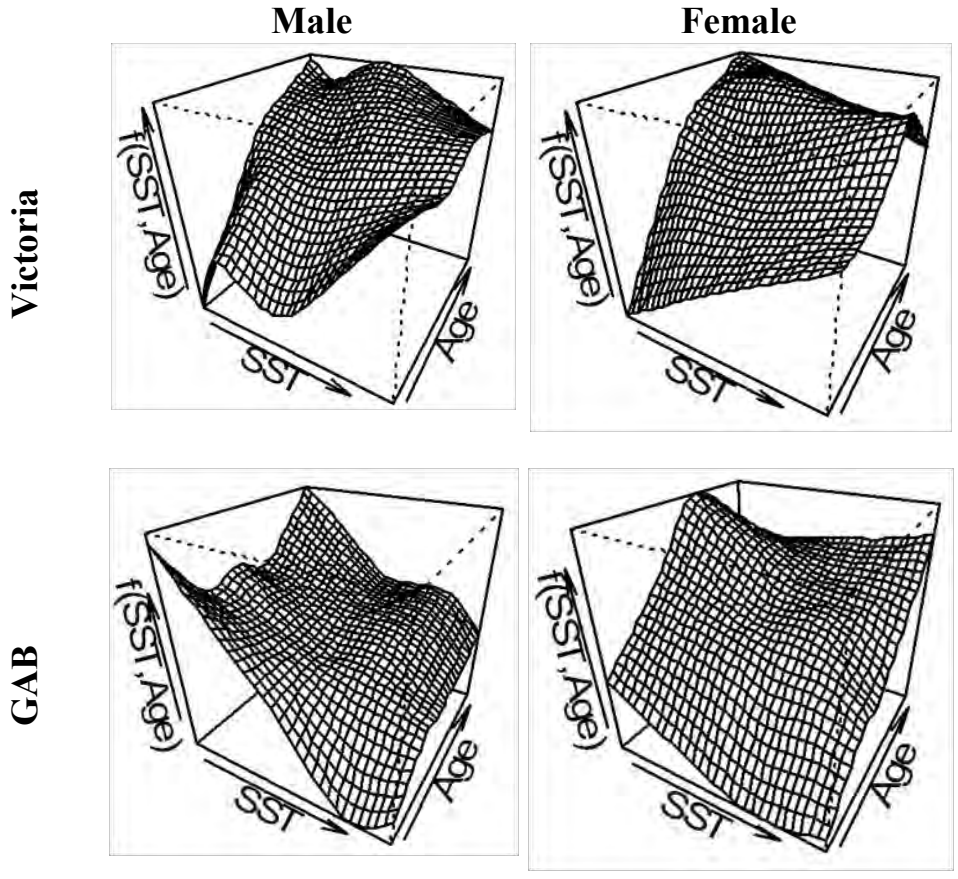


Figure 3.17 Transformation of age and sea surface temperature estimated by additive models fitted to *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria and the GAB for both sexes.

DISCUSSION

Spatial and temporal variability in size-at-age, maturity and size-at-capture was found for *N. gouldi* collected in southern Australia from 2007 – 2009, and was explained by environmental conditions experienced early in life. Lifetime adult growth rates were fastest for male and female *N. gouldi* in cooler waters off Victoria which resulted in larger body sizes, compared with populations in warmer waters of the GAB. Environmental conditions experienced during early life are likely to have greater influence on growth compared with conditions experienced during adult stages. In particular, hatchlings that experienced warmer SST were heavier as adults when caught in Victoria than the adults caught in the GAB. Mature *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria were older than *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB, as a result the relative proportion of mature squid caught in each location depended on time of year. However, seasonal trends in reproductive condition were similar in both locations with individuals in poorest reproductive condition present during winter. Due to the spatial and temporal plasticity in biological characteristics, modelling and forecasting the effects of environmental conditions on *N. gouldi* population dynamics is complex. As the influence of variable climatic conditions on ecosystems and resources is of high priority (Hays *et al.*, 2005; Harley *et al.*, 2006), current research has provided vital information in the study of growth and population dynamics of cephalopods and other short-lived marine species in relation to environmental conditions.

When allowing for the effect of age, squid caught in the GAB that experienced warmer water during juvenile stages are likely to have contributed to a lighter mantle weight-at-catch compared to juveniles experiencing cooler temperatures. However, in Victoria the influence of SST at hatching on the mantle weight-at-catch was different compared to the GAB. Although *N. gouldi* hatchlings that experienced warmest SSTs resulted in greatest mantle weight-at-catch, lightest weight-at-catch was observed when squid hatch during mid-range (e.g. 16 – 17°C) sea surface temperatures. *Nototodarus gouldi* hatching in mid-range temperatures hatched during autumn and spring; therefore the effect of increasing or decreasing SST on juvenile growth is unlikely to have contributed to lower weight-at-catch. Therefore it is hypothesized that other factors are contributing to low weight-at-catch

during autumn and spring hatch periods. Independent of the effect SST has on weight-at-catch, *N. gouldi* require food to increase mass; therefore the quantity of food for juveniles may be not be sufficient during autumn and spring to produce heavier individuals. Similarly, the cost of increasing reproductive condition and migration may be affecting weight-at-catch (Chapter 5; McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004).

Although differences in water temperature during juvenile stages may explain differences in *N. gouldi* size in the GAB and Victoria, food availability may have more influence on adult weight-at-catch. *Nototodarus gouldi* prey on teleosts, crustaceans, and other cephalopods (Appendix 1; Machida, 1983; O'Sullivan and Cullen, 1983; Uozumi, 1998), and although the interactive effect of temperature coupled with food availability is unknown for *N. gouldi,* food availability does effect growth rates of many species including *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* and *Illex illecebrosus* (Hirtle and O'Dor, 1981; Jackson and Moltschaniwskyj, 2001a). Although Chl *a* is a good proxy for food availability, time is required for blooms to propagate resulting in increased growth and biomass throughout the food web. The effect of food availability and SST may provide greater insight in explaining differences in *N. gouldi* growth compared to SSC and SST alone.

Results of modelling the effect of SSC and age on weight-at-catch was too difficult to interpret biologically and provided little in explaining variation. However, other factors not analysed during this research such as food availability and density-dependency effects, may be influencing trends in growth. Embryo, paralarval, and juvenile growth periods are thought to be the most influential in determining adult size of squid (Villanueva, 2000; Steer *et al.*, 2003; Pecl *et al.*, 2004b; Pecl and Jackson, 2007). However, this relationship is not straightforward; warmer water temperatures accelerate development times of embryos but not growth, therefore faster development times gained from warmer water produces smaller hatchings (Villanueva, 2000; Vidal *et al.*, 2002; Steer *et al.*, 2003; Pecl and Jackson, 2007). Under experimental conditions, post hatchlings incubated in warm water grow faster, such that when 90 days old they are threefold heavier than hatchlings grown in cooler water (Forsythe and Hanlon, 1989). In the present study, growth of *N. gouldi* was calculated based on the relationship between mantle weight

and age-at-capture (average lifetime growth), therefore calculating instantaneous growth at different stages of life was not possible as the youngest and smallest *N. gouldi* collected was 140 d and 27 g Mwt respectively. Given the sensitivity of growth rates during the pre-adult phase, it is likely that the ambient water temperatures *N. gouldi* experience as adults will be less important. Therefore it is becoming increasingly critical that cephalopod fisheries scientists need to obtain better estimates of early life history parameters of individuals accompanied with finer resolution environmental data such as temperature / depth profiles or upwelling events (Rocha *et al.*, 1999; Otero *et al.*, 2009).

Growth rate and size of *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB and Victoria appeared to be influenced by latitudinal differences; individuals that experienced warmer water temperatures within 30 d post hatch in the GAB were smaller for their age and achieved smaller adult size. Latitudinal differences in size of individuals in populations of *Illex illecebrosus*, *Todarodes sagittatus*, *Dosidicus gigas*, and *Nototodarus sloanii* is likely a function of relative oxygen uptake and gill surface area (Rosenberg *et al.*, 1981; Ehrhardt *et al.*, 1983; Roper *et al.*, 1984; Pauly, 1997; 1998; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 1999). Such latitudinal patterns are not restricted to ommastrephids with loliginids like *Loliolus noctiluca*, *Loligo opalescens, Sepioteuthis lessoniana* and *S. australis* showing similar growth and size variation (Jackson and Moltschaniwskyj, 2001b; Pecl, 2001; Jackson and Domeier, 2003; Reiss *et al.*, 2005). As such, variation in growth characteristics in relation to environmental and oceanographic variables is likely to affect most major cephalopod fisheries. *Nototodarus gouldi* collected in 2008 – 2009 in the GAB were smaller compared with Victorian caught squid. This data was similar to that found for *N. gouldi* caught in lower latitudes (Ulladulla, New South Wales) of Australia during 2001 compared to those from higher latitudes regions like Victoria and Tasmania (Jackson *et al.*, 2003).

Greater proportions of mature male *N. gouldi* in the population are likely to be a function of the selective nature of fishing gear. Trawl gear only catches individuals above a certain size (i.e. > 130 mm DML); hence the dominance of mature males is most probably due to males maturing at a size smaller. Therefore, smaller and immature males may be present in the population, but were not captured

by trawls. Consequently, it is not possible to make conclusions about male maturity stage with respect to seasonal variability, except that mature males are present all year. Females mature at a larger size; therefore, both immature and mature individuals were caught by the trawl. As such, the number of mature females caught was dependent on season of capture with relatively more immature females caught during summer compared to other seasons. Such seasonal variability in maturity is also evident and advantageous in species such as *Sepioteuthis australis*. A variation in the number of mature and immature animals in a population provides a way to distribute mortality risk through time. This information provides evidence for managers to provide protection to spawning biomass through the introduction of seasonal closures during peak spawning activity (O'Dor, 1998a; Moltschaniwskyj *et al.*, 2002; Moltschaniwskyj and Steer, 2004). Similarly, implementing size selectivity gear restrictions can be used to maintain the number of mature animals in a population.

Mean age at each maturity stage is greater for females compared with males; and possibly attributed to maximizing reproductive success and oocyte production (Mangold, 1983; McGrath and Jackson, 2002). Sexual dimorphism of mean age at each maturity stage is temporally and spatially consistent with findings from other *N. gouldi* populations; however, individual and population reproductive strategies can fluctuate in response to temperature, food availability and length of day (Boyle, 1987; Jackson, 1993; Uozumi, 1998; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2000a; Jackson *et al.*, 2003). Females and males caught from Victoria were older at the mean age at maturity compared with the GAB population by 33 d and 21 d respectively, which may be in response to different environmental conditions such as water temperature and productivity (Jackson *et al.*, 1997).

In the present study, males and females from Victoria and females from the GAB had similar reproductive trends with individuals in better reproductive condition found during warmer seasons. Similar characteristics are found in other species including *Sepioteuthis australis* and *S. lessoniana*, where reproductive index was approximately doubled in squid caught in summer compared with winter (Pecl, 2001; Jackson and Moltschaniwskyj, 2002). Such variability in maturity and reproductive condition indicates forecasting intra-annual trends in reproductive

strategies difficult; however, greater consistency in inter-annual trends is useful for future assessment of *N. gouldi* populations.

Mean sea surface temperature is expected to rise over the next century causing an increase in thermal stratification and subsequent decrease in ocean productivity that is likely to impact population dynamics of squid (Seibel and Fabry, 2003; Pecl and Jackson, 2007). Aside from food availability, *N. gouldi* hatchlings that experience increased temperature due to extremes in climate variability may experience greater growth in Victoria but reduced growth in the GAB. As the effects of climate change on species population dynamics and ecosystems are likely to be difficult to model, forecasting growth and biomass of cephalopods will be complicated due to their plasticity in biological characteristics. Grainger (1992) estimated that the effect of increasing temperate is likely to be most evident on marine populations, such as squid, and intertidal animals. In a global warming scenario, *Todarodes pacificus* gets smaller with increased water temperature as growth optimums are exceeded (Kishi *et al.*, 2009). Such response could occur in *N. gouldi* populations as temperatures may limit growth due to competition for food and/or oxygen (Challier *et al.*, 2005).

As life history characteristics of *N. gouldi,* including reproductive strategies and rates of growth, are influenced by environmental factors, temporal and spatial variation in their population structure is likely to continue. Although seasonal differences in growth were found in this study, annual differences could not be explained. Consequently, for effective assessment of cephalopod fisheries, greatest benefit in modelling population dynamics is achieved when life history and population characteristics are determined annually. However, as it is difficult to predict future growth variability using SST alone, analysis of other factors contributing to the dynamic population structure such as food availability may contribute to assessment and management of the fishery. However, where such research is cost prohibitive, alternative assessment and management strategies may be more suited. For example, ecosystem-based approaches may provide a more cost-effective method to analyse variation in population size in relation to changes in predator-prey relationships, fishing effort, and biomass estimate fluctuations at various locations over time (Sainsbury and Sumaila, 2003).

4. TEMPORAL AND SPATIAL RECRUITMENT VARIABILITY OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* FROM SOUTHERN AUSTRALIAN WATERS

ABSTRACT

For cephalopods, periods conducive to high recruitment provides evidence for fisheries managers to consider imposing harvest strategies that promotes maintaining biomass and future sustainability. As peak periods of population recruitment are unknown for the Australian arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* fishery, the aim of the study was to determine spatial and temporal recruitment variability. Distribution of hatch dates determined from back calculated statolith age estimates suggest that *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria and the Great Australian Bight (GAB) during 2007 – 2009, hatch year round. Aseasonal hatching events suggests that all ontogenetic stages are represented in the population at any one point of time, which is conducive to the succession of future generations; however, this feature obscures the identification distinct cohorts particularly as hatch frequency is a function of spawning events, developmental rates, and mortality. Using Bayesian Information Criterion, at least five cohorts were identified from Victoria and the GAB from mid 2007 to late 2008, indicating that squid hatching during different months have a level of periodicity in hatch frequency. The timing of spawning influences future biomass of *N. gouldi* because embryo and juvenile growth and survival rates are a product of the environmental and oceanographic factors they experience, which results in spatial and temporal variability of the population structure. Consequently, the strength of recruitment success and future biomass is a reflection of inter- and intra-annual variability of environmental conditions that affects all ontogenetic life stages. Based on spawning characteristics and recruitment variability in the *N. gouldi* fishery, current fishing effort is unlikely to jeopardize the sustainability of the resource.

INTRODUCTION

Inter- and intra-annual variability in catch weight and biomass is common to most commercial teleost and cephalopod fisheries and is due to the response of recruitment rates to environmental stochasticity and reproductive life history strategies (Cury and Roy, 1989; Fogarty *et al.*, 1991; Hilborn and Walters, 1992; Hatfield and Des Clers, 1998; Myers, 1998). In fisheries science recruitment is usually defined as the renewal of a stock via young animals that enter the fishery (Myers, 1998; Challier *et al.*, 2005; 2006). For cephalopod and short-lived teleost fisheries, recruitment success is entirely reliant on the capacity of the current standing stock to produce offspring (Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Myers, 2002). However, population dynamics and recruitment success are influenced by environmental and fishing activity. Excessive fishing effort when the biomass of the stock is small increases the risk of recruitment failure which affects related ecosystems and economic viability of commercial fisheries (Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Myers *et al.*, 1997; King, 2007). Although recruitment failure and stock collapses are rare, management strategies can facilitate recruitment success through knowledge of reproductive characteristics. Therefore, forecasting periods conducive to high recruitment based on lifecycle characteristics provides information on future stock biomass and the time that harvesting can occur. Such information gives evidence for mangers to consider implementing harvest strategies that maintain spawning biomass, promote population succession, and avoid risks of overfishing (Hatfield and Des Clers, 1998; Moltschaniwskyj *et al.*, 2002).

Teleost fisheries managers commonly rely on numerical (or mass) estimates of population size to calculate harvesting quota used to set catch or effort restrictions that will ensure sufficient spawning biomass is retained for successful recruitment. However, limiting factors such as food availability and environmental carrying capacity can affect growth, reproduction and population size (Wootton, 1990; Christensen and Pauly, 1998; Agnew *et al.*, 2000; Sánchez Lizaso *et al.*, 2000; Challier *et al.*, 2006). For cephalopods such as *Loligo gahi*, *L. duvauceli* and *Todarodes pacificus*, density-dependent recruitment is limited by available resources (Okutani and Watanabe, 1983; Mohamed and Rao, 1997; Agnew *et al.*, 2000; Agnew *et al.*, 2002). However, unlike most teleost fisheries where estimates of

individual age are in excess of one year, the short lifespan of cephalopods means that stock biomass estimates are no longer accurate within a short period of time (Jackson, 1990; Arkhipkin, 1993; Dawe and Hendrickson, 1998; Arguelles *et al.*, 2001; Bettencourt and Guerra, 2001; Leporati *et al.*, 2008). Periods of naturally low abundance coupled with relatively high fishing pressure has resulted in recruitment overfishing in *Illex illecebrosus* and *Loligo bleekeri* fisheries (O'Dor, 1998b; Tian, 2009). Consequently, fisheries managers would like to implement policies to ensure future sustainability based on robust biological indicators and information that will allow forecasts of biomass. Although establishing cephalopod management strategies using traditional teleost models (e.g. Ricker model) are unsuitable, alternative models such as depletion analyses successfully estimates abundance within the current fishing season (Caddy, 1983). For example, Leslie-DeLury models are used for assessment and management of the *Loligo pealei* fishery in the north western Atlantic (Brodziak and Rosenberg, 1993).

In major squid fisheries such as *Todarodes pacificus, Illex argentinus* and *Dosidicus gigas,* recruitment variability is most likely driven by abiotic and biotic factors (Rodhouse, 2001; Waluda *et al.*, 2001; Isoda *et al.*, 2005), rather than fluctuating fishing effort (Beddington *et al.*, 1990). Many factors affect recruitment variability, with ambient environmental conditions such as sea surface temperature considered most influential (Bakun and Csirke, 1998; Dawe *et al.*, 1998; Roberts, 1998; Dawe *et al.*, 2000; Agnew *et al.*, 2002). Sea surface temperature greatly influences squid recruitment in species such as *Illex argentinus*, *Loligo forbesi* and *L. vulgaris* (Pierce, 1999; Robin and Denis, 1999; Waluda *et al.*, 2001; Challier *et al.*, 2005; Chen *et al.*, 2007), as it affects spawning and growth characteristics at an individual and population level (Hatfield, 1998; Agnew *et al.*, 2000; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2000a; Villanueva, 2000; Isoda *et al.*, 2005). Although aseasonal spawning occurs in cephalopods such as *N. gouldi* (McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2005), periods of increased spawning activity can result in the ‗match-mismatch' of hatchings with planktonic food, thus affecting future recruitment and future biomass (Cushing, 1982; Grahame, 1987; Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005).

When estimates of biomass are unavailable, it may be possible to use knowledge about reproductive ecology and biology (e.g. single or repeated mating,

protracted or seasonal spawning events) to protect the spawning biomass and maintain recruitment. Reproductive and spawning characteristics vary within loliginids (Boyle *et al.*, 1995; Pecl *et al.*, 2002), and ommastrephids (Sakurai *et al.*, 2003; Ibáñez and Cubillos, 2007) with single spawning and multiple spawning strategies employed. Patterns of spawning activity at population level varies among species and can be seasonal, extended seasonality with or without peaks of spawning activity, or year-round with or without peaks of spawning activity are some of the spawning strategies recorded (Mangold, 1987). Fisheries managers utilise different spawning strategies to develop management options. For example, aggregated spawning behaviour identified in the *Sepioteuthis australis* fishery in Tasmania, Australia, highlight the need to implement temporal closures (Moltschaniwskyj *et al.*, 2002) to protect the spawning biomass required for recruitment; whereas fishing effort in the *Illex argentinus* fishery is regulated to ensure that 40% of the pre-fishing spawning biomass is retained (Beddington *et al.*, 1990; Basson and Beddington, 1993).

For fisheries assessment, a cohort is often defined as a group of individuals that share a common characteristic (e.g. hatch period) that can be used to determine population characteristics such as growth, recruitment and mortality. For squid fisheries a population can consist of discrete cohorts (*Loligo gahi*) or continuous microcohorts (*Sepioteuthis australis*) for which different assessment tools are used (Basson and Beddington, 1993; Moltschaniwskyj and Pecl, 2007). Temporal and spatial recruitment variability is commonly estimated by determining the number of cohorts present in a fishery using hatch date, length- or age-at-catch based models, where discrete cohorts represent a period of peak recruitment. Length frequency is used to analyse intra-annual variability in growth and cohort identity in squids such as *Loligo duvauceli* (Supongpan *et al.*, 1993). However, substantial variability in growth rate among individuals and continual input of recruits into the population has meant that for some species length based methods have not been useful in cohort analyses (Hilborn and Walters, 1992; Pierce and Guerra, 1994; Jackson *et al.*, 1997; Jackson *et al.*, 2000). Despite the limited value of length frequencies for analysing squid population dynamics, age frequency distributions can assist in the identification of cohorts and the age which squid are susceptible to fishing or sampling gear. However, care does need to be taken as presumed cohorts can be a

result of sampling artifacts such as sampling periodicity which reduces confidence in estimating periods of high recruitment (Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Jackson *et al.*, 2005). For example, growth was not determined in *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* using length frequency distributions from monthly sampling as modal progression in length frequency was not observed (Augustyn, 1990). In comparison, when spawning is highly seasonal and undertaken by large numbers of individuals over a short period of time it may be possible to obtain sensible estimates of the timing of cohorts recruit into a fishery, e.g. *Dosidicus gigas* (Tafur *et al.*, 2001), *Loligo gahi* (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b), and *Todarodes pacificus* (Kidokoro and Sakurai, 2008). However, it is possible that inter-annual variability in the timing and extent of the spawning period and growth rates can obscure cohort identification (Pecl *et al.*, 2004a). However, where it is possible to identify seasons of high recruitment, it provides the option for managers to develop policies that protect future spawning biomass, thereby reducing the risk of recruitment failure as well as indicating periods conducive to greater catches.

Given that cephalopods display substantial growth plasticity, squid of similar size may be very different in age, as much as months (Jackson and Choat, 1992; Pierce and Guerra, 1994; Brodziak and Macy, 1996). Due to size selectivity of fishing gears (Lipinski, 1994; Koronkiewicz, 1995; Hastie, 1996), a single normal length frequency distribution may comprise of squid that hatched over an extended period of time. Although size selectivity of individuals by fishing gears is unavoidable, regular intra-annual (e.g. monthly) sampling coupled with the calculation of hatch date frequency distributions, derived from age estimates, reduces biases associated with cohort identification compared with length frequency analyses. However, determining the size of squid caught provides an indication of when squid are susceptible to fishing gear. Age estimates of squid is determined by counting incremental structure within their statoliths, and as long as the increment structure is clear and obtained with some degree of confidence, then hatch date is easily calculated (Jackson, 1994).

Within the southern and eastern scalefish and shark fishery (SESSF), *N. gouldi* are targeted by jig vessels on the continental shelf (< 110 m depth) that form the southern squid jig fishery (SSJF). They are also caught and retained as by-catch

by demersal trawlers operating on the continental slope (>250 m depth) within the Commonwealth trawl sector (CTS) and the Great Australian Bight trawl sector (GABTS) (Larcombe and Begg, 2008). In all sectors, large seasonal variation in stock abundance exists, which has been attributed to rapid stock regeneration during periods of favourable environmental conditions (Wilson *et al.*, 2009). Catches of *N. gouldi* in the GABTS was greatest in 2006 with 262 t landed; however, this has since declined possibly due to a reduction in stock size. Despite this, interest is developing in the use of mid-water trawlers to target *N. gouldi* stocks within the Great Australian Bight (GAB) as it is likely to be more economically viable compared to the jig-fishery. Unlike *N. gouldi* collected in southeastern Australia from the SSJF and CTS fisheries, recruitment variability of *N. gouldi* in the GAB is unknown.

Nototodarus gouldi (McCoy, 1888) spawn multiple times, releasing eggs in small batches without compromising somatic growth and oocyte production (Uozumi, 1998; McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Jackson *et al.*, 2005). Reproductive output is unknown for *N. gouldi;* however a similar species, *Todarodes sagittatus*, is capable of producing 523,500 eggs (Lordan *et al.*, 2001). Paralarvae (0.8 – 1.0 mm dorsal mantle length, DML) are distributed in most areas of their adult geographical distribution with squid 9 – 10 mm DML captured during summer months and abundant in depths of 50 – 200 m (Dunning, 1985). Reproductive and spawning characteristics of *N. gouldi* provided much needed detail required for fisheries assessment and management of this fishery; however, greater clarification of cohort structure and temporal patterns of recruitment are required. Jackson *et al.* (2005) identified four cohorts of *N. gouldi* in the population off Portland, Victoria during 2001; however, the sampling regime missed the early-hatched squid in the first cohort and the later-hatched squid in the last cohort. Lengthening the time series of collections will clarify periods conducive to high recruitment as well as identifying the periodicity of cohorts moving through a fishing area that is subject to fishing (Jackson *et al.*, 2005). This study aimed to identify periods of high recruitment and compare recruitment variability from an existing fishery in Victoria, with a developing fishery in the GAB based on back calculated hatch dates of *N. gouldi*. Such information will expand our knowledge of the *N. gouldi* resource off southern Australia for the purpose of improving management practices promoting sustainability.

METHODS

Nototodarus gouldi were collected opportunistically from commercial trawl fishers operating in two spatially separated regions of southern Australia. Off the coast of Victoria, up to 242 *N. gouldi* were collected at approximately monthly intervals from March 2007 – June 2009, whereas up to 354 *N. gouldi* were collected from the GAB bimonthly from June 2008 – June 2009 (Figure 4.1, Table 4.1). Frozen squid were shipped to the University of Tasmania or the Department of Primary Industries — Fisheries Victoria for dissection. Sex and dorsal mantle length (DML) was recorded for each individual. Statolith pairs were located within the statocyst of the squid cranium and removed with fine-tipped forceps, rinsed with distilled water, and stored dry in cavity trays. Age was determined by counting incremental structure from the hatch mark near the statolith core, to the edge of the dorsal dome using a modified method described by Jackson (2005). One statolith was randomly removed from the cavity tray and attached to a glass microscope slide with the anterior side closest to the slide using heated thermoplastic glue (Crystalbond™). Once cooled, the posterior side of the statolith was ground down with 30 µm lapping film (3M™) until the core was visible just under the ground surface. A finer grade of lapping film (5 µm) was used to grind closer to the core and remove larger surface scratches. For preparations where increments were not clear, the slide was reheated, the statolith ground on the anterior side and flipped back to the posterior side. Preparations were polished using Leco Clothe® and aluminum oxide powder (0.005 µm) and water to remove finer scratches. A small amount of immersion oil was smeared on the statolith to improve increment clarity. Statoliths were observed at up to 400x magnification using a compound microscope integrated with the image analysis system Optimas™. Daily age was determined by counting incremental structure from the presence of the hatch mark to the edge of the dorsal dome, along the apex of increment formation and was assumed that the periodicity of increment formation in *N. gouldi* statoliths occurs daily (Jackson *et al.*, 2005). An *N. gouldi* ‗statolith increment training set' was established based on estimates determined by an experienced reader. The training set was used to teach the present reader to interpret statolith increment structure and also used to maintain interpretation consistency by regularly re-calibrating the present reader's

interpretation. Due to the subjective nature of increment interpretation, some preparations were aged up to three times with the average count recorded.

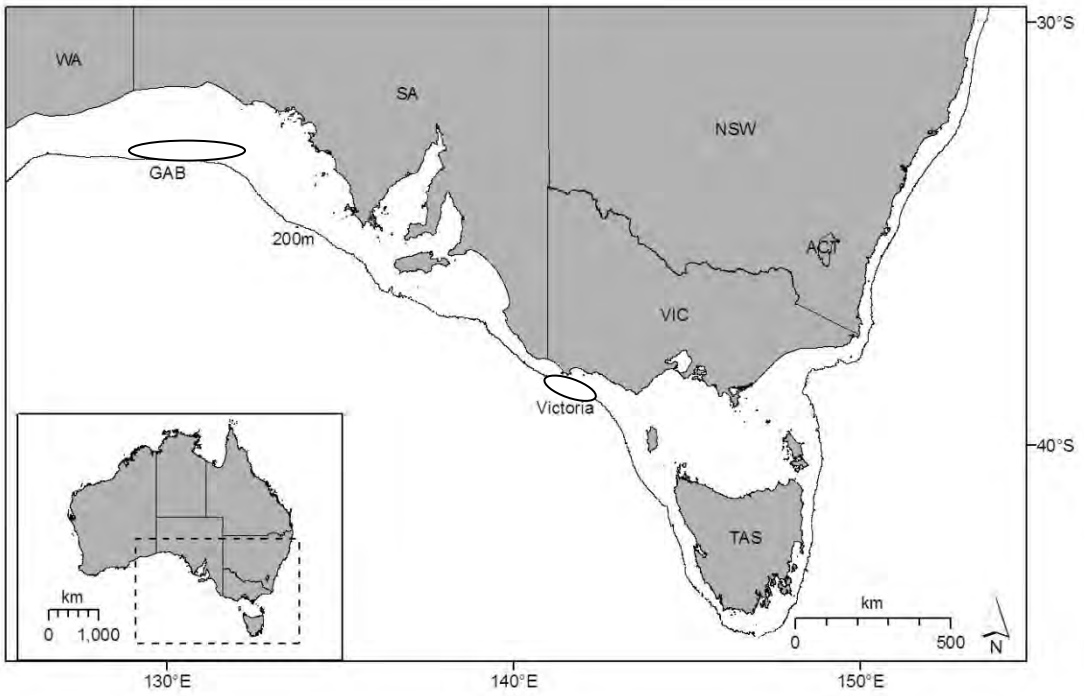


Figure 4.1 Map of southern Australia detailing the general location (ellipses) where *N. gouldi* were caught along the continental shelf in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria.

Table 4.1 Details of *N. gouldi* collected from the Great Australian Bight (GAB) and Victoria, Australia from March 2007 June 2009.

Date of collection	Numbers collected in GAB	Numbers collected in Victoria	Latitude	Longitude
01-Mar-2007		100	38.72	141.37
27-Mar-2007		100	38.77	141.60
07-Jun-2007		100	38.30	140.52
06-Aug-2007		101	38.58	141.17
19-Sep-2007		100	38.30	140.55
15-Oct-2007		100	37.93	139.98
Total collections in 2007		601		
19-Feb-2008		100	38.75	141.53
14-Mar-2008		101	38.93	142.18
14-May-2008		142	38.33	140.63
25-May-2008		100	38.23	140.42
22-Jun-2008		100	38.58	141.17
23-Jun-2008	112		33.25	130.03
25-Jul-2008		100	37.55	139.28
01-Aug-2008		100	38.62	139.27
15-Aug-2008	80		33.22	126.48
16-Aug-2008	90		33.28	128.58
17-Aug-2008	85		33.30	130.13
19-Aug-2008	99		33.28	130.13
28-Aug-2008		137	38.32	140.53
30-Sep-2008		121	38.68	141.27
06-Nov-2008	158		33.22	131.25
14-Nov-2008		140	38.62	141.20
11-Dec-2008		156	33.75	141.47
22-Dec-2008	83		33.35	132.10
Total collections in 2008	707	1297		
21-Jan-2009		130	38.70	141.30
12-Feb-2009	135		33.18	128.39
19-Feb-2009		175	38.68	141.32
25-Mar-2009		105	38.75	141.35
02-Apr-2009	96		33.16	128.30
30-Apr-2009		81	38.73	141.37
02-Jun-2009		78	38.77	141.57
10-Jun-2009	204		33.19	129.00
Total collections in 2009	435	569		
Total collections combined years	1142	2467		

Minimum age estimates were determined to indicate the age which *N. gouldi* are susceptible to trawling gear; whereas mantle length and age frequency distributions were used to visually identify cohorts as well as indicating if the size and age structure progressively gets larger and older over time. Hatch date was determined by subtracting the estimated age from the date of capture. To illustrate if hatching occurs throughout time, individual hatch date was plotted against capture date for each location of capture, fitted with a loess smoothed line (Simonoff, 1996). To analyse the existence of cohorts within a collection, a normal mixture model was fitted to the distribution of hatch dates for the GAB and Victorian collections separately. Where a normal mixture model did not provide a realistic presentation of cohort structure, a log-normal mixture model was used. It was assumed that the frequency distribution of hatch dates was consistent for female and male *N. gouldi* at each location (Figure 4.2).

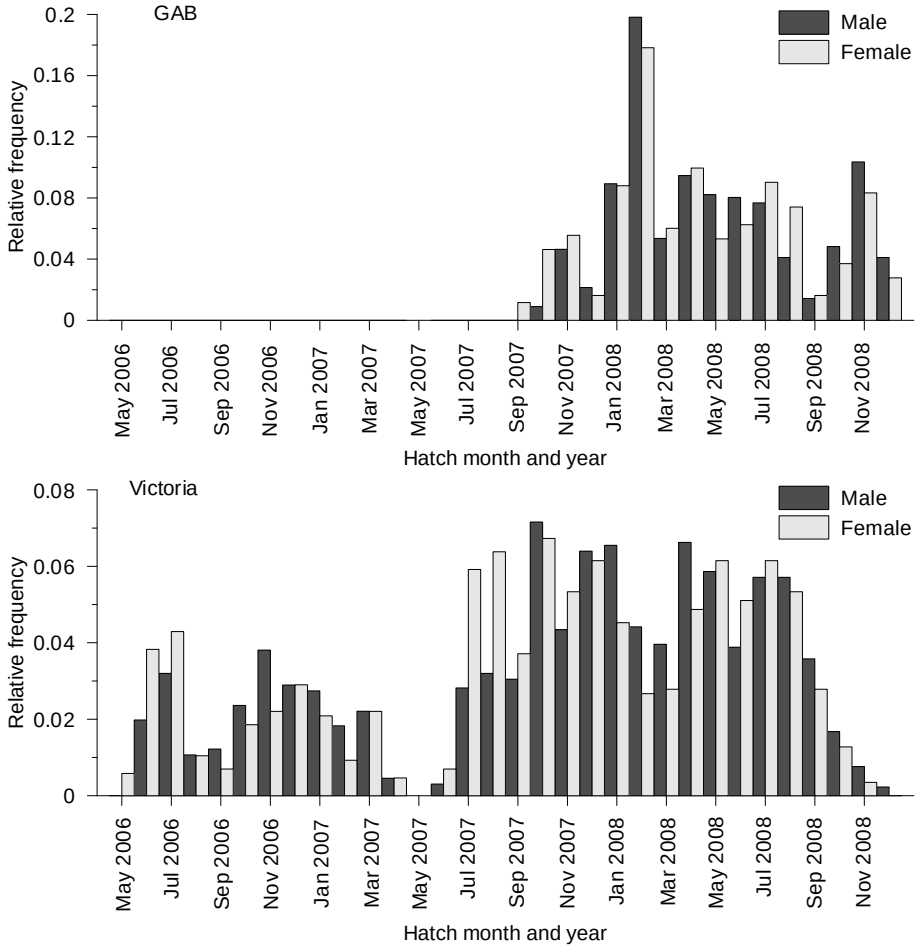


Figure 4.2 Relative frequency distribution of hatch dates for male and female *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB (top) and Victoria (bottom).

Based on the central limit theory, within each cohort it was assumed that hatch dates are approximately normally distributed (Jackson *et al.*, 2005), with density and mean μ and variance σ^2 Eq 4.1.

$$f_i(x;\mu,\sigma) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}} e^{-(x-\mu)^2/(2\sigma^2)} \qquad \text{Eq 4.1}$$

The distribution of hatch dates was estimated using a normal kernel density estimator (Simonoff, 1996). The bandwidth of the kernel was used to determine the level of smoothness of the estimated density, with several choices of bandwidth made to accentuate possible peaks in the hatch date distribution. The distribution of the hatch date was a mixture of normal components, one component for each cohort, with the multipliers λ_i representing the portion that each cohort makes up of the entire distribution Eq 4.2,

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \lambda_i f_i(x;\mu_i,\sigma_i) \qquad \text{Eq 4.2}$$

The mixture model was fitted to the distribution of hatch dates using the mclust library in R statistics. Mclust fits several different models and then automatically chooses the best based on Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC, Shwartz, 1978). The model determines the number of normal components (cohorts) that it can fit from the hatch frequency distribution. Two models were run, the first where the normal components were constrained to have a common variance (estimated by the model); the second where the variance was allowed to differ from component to component. We aimed to estimate the number of cohorts including the mean and variance of the hatch dates for each cohort determined from the GAB and Victoria.

RESULTS

Of the 1142 and 2467 *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria, 993 and 2177 age estimates were determined respectively. Failure in obtaining age estimates from statoliths was attributed to over grinding, fractures and poor increment clarity. The minimum age of *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB was 140 d and 145 d for females and males respectively; whereas in Victoria, the minimum age was 145 d and 166 d for females and males respectively.

Nototodarus gouldi collected from March 2007 – June 2009 in Victoria and the GAB appeared to have unimodal and multimodal mantle length frequency distributions over approximately monthly and bimonthly time scales (Figure 4.3). A progression of increasing size over time was not visually identified as modal length increased and decreased temporally over the collection duration. The size range of *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria was 130 – 380 mm and 140 – 410 mm in the GAB and Victoria respectively. Compared to length frequency distributions, age frequency distributions of *N. gouldi* collected at both locations appeared smoother between each binned frequency class over their age range (Figure 4.4). Independent of location of capture, identifying the presence of either unimodal or multimodal distribution in age was not viable. Consequently, detecting modal progression in age frequency was not possible over successive collection months. For example, the modal age of *N. gouldi* in Victoria for each monthly collection period from Feb 2008 – March 2009 was either 210 or 220 days (Figure 4.4).

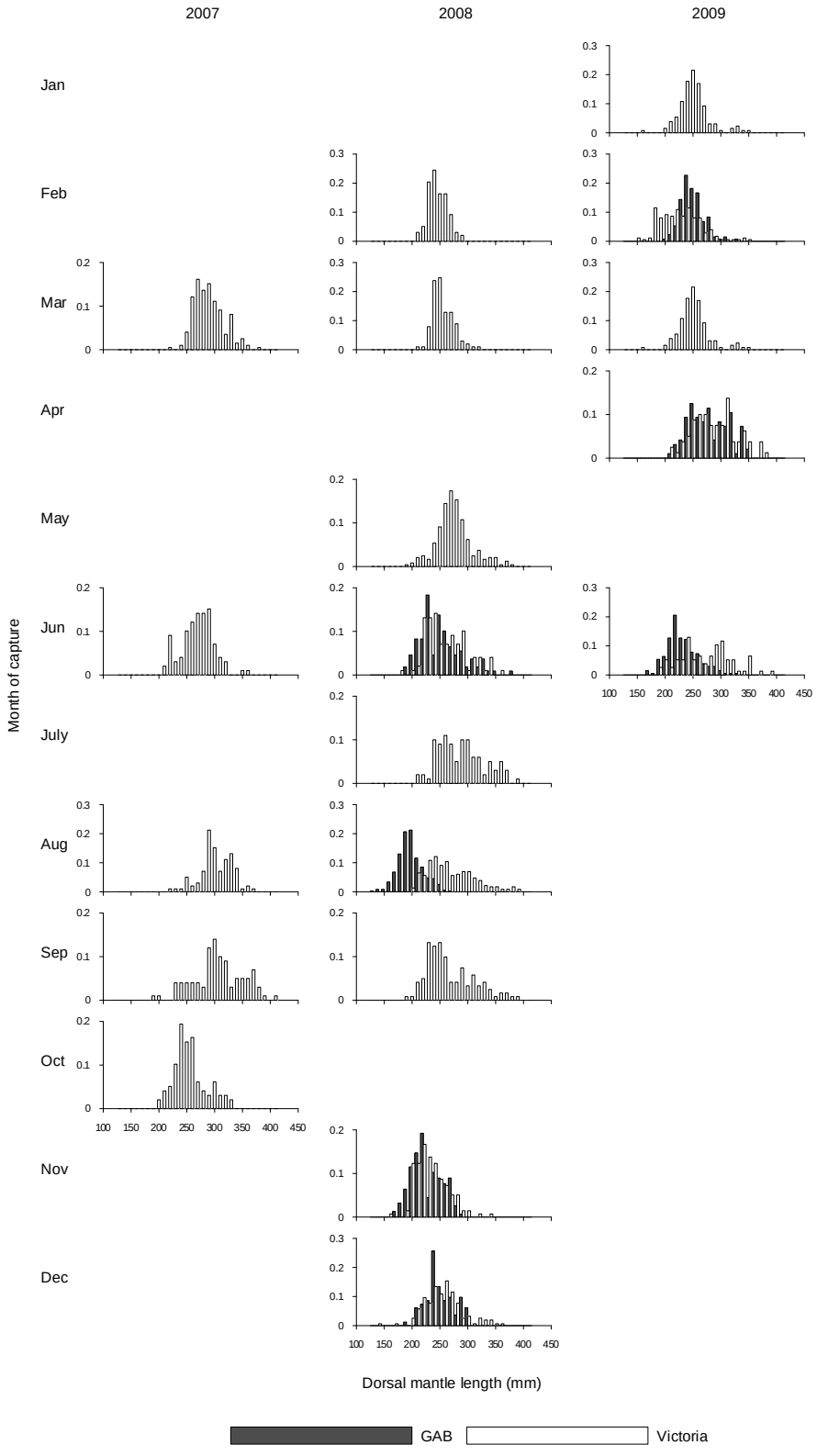


Figure 4.3 Relative dorsal mantle length frequency distribution *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria from March 2007 – June 2009 (open bars) and in the GAB from March 2007 – June 2009 (shaded bars). Empty spaces indicate where no *N. gouldi* were collected. Frequency binned at 10 mm DML intervals.

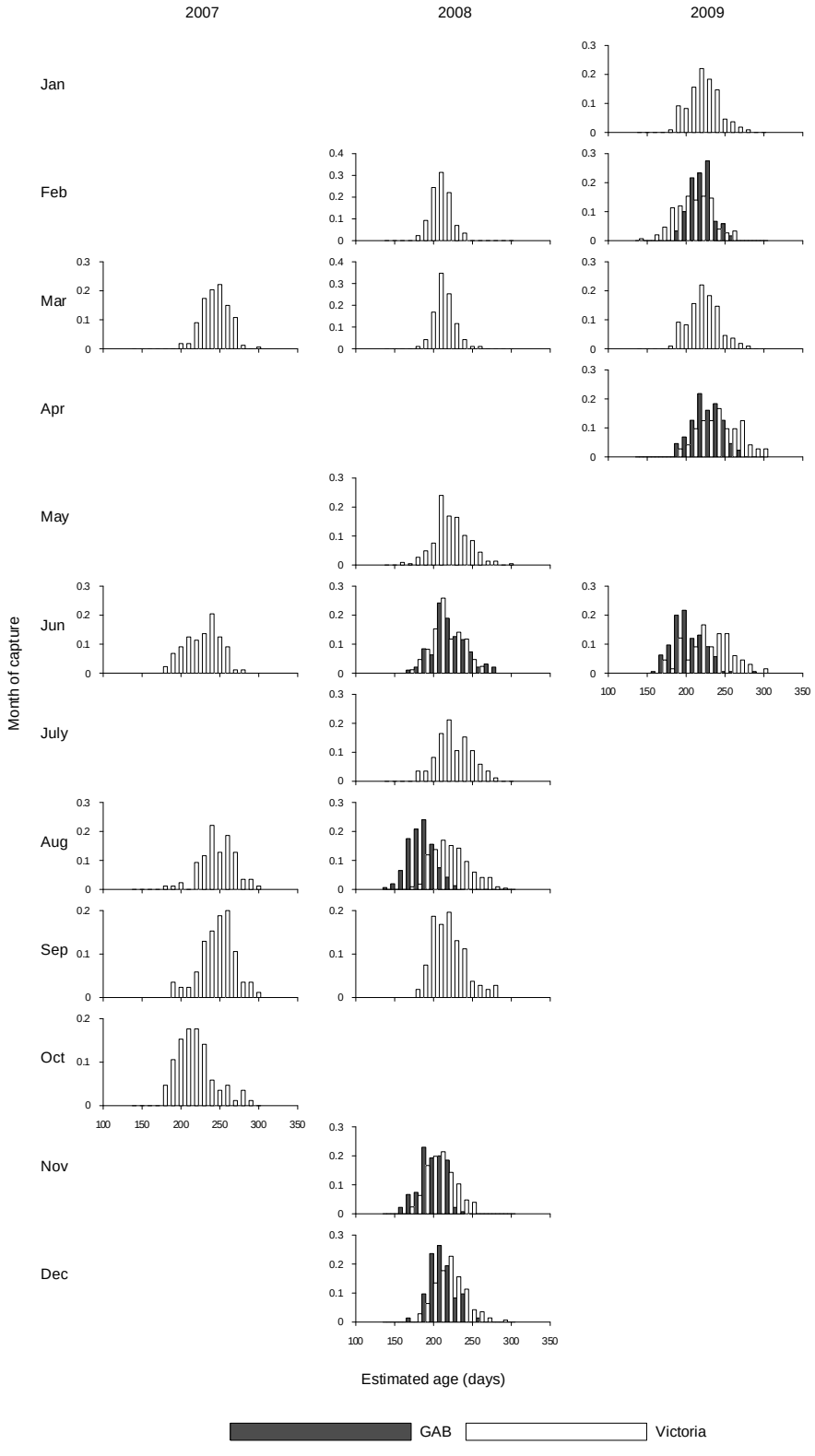


Figure 4.4 Relative age frequency distribution *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria (open bars) from March 2007 – June 2009 and in the GAB (shaded bars) from March 2007 – June 2009. Empty spaces indicate where no *N. gouldi* were collected. Frequency binned at 10 day intervals.

For *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria, hatching ranged from May 2006 – December 2008. However, no collections in Victoria from November 2007 – January 2008 are likely to have contributed to zero hatching observed during May 2007. In the GAB, hatching was observed from September 2007 – December 2008. Differences in hatch date range among the two locations of capture were a reflection of different sampling periods. The correlation between hatch date distribution and collection date confirms that there is no strong cohort structure for squid populations from either the GAB or Victoria (Figure 4.5).

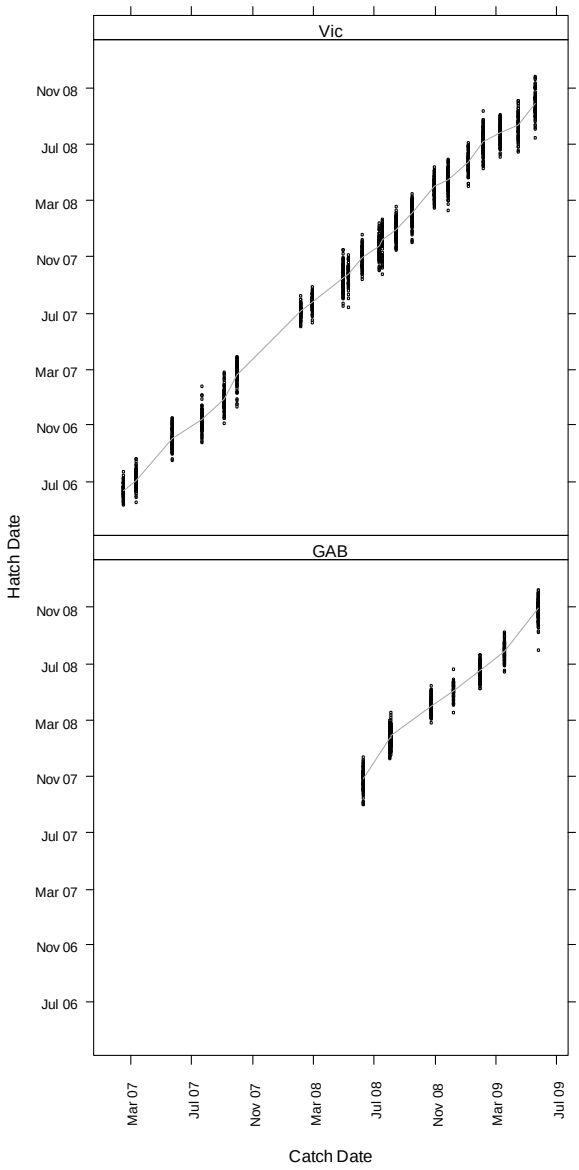


Figure 4.5 Scatter plot of hatch dates for each catch date of *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria (top) and the GAB (bottom). Each point represents one individual with the line representing a loess smoothed average.

Hatch date density distributions showed protracted hatching period for *N. gouldi* from approximately March 2006 – March 2009 in Victoria (Figure 4.6) and from June 2007 – March 2009 in the GAB (Figure 4.7), though the extent of the hatch period was largely attributed to sampling period. Despite protracted hatching, there were clearly identifiable peaks in the GAB samples, but not the Victoria samples. For *N. gouldi* collected at both locations, different bandwidths used to determine the level of smoothness in the hatch date density distributions indicated that smaller bandwidths provided greatest number of peaks and were considered to be more biologically plausible than using larger bandwidths.

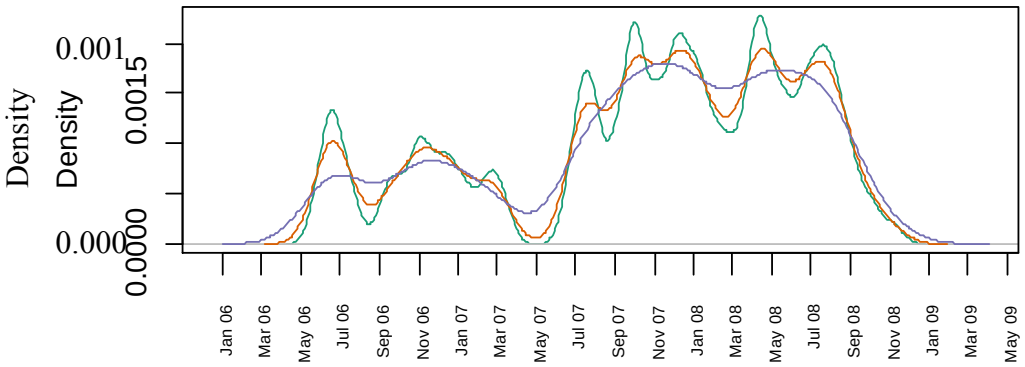


Figure 4.6 Smoothed density distribution of hatch dates for *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria. Coloured lines represent three kernel density estimates corresponding to successively smaller bandwidths. The green line (smallest bandwidth) represents the hatch date distribution with greatest peaks.

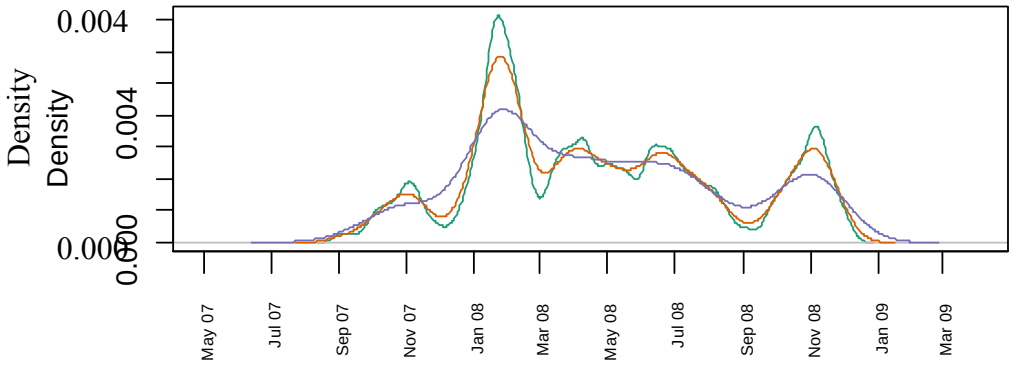


Figure 4.7 Smoothed density distribution of hatch dates for *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB. Coloured lines represent three kernel density estimates corresponding to successively smaller bandwidths. The green line (smallest bandwidth) represents the hatch date distribution with greatest peaks.

Using a bandwidth that achieved greatest peaks in hatch frequency distribution of *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria, 7 – 12 cohorts of unequal variance were estimated using a normal mixture model (Figure 4.8). Although the BIC predicted eight cohorts; considerable overlap in cohorts seven and eight (modes in July 08 and August 08) was evident and appeared biologically unrealistic. However, fitting a log-normal mixture model to seven cohorts provided a more biologically plausible cohort distribution (Figure 4.9). In Victoria from July 2007 – June 2008, four to five cohorts were estimate; however, from July 2006 – June 2007 two cohorts were estimated.

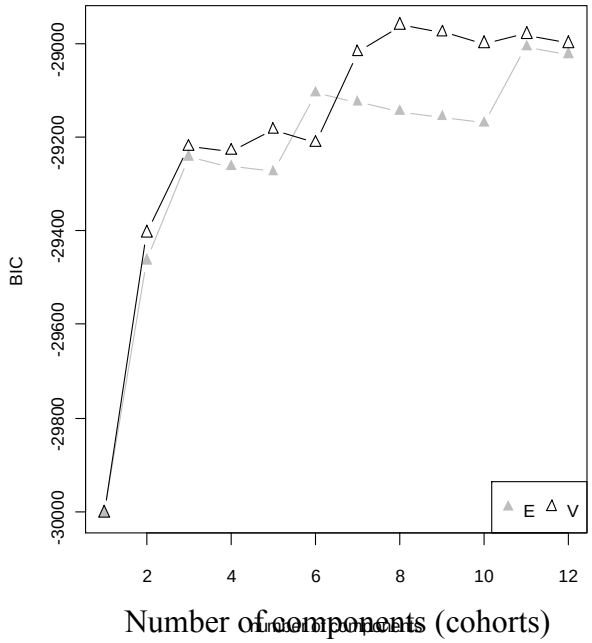


Figure 4.8 Diagnostic plot of a normal mixture model for *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria. Larger values of BIC indicate the preferred model. The "E" models have equal variance for each cohort, while for the "V" models, variance is allowed to vary. Number of components represents the number of normally distributed cohorts.

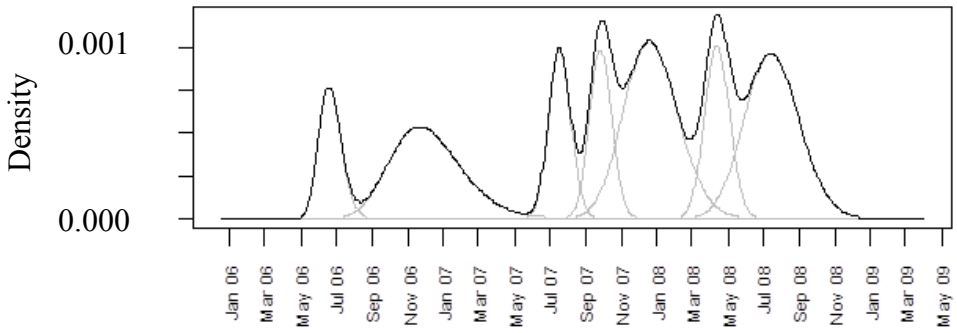


Figure 4.9 Estimated allocation of cohorts determined using a log-normal mixture model of the distribution of hatch dates for *N. gouldi* caught in Victoria. The individual cohorts are shown in grey, with the smoothed density distribution in black.

For *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB, a bandwidth that achieved greatest peaks in hatch frequency distribution of *N. gouldi* was used to estimate four to five cohorts of unequal variance using a normal mixture model (Figure 4.10). However, BIC values suggest that when equal variance of the normal distribution was used in the mixture model, six cohorts were identified.

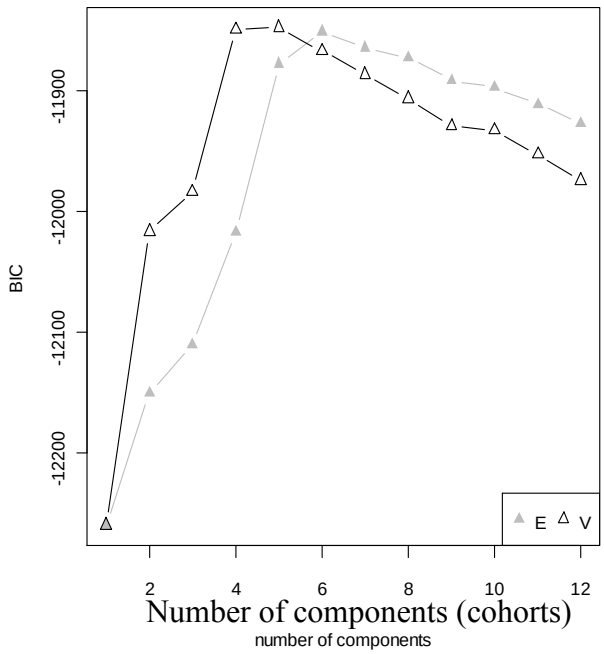


Figure 4.10 Diagnostic plot of a normal mixture model for *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB. Larger values of BIC indicate the preferred model. The "E" models have equal variance for each cohort, while for the "V" models, variance is allowed to vary. Number of components represents the number of normally distributed cohorts.

For *N. gouldi* that hatched in the GAB, both normal and log-normal mixture models suggested biologically plausible distribution of cohorts; however a log-normal mixture model is presented (Figure 4.11). Both models suggested that the greatest peak in hatch frequency occurred during February 2008.

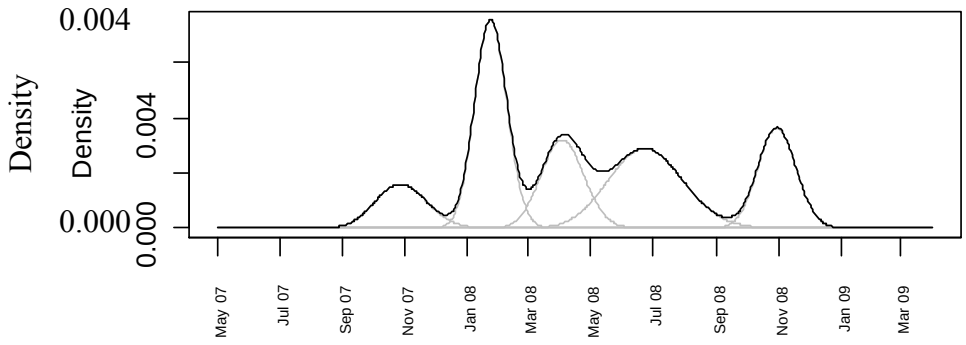


Figure 4.11 Estimated allocation of cohorts determined using a log-normal mixture model of the distribution of hatch dates for *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB. The individual cohorts are shown in grey, with the smoothed density distribution in black.

DISCUSSION

Hatch date frequency distribution of *N. gouldi* collected in Victoria from 2007 – 2009 and in the GAB in 2008 – 2009 suggest continual recruitment into the existing population, with temporal and spatial variability in cohort structure evident. Approximately four cohorts were identified and evenly distributed during a period of one year from Victoria and the GAB using BIC, indicating a degree of periodicity in hatch frequency shared among locations. In the GAB, greatest number of *N. gouldi* hatched during February 2008; whereas periods of increased hatching were not as distinct in Victoria. However, only two cohorts were identified in Victoria from May 2006 – May 2007 which is most probably due to a lack in samples collected during November 2007 – January 2008 rather than a period of poor recruitment. Hatch date distributions and subsequent cohort identification also showed four *N. gouldi* cohorts present during 2001 separated by similar time durations (Jackson *et al.*, 2005) indicating that successive inter-annual hatch frequency cohorts are common for *N. gouldi* in Victoria. Similarly, *N. gouldi* caught off New Zealand hatch throughout the year with inter-annual variability in hatch intensity (Uozumi,

1998). Protracted hatch distribution and the selective nature of trawl gears allowing escapement of younger animals suggests that the *N. gouldi* fishery in the GAB and Victoria is not likely to be subjected to recruitment overfishing. Forecasting periods conducive to greater numbers available to fishers appears difficult to predict as ontogenetic migration and ocean current systems imply that hatchings and juveniles may experience a greater level of spatial variation. For example, a peak in hatch frequency in one region may result in an increase of adult squid in a different region when, and where, fishing is in operation.

The detection of cohorts in the population was not possible using both length and age frequency distribution data of *N. gouldi* collected in the GAB and Victoria. There are various reasons suggested of this. The selective nature of trawl gear suggests that small squid are able to escape entrapment by moving through open mesh thereby biasing length and age frequency distributions(Challier *et al.*, 2006). For example, Lipinski (1994) found that *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* collected using three different fishing methods, jigging, mid-water trawling and purse seining, biased length frequency distributions. However, in the present study, the absence of small squid (<130 mm DML) in the catch may be a function of ontogenetic migration (Chapter 5) with smaller squid not being present at the bathymetries fished using trawl methods. Furthermore, substantial temporal and spatial variation in somatic growth in *N. gouldi* (Chapter 3; Jackson *et al.*, 2003) support the evidence that length based frequency analysis is not a suitable method to identify periodicity of cohorts recruiting into the population. Such potential problems highlights the need for researchers to structure sampling that enables the collection of squid representing all ontogenetic stages and not to base sampling entirely on commercial catch.

Compared to length and age frequency distribution data, using hatch frequency distribution appeared to be a powerful approach to examine recruitment variability in *N. gouldi.* However, sampling methods and biological characteristics may still affect the interpretation of results. Considerable overlap of hatch date distributions suggested that identification of hatching modes can be obscured or possibly non-existent. Though what remains unclear is the contribution that fishing effort has on the structure of cohorts identified. If catch size varies from month to

month, the periods of greater fishing effort would produce peaks in the distribution of hatch dates, while periods of little catch would result in troughs in the distribution of hatch dates. Similarly, the subjective nature of statolith age estimation could contribute to the high overlap in hatch data frequency distributions. The periodicity of increment formation in *N. gouldi* is assumed to be daily; but this assumption is untested due to poor growth increment structure in cultured animals (Jackson *et al.*, 2005). However, daily increment periodicity in statoliths of *Loligo plei* (Jackson and Forsythe, 2002), *L. vulgaris reynaudii* (Durholtz *et al.*, 2002), *Illex illecebrosus* (Dawe *et al.*, 1985) and *Todarodes pacificus* (Nakamura and Sakurai, 1991) has been validated; supporting the assumption of one increment equals one day in *N. gouldi*. However, because when ageing squid, counts of the number of increments is typically from 100 – 250, there is potential for error. A 10% error in estimating age would equate to a 20 – 30 day difference in hatch date. This would increase the overlap in hatch date frequency distributions and limit the capacity to distinguish cohorts. A source of error when counting increments in the statoliths are the presence of very narrow increments, indicative of slower statolith growth rates during cooler months. These are difficult to resolve under the microscope and may be confused with sub-daily increments or not seen (Sakai *et al.*, 2004).

In *Loligo vulgaris,* year round hatching is observed (González *et al.*, 2010) with variability in biomass most probably due to the influence of seasonal oceanographic effects of growth and recruitment (Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Agnew *et al.*, 2000). For *N. gouldi*, analysis of back calculated hatch dates from animals collected at approximately monthly intervals showed that they continually recruit to the existing population; with recruitment strength varying over time. Ovaries of mature female *N. gouldi* continually produce and accumulate oocytes, suggesting the release of discrete batches of eggs over time (McGrath and Jackson, 2002). However at a population level, reproductive condition varies throughout the year (McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004). Female *N. gouldi* collected off Portland during cooler months in 2001 showed less gonad investment and better somatic condition, than females caught during warmer periods (McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004). Males and females from the GAB and Victoria collected in 2007 – 2009, showed similar trends in reproductive condition with summer indicative of greatest reproductive potential (Chapter 2). Such characteristics may be reflected in the

greater hatch date frequency distribution for the GAB occurring in February. Such temporal variability in reproductive characteristics that support continual year round hatching may maximize the survival of offspring in variable environmental conditions (McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004), particularly when environmental conditions are less conducive to increased recruitment.

Despite *N. gouldi* being capable of spawning throughout the year, it appears that in some seasons there is increased hatching and a greater reproductive potential at a population level. However, extended hatch date periods may also be attributed to early life history characteristics. For example, embryonic development time varies considerably within and between species, and due to environmental conditions and egg size (Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). For *Sepioteuthis australis* and *Loligo gahi,* embryo development time varies from 1 – 2 months (Steer *et al.*, 2003) and 2 – 5 months respectively (Baron, 2002). However, ommastrephids generally have relatively smaller eggs and shorter development times (Sakurai *et al.*, 1996). For example, *Todarodes pacificus* embryos hatch after 96 hours from artificially fertilized eggs (Watanabe *et al.*, 1996). Differences in ambient water temperature also significantly affect rates of embryo growth and development, with warmer water temperatures reducing development time (McMahon and Summers, 1971; O'Dor *et al.*, 1982; Sakurai *et al.*, 1996). As the timing and duration of hatch date periods based on back calculated age estimates can only provide an approximate indication of peak spawning periods, imposing catch restrictions based on protecting spawning biomass and / or protecting new recruits should be considered.

As oceanographic and environmental characteristics affect recruitment strength in cephalopods (Bakun and Csirke, 1998; Waluda *et al.*, 1999; Dawe *et al.*, 2000), density dependency is likely to contribute to recruitment variability (Agnew *et al.*, 2000). Density-dependency effects due to abiotic and biotic conditions on individual growth and survival appear to be specific to different ontogenetic stages. For example, ontogenetic migrations in squid species such as *Loligo gahi* are more likely to be caught inshore (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b); consequently the population size for a certain cohort may be regulated by environment factors (Caley *et al.*, 1996) that in turn may affect growth and future recruitment. Continual spawning activity of *N. gouldi* (Chapter 3; Jackson *et al.*, 2003) suggests that all ontogenetic stages are

present throughout the year; however, migration characteristics suggest that juveniles inhabit different regions to adults (Chapter 5). Consequently, future recruitment success may be a function of many factors that can influence different ontogenetic stages both spatially and temporally. For example, a large spawning stock biomass is associated with a decline in recruitment for *Loligo gahi* from the Falkland Islands (Agnew *et al.*, 2000; Agnew *et al.*, 2002), whereas the biomass of copepods upon which *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* prey is positively associated with recruitment success (Roberts and van den Berg, 2002). It is unknown if populations of *N. gouldi* are similarly influenced by resources biomass.

Oceanographic and environmental variables fluctuate in Victoria and the GAB due to variable current systems, ocean floor topography and upwelling events (Chapter 3, Butler *et al.*, 2002; Middleton and Bye, 2007). Consequently, *N. gouldi* are likely to be subjected to spatially and temporally varying density-dependent factors at different ontogenetic stages within a population. Increased productivity (chlorophyll *a*) is likely to increase food availability and support a larger biomass and faster growth of paralarvae, thereby possibly reducing the risk of increased recruitment mortality. However, when paralarvae grow from juveniles to adults, they will be subjected to different biomass constraints that in turn will affect future recruitment. Such response to rapidly changing population dynamics may explain why recruitment success is difficult to quantify and forecast for *N. gouldi* from Victoria and the GAB.

Although year round spawning characteristics showed peaks in hatch date frequency distributions, large overlap in cohort structure coupled with their rapid response to changes in oceanographic and environment factors suggests that forecasting *N. gouldi* recruitment will remain challenging. However, given their fast growth and rapid turnover, it is unlikely that future stocks of *N. gouldi* will be affected by overfishing as long as there are sufficient recruits entering the fishery. Although the youngest squid caught were immature, most male squid caught were mature, with immature and mature females represented in the catch (Chapter 3). Therefore, the likelihood of recruitment overfishing is reduced due to the selective nature of fishing gears. Recruitment of *N. gouldi* is likely to continue to fluctuate

and affect future biomass in Victoria and the GAB; however, current fishing effort in the trawl and jig sectors are unlikely to jeopardize the sustainability of the resource.

5. DIFFERENCES IN CATCH COMPOSITION OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI* CAUGHT FROM INSHORE JIGGING AND OFFSHORE TRAWLING FISHERIES USING BIOLOGICAL AND STATOLITH ELEMENT COMPOSITION ANALYSES

ABSTRACT

Cephalopod research and management commonly relies on commercial catches to gain information on biological and stock structure characteristics. However, the selective nature of different fishing gears coupled with squid lifecycle characteristics can bias the portion of the available stock caught. As arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* found in southern Australian are caught inshore using jigs and offshore using trawlers, direct comparison between fishing methods is unknown as ontogenetic characteristics may confound differences. The aim of this study is to compare the catch composition of *N. gouldi* caught inshore from the jig fishery to *N. gouldi* caught offshore from the trawl fishery using biological and statolith element analyses. Squid caught inshore by jiggers were larger, consisted of a greater M:F ratio and had a greater percentage of mature females that suggests inshore spawning. However, similar statolith element composition was likely to be driven by uniform ocean water chemistries and squid physiological processes, rather than inshore / offshore intermixing. Squid less than the 220 mm DML size class were not found indicating that juveniles were not represented in the present population or significant selectivity of *N. gouldi* is evident in both fishing methods. Despite trawlers catching greater tonnage compared jig fishers, it is unlikely that trawling will affect spawning aggregations available to jiggers.

INTRODUCTION

Population structure of cephalopod resources can be influenced by many factors including spatial and temporal variability growth, productivity, density dependency, environmental variability, and lifecycle characteristics (Anderson and Rodhouse, 2001; Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). Coupled with short lifecycles makes assessment and management difficult compared to their teleost counterparts. Cephalopod research commonly relies on commercial catches of squid to gain information on biological and stock structure characteristics; however, due to the nature of the fishing gear, commercial trawling and jigging can selectively bias the portion of the available stock caught (Lipinski, 1994). For species that exhibit inshore and offshore ontogenetic migratory characteristics biases can be compounded when different fishing practices are used in different habitats (Koronkiewicz, 1995; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b). Research on arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* (McCoy, 1888), has provided fisheries managers with vital information on biological and stock relationships (McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Jackson and McGrath-Steer, 2004; McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004; Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004; Jackson *et al.*, 2005); however, stock structure may be a function of sampling gear type and ontogenetic migratory characteristics.

In Australia, commercial catches of *N. gouldi*, are predominantly caught using two different methods: jigging and trawling (Kailola *et al.*, 1993). Although fishing is conducted over vast regions off the southern coast, jigging commonly occurs at inshore locations on the continental shelf in waters <110 m depth; whereas demersal trawlers operate offshore near the continental slope where depths are >250 m (Larcombe and Begg, 2008; Wilson *et al.*, 2009). Factors such as feeding behavioral and lifestyle characteristics, ontogenetic migrations, and fishing method selectivity can influence what portion of squid are removed from the available resource and may impact future recruitment. For *Illex argentinus,* jigs catch larger squid than trawlers in similar regions (Koronkiewicz, 1995); whereas diel distributions of *Illex illecebrosus* resulted in gear modifications to increase catch (Korotkov, 1993). Similarly, larger *Loligo gahi* are more likely to be caught inshore in association with ontogenetic migration characteristics (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b). Although differences in catch composition using jig and trawl methods relating to

gear selectivity and ontogenetic lifecycle characteristics are unknown, data will provide vital information to effectively manage this multidisciplinary fishery.

Nototodarus gouldi are fast growing ommastrephids capable of spawning multiple times a year and exhibit spatial and temporal variation in growth rates, reproduction, maturity and movement (McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004; Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004; Jackson *et al.*, 2005; Stark *et al.*, 2005); however little is known whether different ontogenetic stages of *N. gouldi* are caught inshore by jiggers or offshore by trawlers. Inshore / offshore ontogenetic migration characteristics enable fishers to pre-empt and target aggregations to increase their catch-per-unit-effort. For example, juvenile *Loligo gahi* migrate from inshore (20 – 50 m) to offshore waters (200 – 350 m) where they grow, and upon maturation migrate back inshore to spawn where they are targeted by trawlers (Hatfield and Des Clers, 1998; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004c). *Loligo vulgaris* and *Illex argentinus* follow similar ontogenetic migratory patterns are also targeted (Hatanaka, 1988; Augustyn, 1991). Differences in sex ratio occur during ontogenetic spawning migrations has the potential for a particular sex to be exploited more than other (Arkhipkin and Middleton, 2002) and are commonly compared to 1:1 (Fisher‘s principle) based on the prediction that parental expenditure of males and females should be equal (Fisher, 1930) The deepwater squid *Moroteuthis ingens,* shows sex specific migration patterns; mature females migrate to deeper water, whereas males do not show any clear pattern in their depth distribution (Jackson, 1997). In *Sepioteuthis australis*, a greater portion of males caught during spawning can potentially modify sexual selection and mating behavior characteristics, as greater competition for males to mate favours squid that possess more attractive reproductive traits (Hanlon, 1998; Hall and Hanlon, 2002; Hibberd and Pecl, 2007). Selectively biasing sex ratio in *S. australis* highlighted the need for management closures (Hibberd and Pecl, 2007).

Catch selectivity of *N. gouldi* is unknown for jigging and trawling methods, but may influence the portion of the available stock caught. For example, squid caught in trawls will be dependent on mesh size. Jigging catches larger *Illex argentinus* than trawling in similar regions (Koronkiewicz, 1995); whereas differences in length frequency distribution of *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* are found

between jigging, purse-seining, and mid-water trawling (Lipinski, 1994). In the southern squid jig fishery (SSJF), most jigging effort occurs in waters off South Australia and Victoria where vessels are equipped with up to 12 automatic jig machines fitted with two spools of monofilament, each containing approximately 25 jigs (Larcombe and Begg, 2008). High powered halogen lamps direct light downwards on the sea surface while casting a shadow underneath the hull to attracted squid that commonly aggregate in the shadowed area. Automatic lowering and retrieval of jigs prompts an attack of the illuminated jigs by squid, which is a behavioral response (Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). In contrast, demersal otter trawlers fish on the sea bed targeting species including pink ling *Genypterus blacodes* and morwong *Nemadactylus macropterus* (Kailola *et al.*, 1993). Fish are herded to the net opening where they tire and fall back in to the codend (90 – 110 mesh size); *N. gouldi* is caught and retained as bycatch (Wilson *et al.*, 2010).

In the SSJF, *N. gouldi* resources are managed beyond the 3 nm state jurisdiction using catch and effort restrictions implemented by the Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA) where 560 (2011) standard machines are permitted. In 2008 and 2009, jig fishing resulted in 179 t (883 jigging hours) and 308 t (1229 jigging hours) of squid caught; whereas the Commonwealth trawl sector (CTS) caught 3.5 and 1.8 times more respectively (Wilson *et al.*, 2010). Only 7% and 3% of the total *N. gouldi* catch in 2008 and 2009 respectively (trawl and jig sectors combined), were caught in the Great Australian Bight trawl sector (GABTS). Harvest strategies (HS) developed by AFMA provide safety measures in face of resource uncertainty and changing fishery dynamics (Dowling *et al.*, 2007; Dowling *et al.*, 2008; Smith *et al.*, 2008). Harvest strategies are implemented in the *N. gouldi* resource where limits of catch, effort and catch per unit effort for all squid fishers (jig and trawl), signal the requirement for assessment and management review (Larcombe and Begg, 2008) and were established prior to understanding what contribution each method has in removing different biological portions of the stock. Consequently HS may need to be assessed to determine if current measures provide an appropriate level of protection that promotes sustainability.

Unfortunately it is not possible to determine if differences in catch composition is in response to population and lifecycle characteristics, or selectivity

in fishing gears as ommastrephids commonly possess inshore / offshore migratory characteristics and jiggers operate in different bathymetries to trawlers. Where biological characteristics including size and age distributions, sex ratio, and maturity status can be used to assess differences in catch composition, statolith (calcified balance organ) elemental composition can used to determine migration and life history characteristics. Used in conjunction, both approaches provide information used to explain biological and lifecycle differences between the two methods. Several studies have used elemental composition to identify ontogenetic migration characteristics in teleosts and cephalopods (Campana, 1999; Elsdon and Gillanders, 2003; Arkhipkin, 2005; Elsdon and Gillanders, 2006) in response to oceanographic and environmental differences (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007a), with their use in cephalopod research increasing (Semmens *et al.*, 2007). The incorporation of different elements such as barium, strontium and magnesium into the hard parts of marine organisms changes as a function of environmental factors the concentration of these elements in seawater and water temperature. Therefore the concentration of the elements can be used to infer what environment an individual inhabited at a given time and location. For example, increases in barium (Ba) and strontium (Sr) concentrations in the statoliths of the squid *Gonatus fabrici* is suggested to be associated with movement to cooler waters (Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b). The analysis of the elemental concentration of *N. gouldi* statoliths will be useful in elucidating inshore offshore mixing as well as ontogenetic migration characteristics.

The aim of this chapter was to compare and contrast the catch composition of *N. gouldi* caught inshore from the jig fishery with squid caught offshore from the trawl fishery using biological characteristics of the catch and statolith elemental composition. Differences in size, sex, maturity, age, and growth rate will be used to explore biological differences among inshore and offshore collections; whereas statolith microchemistry will be used to determine whether *N. gouldi* caught in the two regions randomly mixed and explore the hypothesis about ontogenetic migrations between inshore and offshore waters. These findings have the potential to aid managers make informative decisions based on the biological characteristics of the animals caught by jiggers and trawlers.

METHODS

SAMPLES

Nototodarus gouldi were collected opportunistically at inshore and offshore locations off the western coast of Victoria, Australia between autumn and winter during 2007 and 2008. Squid samples (n=369) from inshore locations were caught by jig fishers operating on the continental shelf in waters < 110m depth sampled. Offshore samples (n=642) were collected by trawl fishers near the continental slope in waters > 250m depth. Jigged squid were caught approximately 25 km from trawled squid, perpendicular to the Australian coastline (Figure 5.1). Collections were grouped according to location of capture (inshore or offshore), year (2007 or 2008), and season of capture (autumn or winter) with details about exact location, dates of capture and biological summary statistics provided in Table 5.1.

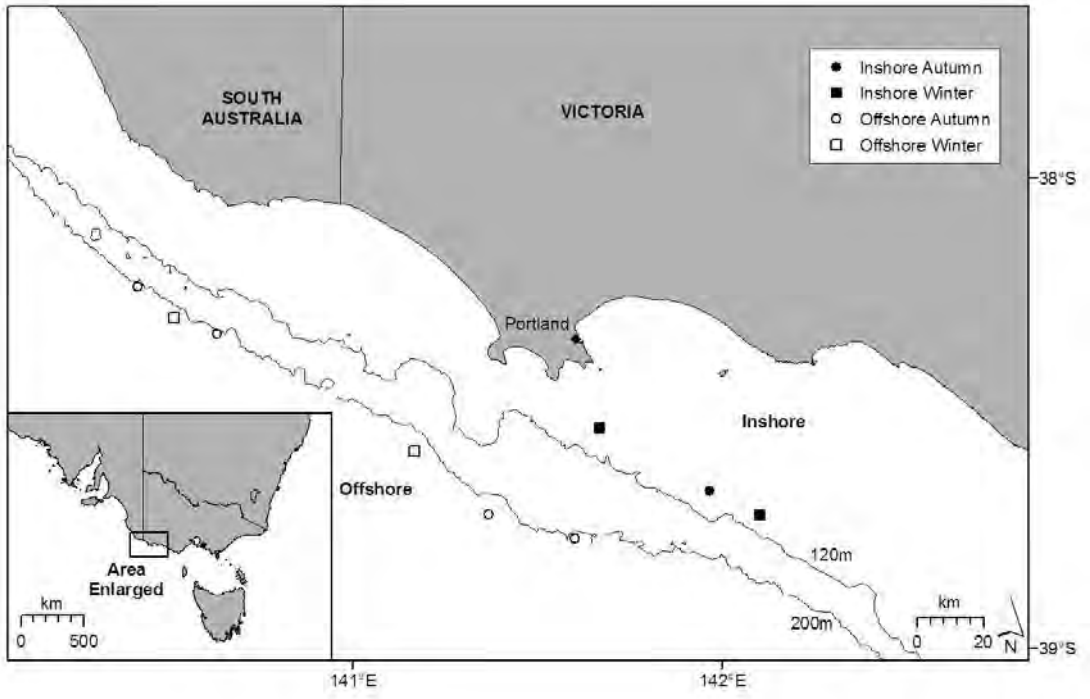


Figure 5.1 Map of south eastern Australia illustrating inshore (jig) and offshore (trawl) collection locations of *N. gouldi* during autumn and winter in 2007 and 2008.

Table 5.1 Details of when and where *N. gouldi* were randomly selected from jiggers operating inshore and trawlers offshore off the south east coast of Australia. Average dorsal mantle length (DML) and standard deviation (s.d.) for males and females sampled on each collection day is provided.

Date of Capture	Location	Year	Season	Number	Depth (m)	Latitude	Longitude	Male Mean DML (±s.d.)	Female Mean DML (±s.d.)
14/03/2007	Inshore	2007	Autumn	95	75	38° 32`	141° 40`	280.9 (24.3)	316.6 (25.0)
17/06/2007	Inshore	2007	Winter	74	75	38° 32	141° 40`	301.8 (16.6)	338.9 (31.9)
14/05/2008	Inshore	2008	Autumn	100	80	38° 40`	141° 58`	285.0 (16.5)	325.5 (31.1)
02/06/2008	Inshore	2008	Winter	100	110	38° 43`	142° 06`	299.7 (19.5)	340.8 (25.0)
1/03/2007	Offshore	2007	Autumn	100	384	38° 43	141° 22`	279.0 (16.6)	305.1 (24.7)
27/03/2007	Offshore	2007	Autumn	100	250	38° 46	141° 36`	274.7 (17.3)	313.0 (26.9)
07/06/2007	Offshore	2007	Winter	100	293	38° 18`	140° 31`	271.6 (24.7)	279.7 (37.2)
14/05/2008	Offshore	2008	Autumn	142	290	38° 20`	140° 38`	266.9 (20.2)	291.7 (39.7)
25/05/2008	Offshore	2008	Autumn	100	366	38° 14`	140° 25`	275.2 (23.1)	291.6 (36.7)
22/06/2008	Offshore	2008	Winter	100	384	38° 35`	141° 10`	262.0 (32.2)	267.6 (42.8)

Standard commercial practices were used to catch squid. Jig vessels fished at night using up to 12 automatic jigging machines, each consisting of two monofilament spools equipped with approximately 25 jigs. Trawled squid were caught using demersal trawl nets fitted with 90 – 110 mm mesh size codends. Squid caught using both methods were chilled prior to unloading and subsequently frozen. Collections were transported to the University of Tasmania or the Department of Primary Industries — Fisheries Victoria for storage prior to defrosting and dissection. Data acquired included total weight (TWt, g), dorsal mantle length (DML, mm), mantle weight (MWt, g), ovary weight (OWt, g), testis weight (TestWt, g), and sex. Maturity stage was determined based on methods developed by Borges and Wallace (1993) with stages I–III classified as reproductively immature and stages IV and V classified as reproductively mature. Within the cranium, the statocyst was located and both left and right statoliths removed, washed with distilled water, and stored dried in cavity trays. Age was determined by counting incremental structure from the hatch mark near the statolith core, to the edge of the dorsal dome using techniques described in Jackson (2005). An *N. gouldi* ‗statolith increment training set' was established based on estimates determined by an experienced reader. The training set was used to teach the present reader to interpret statolith increment structure and also used to maintain interpretation consistency by regularly re-calibrating the present reader's interpretation.

BIOLOGICAL COMPARISONS

To determine whether size frequency distributions of *N. gouldi* caught from inshore and offshore locations differed at each combination of sex, year and season of collection, a Pearson's chi-square test of independence was used to compare DML frequency distributions. Dorsal mantle length was used as a measure of size as selectivity of codends is likely to be a function of lineal dimensions rather than weight. Where significant chi-square tests occurred, standardized residuals were used to determine for which size classes significant differences occurred between observed and expected frequencies. Reproductive maturity was shown in the size frequency distributions to give an indication of the proportion of reproductively mature animals (stages IV and V) at each 20 mm DML size class. A Pearson's chi-square test was used test whether the ratio of mature to immature at each size class

differed from a ratio of 1:1. However, within a length class where 100% of the collection contained either immature or mature *N. gouldi*, a significant difference was allocated so long as assumptions of the test were met. Comparisons of DML frequency distributions between males and females were made using Pearson's chi-square test of independence for each combination of year, season and location. Sex ratio was used to indicate the relative contribution of males and females as a function of region, season, and year, with the number of males and females compared to a ratio of 1:1 using a chi-square test. Trends in sex ratio between inshore and offshore locations for autumn and winter collections were analysed to determine whether females have greater choice in male selection.

Reproductive condition was analysed for each sex by calculating and comparing the standardized residuals from the regression between MWt and testis weight for males; and MWt and ovary weight for females. Mantle weight was used as the independent variable rather than mantle length as weight is a more sensitive measure of size; using mantle weight rather than total body weight removed the influence of stomach mass and gonad mass. Individuals whose reproductive organs are lighter than a predicted (i.e. negative standardized residuals) organ weight are suggested to be in poorer reproductive condition than organs that are greater than the predicted weight (i.e. positive standardized residuals) (Moltschaniwskyj and Semmens, 2000). Reproductive condition was analysed using a full three-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) to explore the effects of year, season and location, as well as their two and three way interaction on the mean standardized residuals calculated for each sex. Data transformation was not required as it met the assumption of the ANOVA. Tukey's post hoc tests were used to explore where significant differences were occurring. Only squid considered reproductively mature (stage IV and V) were used to calculate reproductive condition.

Growth rates of squid caught inshore and offshore were analysed by comparing the mean standardized residuals calculated from the relationship between MWt and estimated age. Individuals whose mantle weights are lighter than the predicted MWt are suggested to have growth slower than individuals whose MWt is greater than the predicted. Means standardized residuals were compared using a three-way ANOVA to explore the effects of year, season and location. Data

transformation was not required as it met the assumption of the ANOVA. Tukey's post hoc tests were used to explore where significant differences were occurring. Age frequency was analysed between inshore and offshore collections for each sex, year and season using Pearson's chi-square test of independence.

To compare frequency of maturity stages between inshore and offshore animals a chi-square analysis was used. Due to few animals in some maturity stages years of collection were combined with comparisons made for each season and sex. For males, distributions were compared by combining stages I–III into a single category due to low numbers represented in stages I and II. Maturity stages I–V were used when analysing female maturity. Mean age at reproductive maturity (stage IV) was calculated and compared using an ANOVA to determine if differences between locations or seasons exist.

STATOLITH ELEMENT COMPOSITION ANALYSIS

To determine if inshore and offshore animals had a unique elemental signature in the statolith, the average concentration of elements representing approximately 10 days prior to death was compared between inshore and offshore collections. It was assumed that physiological and environmental processors from squid at both locations provide present unique signatures to begin with. Based on movement characteristics found by Stark (2005), 10 days was used to represent element concentrations within the statolith, as longer periods may increase the probability of movement between locations. Different element concentrations among *N. gouldi* from inshore and offshore locations may infer that squid have been present at their location of capture for a period of 10 days without migration, provide that a unique elemental concentration exists at both locations. Ontogenetic migrations were examined by analysing element concentration at three different regions within the statolith; the ‗juvenile-zone' representing the time when the squid hatched; the ‗adolescent-zone' at approximately 120 days of age; and ‗adult-zone' representing the time period prior to death (Figure 5.2). A total of 40 statoliths (20 inshore, 20 offshore) from *N. gouldi* caught during March 2007 were randomly selected and prepared to determine elemental concentrations at the three statolith regions. Using a 1 cm^2 silicone mould, statoliths were positioned on a thin layer of partially cured Aka Resin™ with the anterior side of the statolith tilted at

approximately five degrees. Tilting was necessary so that the correct grinding plane could be achieved. Additional resin was used to completely embed each statolith; which were left to cure for approximately 12 hours at 30 °C. Resin blocks were removed from the silicone mould and excess resin trimmed using an Isomet™ saw until a small block containing the statolith was achieved. Resin blocks were attached to glass slides and ground using a series of increasingly finer grades of lapping film (3M®). A grade of 30 µm, followed by 10 µm lapping film was used to locate the statolith core slightly under the ground surface using a Leica compound microscope at magnification up to x400. When the area between the core and edge was exposed, statoliths were polished using 5 µm lapping film. Preparations were randomly sorted and renumbered prior to analysis. Five randomly selected statoliths were removed from their preparation slide and attached to a secondary glass microscope slide using the thermoplastic glue Crystalbond™. Statolith preparations were cleaned by sonication in MilliQ water for three minutes, triple rinsed, and let to air dry in a laminar flow cabinet for at least 12 hours.

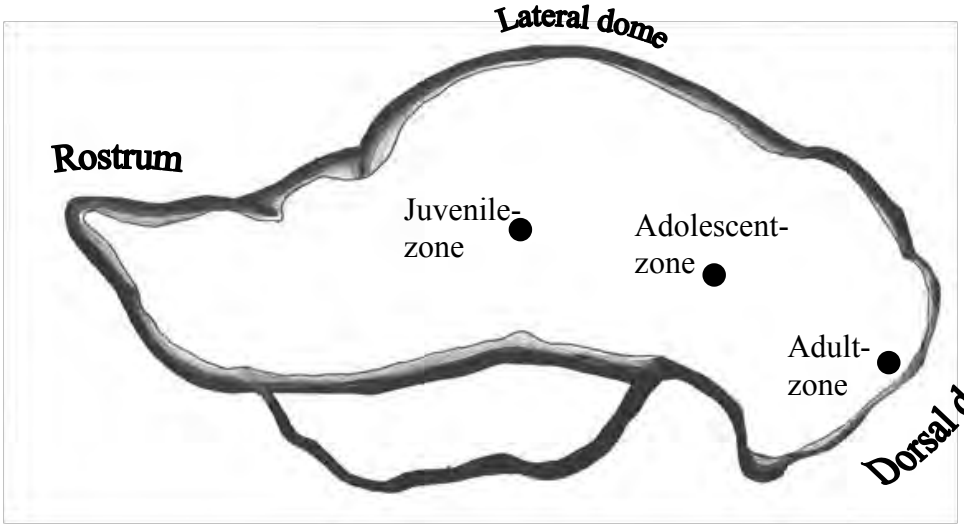


Figure 5.2 An example of a ground *N. gouldi* statolith with three ablation regions (black dot): juvenile-zone, adolescent-zone, and adult-zone.

Statolith element concentrations were determined using a Thermo Finnigan Element2 High Resolution Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrophotometer (HR-ICP-MS) in conjunction with a New Wave Research UP-213 Nd:YAG ultraviolet laser microprobe (Q-switched) based at the Department of Primary Industries — Fisheries Victoria, Queenscliff, Australia. Each ablation region (juvenile-zone, adolescent-zone, and adult-zone) was further decontaminated by pre-ablating the region of interest prior to element sampling using the laser at 80 µm spot size (pulse rate 6Hz, ≈9.5 J/cm^2) for 3 seconds. Each sample acquisition consisted of 15 blank seconds, followed by ablating the statolith for a period of 25 sec with the laser at 30 µm spot size (pulse rate 6Hz, ≈9.5 J/cm). The first 10 scans of the ablation period were excluded from analyses to allow for signal stabilization. The background concentration of elements in the instrument, determined from the blanks scans were subtracted from raw counts. Data was collected for the elements, ^{25}Mg, ^{44}Ca, ^{55}Mn, ^{63}Cu, ^{66}Zn, ^{85}Rb, ^{88}Sr, ^{138}Ba, and ^{208}Pb. Calcium was used as an internal standard to control for variation in the ablation yield with the concentration set at 388,000 µg g^{-1}. Element concentration was presented in µmol mol^{-1} Ca. Consistency between sample ablation was achieved using the National Institute of Standards (NIST) SRM 612 glass wafer was used after every five samples (Lahaye *et al.*, 1997; Hamer *et al.*, 2003). Detection limits of the instrument were calculated for each sample based on three standard deviations of the blank gas sample determined at the beginning and the analysis day. These data were used to highlight and reject data as a result of unwanted instrument noise. Average limit of detection based as a ratio of calcium (µmol mol^{-1}Ca) were Mg=2.26, Mn=0.17, Sr=1.92, Ba=0.39. Although levels of Li, Cu, Zn, Rb, and Pb were detected, most samples were below detection limits and were not used in analysis. Accuracy was calculated for individual elements as the mean percentage recovery of NIST SRM 612 (Mg=99.3 %, Ca=101.5 %, Mn=98.9 %, Sr=97.5 %, Ba=97.7 %). Precision, presented as the mean relative standard deviation of individual elements found in the NIST SRM 612 standard, was Mg=6.0 %, Mn=2.7 %, Sr=4.43 %, and Ba=2.5 %). After statolith ablation was complete, individual statoliths were viewed using a compound microscope to check whether ablation regions were accurately positioned. Data was not used where ablations were inaccurately aligned to their required ablation region.

To determine if elemental concentration present in the adult-zone of the statolith differed between inshore and offshore collections and inferring separation, multivariate analysis of variance was used. Only Mg required a square root transformation to conform to assumptions of analyses. Using age estimates derived from interpreting incremental structure of statoliths indicated that squid caught in March 2007 (inshore and offshore collections combined) hatched from May – August 2006. Consequently the statolith juvenile-zone and adolescent-zone represents elements that are incorporated at any time (sample dependent) over a four month period from squid that hatched and grew at unknown locations. As the concentration of elements can be reflective of physiological and environmental conditions (Arkhipkin, 2005; Zumholz *et al.*, 2007b); comparing elements in the juvenile-zone and adolescent-zone from samples collected in inshore and offshore regions has little relevance as the origin of where squid hatched and where they are located during the adolescent-period is unknown.

The average concentration of elements at three different ablation regions was used to determine if ontogenetic migration from inshore and offshore regions (and vice versa) was occurring, and was analysed using multivariate analysis of variance (MANOVA). However, element concentrations in the juvenile-zone and adolescent-zone may be subjected to greater variation in environmental and physiological factors as their location is unknown at both ablation regions. Consequently element concentrations were compared using research from species whether ontogenetic migrations exist.

RESULTS

For male and female squid, although there was no difference in the DML frequency distribution between inshore and offshore collections caught in autumn 2007, there were significant differences in the other year and season combinations (Table 5.2). For males, proportionally more larger squid were found inshore (Figure 5.3). For example, during winter 2007 and autumn 2008, relatively more large male squid (e.g. DML ≥300 mm and ≥280 mm respectively) and fewer small male squid (e.g. DML ≤240 mm) were found inshore compared with offshore locations. This trend was accentuated during winter 2008 with proportionally fewer smaller male squid (≤220 mm DML) and more large squid (300 mm DML) found inshore. For

females caught inshore during autumn 2008, a significant lesser proportion of smaller squid (≤280 mm DML) and a significant greater proportion larger squid (≥320 mm DML) were represented in the catch compared with offshore collections (Figure 5.4). A similar trend in frequency distributions was observed in winter 2007 and 2008, where a significant lesser proportion small female squid (≤280 mm DML) were found inshore and more a significant greater proportion found offshore. This characteristic was reversed for larger squid ≥340 mm DML where significantly more squid were found inshore and less offshore during (Figure 5.3).

Table 5.2 Chi-square statistics comparing the dorsal mantle length distribution between inshore and offshore locations for each season, year and sex combination.

Season Year	Sex	χ^2	*df*	*p*
Autumn 2007	Male	3.11	4	0.540
Winter 2007	Male	21.89	3	<0.001
Autumn 2008	Male	20.31	3	<0.001
Winter 2008	Male	45.78	5	<0.001
Autumn 2007	Female	2.97	3	0.395
Winter 2007	Female	43.46	3	<0.001
Autumn 2008	Female	25.25	3	<0.001
Winter 2008	Female	39.65	3	<0.001

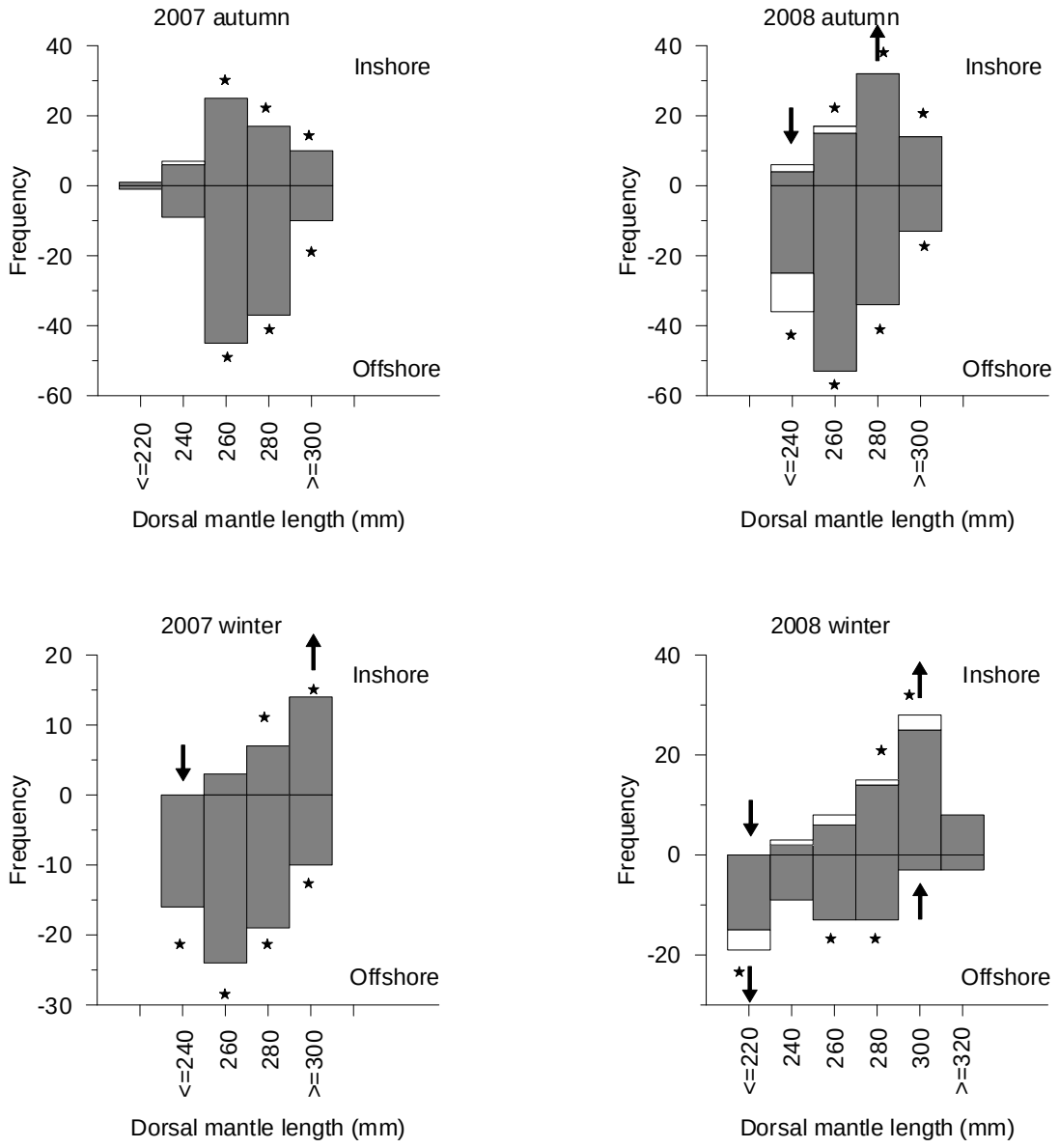


Figure 5.3 Dorsal mantle length frequency distribution of male *N. gouldi* collected from inshore and offshore locations off south eastern Australia by season and year of collection. Positive axis represent inshore collections, negative axis represents offshore collections. Shaded bars represent reproductively mature squid (stage IV–V), open bars represent reproductively immature squid (stages I–III). Arrows indicate the direction of differences between observed and expected frequencies based on the χ^2 test. Where comparisons between mature and immature meet assumptions, an asterisk indicates where mature / immature ratio differs from 1:1.

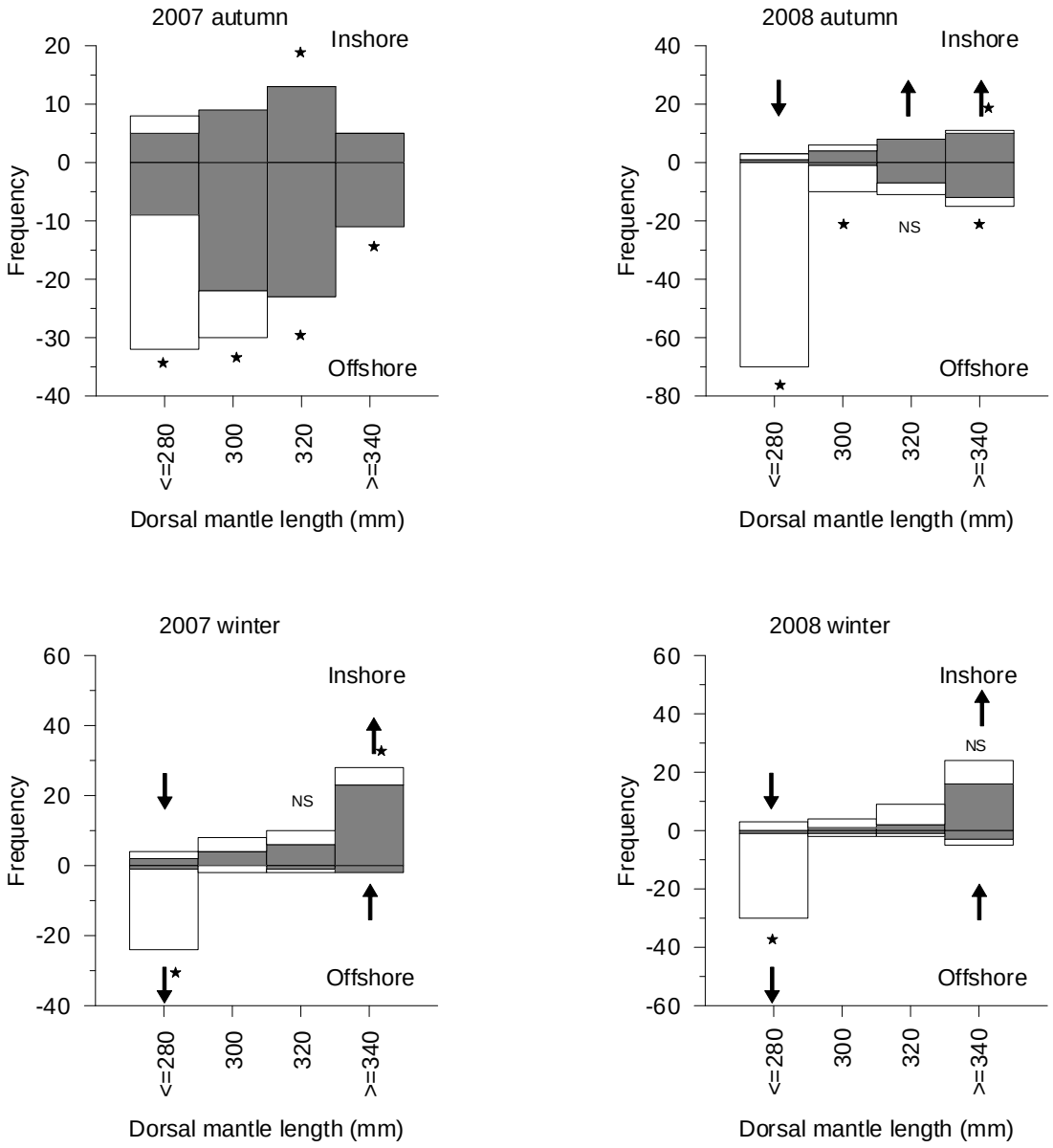


Figure 5.4 Dorsal mantle length frequency distribution of female *N. gouldi* collected from inshore and offshore locations off south eastern Australia by season and year of collection. Positive axis represent inshore collections, negative axis represents offshore collections. Shaded bars represent reproductively mature squid (stage IV–V), open bars represent reproductively immature squid (stages I–III). Arrows indicate the direction of significant differences between observed and expected frequencies based on the χ^2 test. Where comparisons between mature and immature meet assumptions, NS indicates where mature / immature ratio was not different from 1:1; asterisk indicates where mature / immature ratio differs from 1:1.

All male squid collected during 2007 were reproductively mature except for squid caught inshore during autumn where 14% of the 240 mm DML class was reproductively immature (Figure 5.3). In 2008, male squid caught offshore during autumn ≤ 240 mm DML and during winter ≤ 220 mm DML comprised of significantly more mature animals (Table 5.3). For females, a greater number of reproductively mature squid was found inshore (χ^2=26.5, df 1, p<0.001) with a greater number of immature *N. gouldi* caught at offshore locations (χ^2=24.2, df 1, p<0.001) (Figure 5.4). For all years, seasons, and locations, collections of female *N. gouldi* ≤280 mm DML consisted of significantly more immature animals (Table 5.4). During winter female *N. gouldi* collected offshore consisted of significantly greater numbers of smaller immature animals and significantly fewer numbers of larger animals (Figure 5.4).

Table 5.3 Chi-square statistics comparing the mature (M) and immature (I) male *N. gouldi*. Tests are only presented where test assumptions were met.

Season Year	Location	DML class	χ^2	*df*	*p*	*n* M / I
Autumn 2008	Inshore	260	9.94	1	0.002	15/2
Autumn 2008	Offshore	240	5.44	1	0.020	25/11
Winter 2008	Inshore	280	11.26	1	0.001	14/1
Winter 2008	Inshore	300	5.44	1	<0.001	25/3
Winter 2008	Offshore	≤220	6.36	1	0.012	15/4

Table 5.4 Chi-square statistics comparing the mature (M) and immature (I) female *N. gouldi*. Tests are only presented where test assumptions were met..

Season Year	Location	DML class	χ^2	*df*	*p*	*n* M / I
Autumn 2007	Offshore	≤280	6.22	1	0.013	9/23
Autumn 2007	Offshore	300	6.53	1	0.011	22/8
Autumn 2008	Inshore	≥340	7.36	1	0.007	10/1
Autumn 2008	Offshore	300	6.40	1	0.01	1/9
Autumn 2008	Offshore	320	0.81	1	0.366	7/4
Autumn 2008	Offshore	≥340	5.40	1	0.020	12/3
Winter 2007	Inshore	320	0.40	1	0.527	6/4
Winter 2007	Inshore	≥340	11.57	1	0.001	23/5
Winter 2007	Offshore	≤280	20.16	1	<0.001	1/23
Winter 2008	Inshore	≥340	2.66	1	0.101	16/8
Winter 2008	Offshore	≤280	26.13	1	<0.001	1/29

Comparing male and female DML frequency distributions indicated no significant difference for squid caught offshore during winter of 2007 and 2008; however, all remaining season, year and location combinations did show significant difference in frequency distributions between sexes (Table 5.5). Squid caught at both inshore and offshore locations during autumn 2007 and 2008 had a significantly greater number of larger (≥320 mm DML) females compared with males; whereas during winter of 2007 and 2008 this trend was not evident (Figure 5.5). For all season and collection year combinations except winter 2007, a significantly greater number of males compared with females were present inshore locations; however, no significant difference in F:M ratio was found offshore. In winter 2007, the trend was different with significantly more females and males present at inshore and offshore locations respectively.

Table 5.5 Chi-square statistics comparing the dorsal mantle length distribution between sex for inshore and offshore locations for each season and year combination.

Season Year	Location	χ^2	*df*	*p*
Autumn 2007	Inshore	37.08	4	<0.001
Autumn 2007	Offshore	76.96	4	<0.001
Winter 2007	Inshore	11.98	1	<0.001
Winter 2007	Offshore	1.12	2	0.570
Autumn 2008	Inshore	60.56	4	<0.001
Autumn 2008	Offshore	42.68	4	<0.001
Winter 2008	Inshore	14.20	2	<0.001
Winter 2008	Offshore	4.69	2	0.107

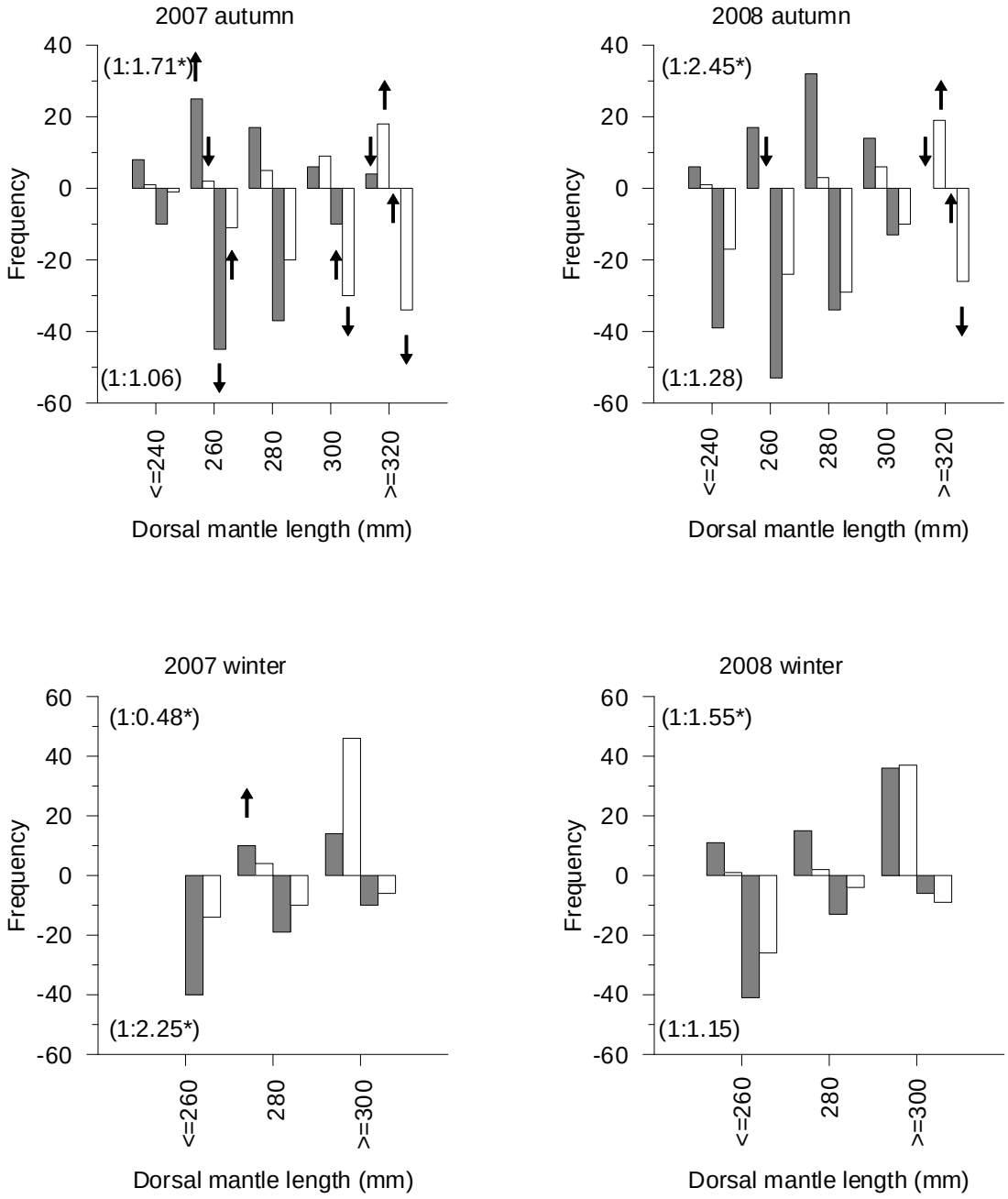


Figure 5.5 Dorsal mantle length frequency distribution of *N. gouldi* by sex. Positive axis represent inshore collections, negative axis represents offshore collections. Shaded bars represent male squid, open bars represent female squid. Arrows indicate the direction of significant differences between observed and expected frequencies based on the χ^2 test. F:M ratio presented in parentheses, Asterisk indicates where F:M ratio differs from 1:1.

Comparing mean residuals of the relationship between testis weight and mantle weight showed significant difference among location, year, and season ($F_{location*year*season}$ = 6.73, df 2,571, $p<0.001$) with inshore and offshore *N. gouldi* caught during autumn 2007 in better reproductive condition compared all remaining collections (Figure 5.6). For all collection year season combinations no difference in mean residuals was observed between inshore and offshore collections. Reproductive condition was at its poorest during winter in both years of collection.

A three-way ANOVA (location x year x season) was not able to used to compare the mean residual of the relationship between ovary weight and mantle weight due to low number of replicates collected offshore during winter 2007, and inshore and offshore during winter 2008. However, significant differences in mean residuals among remaining combinations of location, year, and season were found ($F_{collection\ combination}$ = 13.13, df 4,168, $p<0.001$). Greatest reproductive condition was found in *N. gouldi* collected during autumn 2007 compared with all remaining collection combinations (Figure 5.7). No difference in female reproductive condition was found among *N. gouldi* collected inshore and offshore during similar seasons and years of collection.

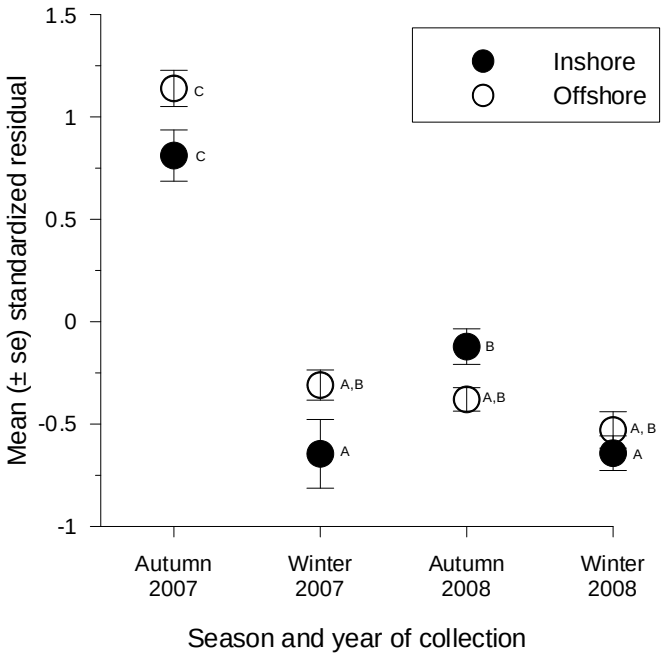


Figure 5.6 Mean standardized residuals (± se) of the relationship between dorsal mantle weight and testis weight by location of capture, season and year of collection. Solid points indicate inshore, open points offshore. Like letters indicate where means are similar using Tukey's post-hoc test.

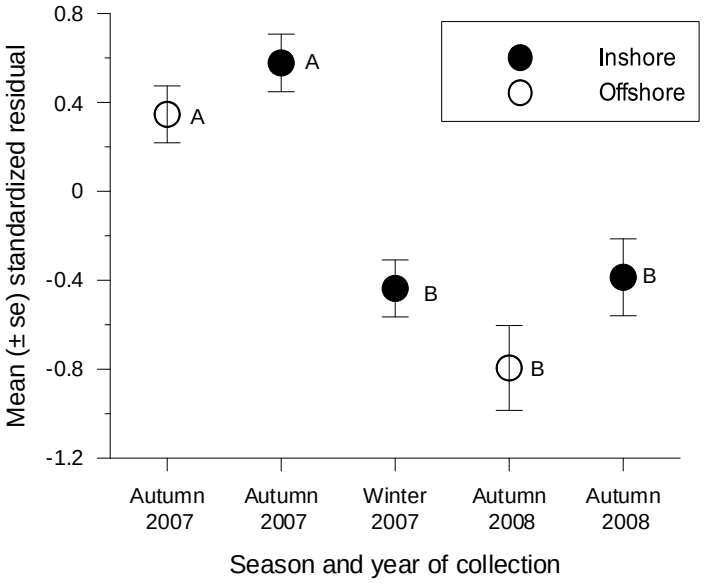


Figure 5.7 Mean standardized residuals (± se) of the relationship between dorsal mantle weight and ovary weight by location of capture, season and year of collection. Solid points indicate inshore, open points offshore. Like letters indicate where means are similar using Tukey's post-hoc test.

Analysing growth showed no significant interaction between sex and location (factors) in the relationships between MWt (response) and estimated age (covariate) ($F_{sex*location*age}$ = 2.13, df 2,1000, p=0.119); however significant interaction was found between sexes and location ($F_{sex*location}$ = 6.37, df 1,1000, p=0.012). Consequently comparing the difference in mean standardized residuals between inshore and offshore collections was conducted on sexes separately. Analysing growth differences by comparing mean standardized residuals of the relationship between Mwt at age showed significant location, year and season interaction for females ($F_{location*year*season}$ = 7.45, df 2,416, p<0.001) and males ($F_{location*year*season}$ = 4.18, df 2,576, p=0.016). Apart from squid caught in autumn 2007, a similar trend in mean residuals was apparent for males and females, with squid caught inshore being larger for their age compared with squid caught offshore for all other seasons and years of collection (Figure 5.8). Both male and female squid collected inshore during winter in 2007 and 2008 were significantly larger for their age compared with all other collections. Independent of season or year, male squid caught offshore were similar in their size-at-age.

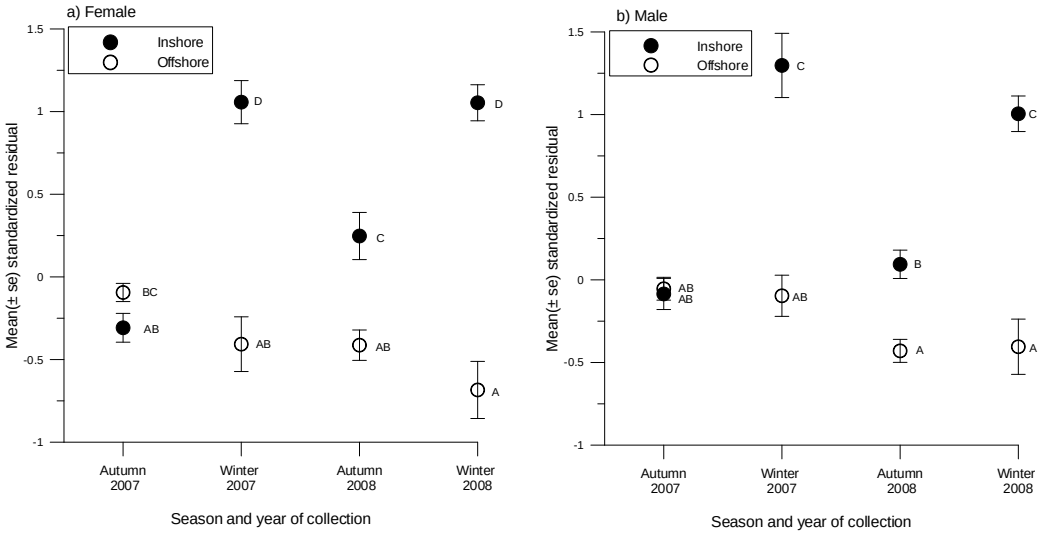


Figure 5.8 Mean standardized residuals (± se) of the relationship between dorsal mantle weight and estimated age by location of capture, season and year of collection for a) females and b) males. Solid points indicate inshore, open points offshore. Like letters indicate where means are similar using Tukey's post-hoc test for each sex.

Comparing age frequencies distributions between inshore and offshore collections for each sex, season and year combination showed significant differences apart from females collected in autumn in 2007 (Table 5.6). For males squid caught during winter 2007 comparisons between inshore and offshore collections could not be made as assumptions (i.e. required numbers) of the chi-square test were not met. The lack of aged squid from this sample was due to difficulties in interpreting incremental structure on statoliths and greater numbers of failed preparations. Age frequency distributions of males caught in 2008 (Figure 5.9) showed that significantly more than expected were found inshore at older age classes (e.g. 240 days and ≥260 d). In contrast significantly younger males were found (≤ 200 d) offshore during similar periods (Figure 5.9). Females showed a similar trend to males with older squid (≥260 d) found inshore and younger squid found offshore.

Table 5.6 Chi-square statistics comparing the estimated age frequency distribution between inshore and offshore collections for each season, year and sex combination. Chi-square statistics not presented for males collected winter 2007.

Season / Year	Location	χ^2	*df*	*p*
Autumn 2007	Male	14.76	3	0.002
Autumn 2008	Male	63.70	3	<0.001
Winter 2008	Male	38.25	3	<0.001
Autumn 2007	Female	6.49	3	0.09
Winter 2007	Female	12.48	2	0.002
Autumn 2008	Female	22.00	3	<0.001
Winter 2008	Female	37.04	3	<0.001

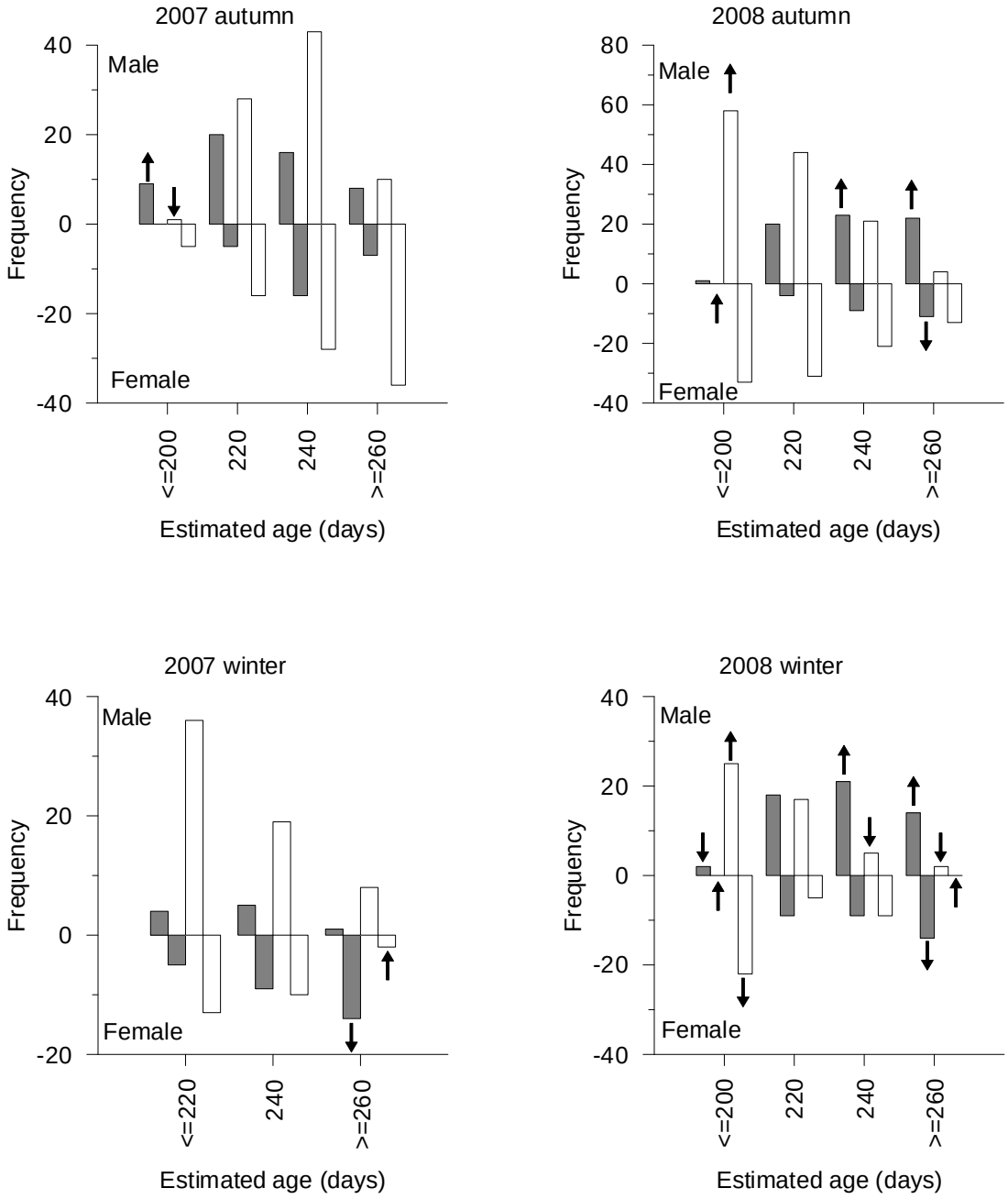


Figure 5.9 Estimated age frequency distribution of *N. gouldi* by sex. Positive axis represent males, negative axis represent females. Shaded bars represent inshore collections, open bars represent offshore collections. Arrows indicate the direction of differences between observed and expected frequencies when comparing inshore and offshore collections based on the χ^2 test for each sex.

Comparing maturity stage frequency distributions between inshore and offshore collections (Figure 5.10) showed significant difference for males collected in autumn (χ^2=27.98, df 2, p<0.001) and winter (χ^2=17.19, df 2, p<0.001). Within the maturity stage frequency distribution a greater proportion of males at stage IV were found inshore compared with offshore. Distribution of maturity stages for females were more complex, compared with males, with significant differences between inshore and offshore during autumn (χ^2=37.6, df 4, p<0.001) and winter (χ^2=41.5, df 4, p<0.001). In both seasons a greater than expected number of stage V females were found inshore, with fewer than expected found offshore (Figure 5.10). Similarly fewer stage I females were found inshore for both autumn and winter. No significant interaction in the mean age at first maturity for males was found between location and season of capture; however, differences among locations ($F_{location}$=4.43, df 1,110, p=0.038) did exist. Mean age at first maturity was 226.0 d (± 9.3se) and 194.6 d (± 9.6se) for males caught inshore and offshore respectively. Mean age at first maturity for females was 255.0 d (± 4.9 se) and 228.0 d (± 38.9 se); however, no significant differences in main effects of interactions of location and season were found.

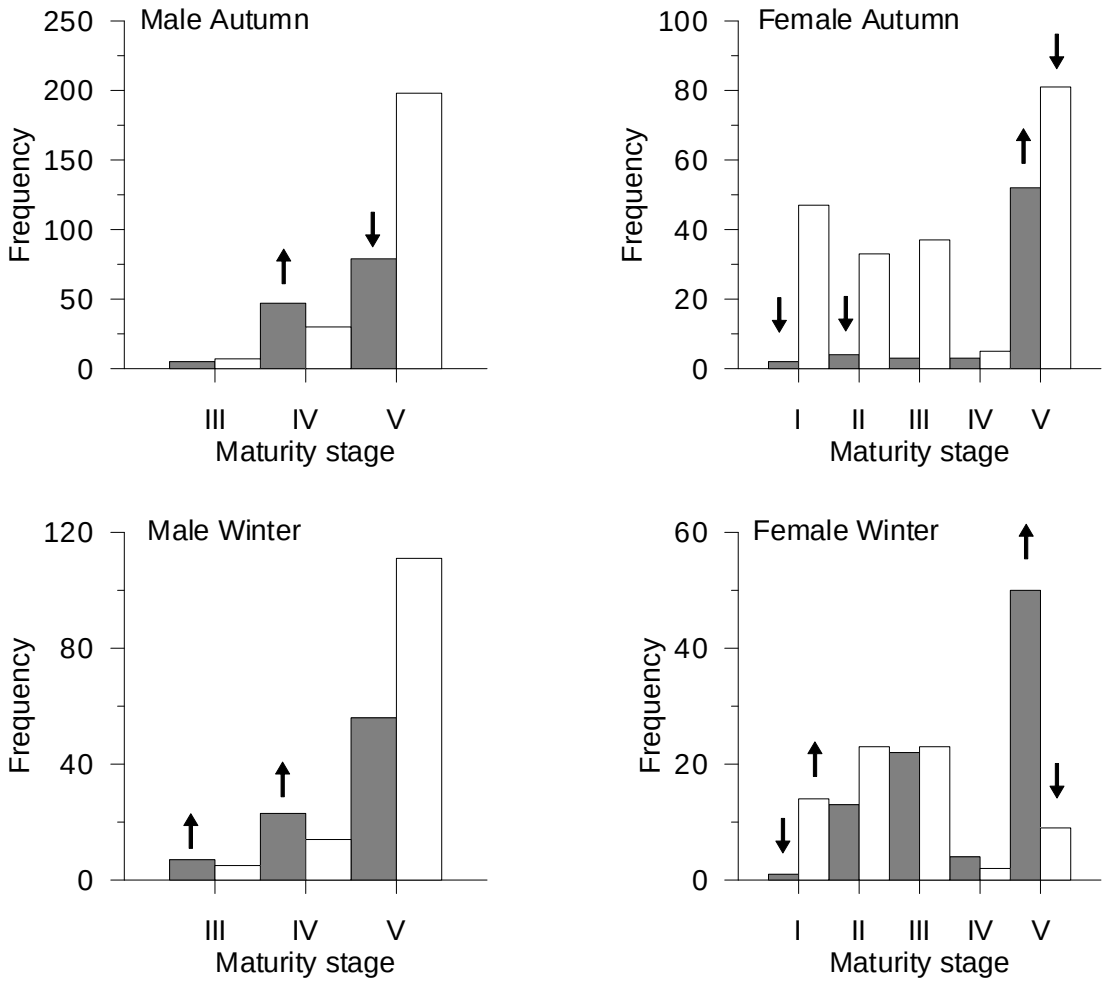


Figure 5.10 Maturity stage frequency distribution for males and females collected in autumn and winter (year of collection combined). Shaded bars indicated inshore collections, open bars indicate offshore collections Arrows indicate the direction of differences between observed and expected frequencies when comparing inshore and offshore collections based on the χ^2 test for each sex and season. For males, stage III consists of stages I–III.

Comparing the concentration of elements in the adult-zone of statoliths used to analyse inshore / offshore mixing showed no significant difference among location of capture (MANOVA $F_{location}$= 0.270, df 4,19, p=0.89), when incorporating Mg, Mn, Sr and Ba as dependent variables. When comparing the composition of element concentrations from three different ablation regions (juvenile-zone, adolescent-zone, adult-zone), collected from two locations (inshore and offshore) used to analyse ontogenetic stages showed no significant interaction ($F_{location*ablation\ region}$ = 0.657, df 8,158, p=0.73). However, differences were found between ablation

regions ($F_{ablation\ region}$ = 5.88, df 8,158, p<0.001). Element concentration of the juvenile-zone was different from both the adolescent-zone and adult-zone concentrations (Figure 5.11). Greater concentrations of Mn compared with all other elements contributed to majority of the difference along the first axis with the juvenile-zone having 1.5 times more Mn compared with the adult-zone and twice the concentration of the adult-zone (Table 5.7). Concentrations of magnesium, strontium and barium were highly correlated with one another but there was little variation in these elements among the three regions.

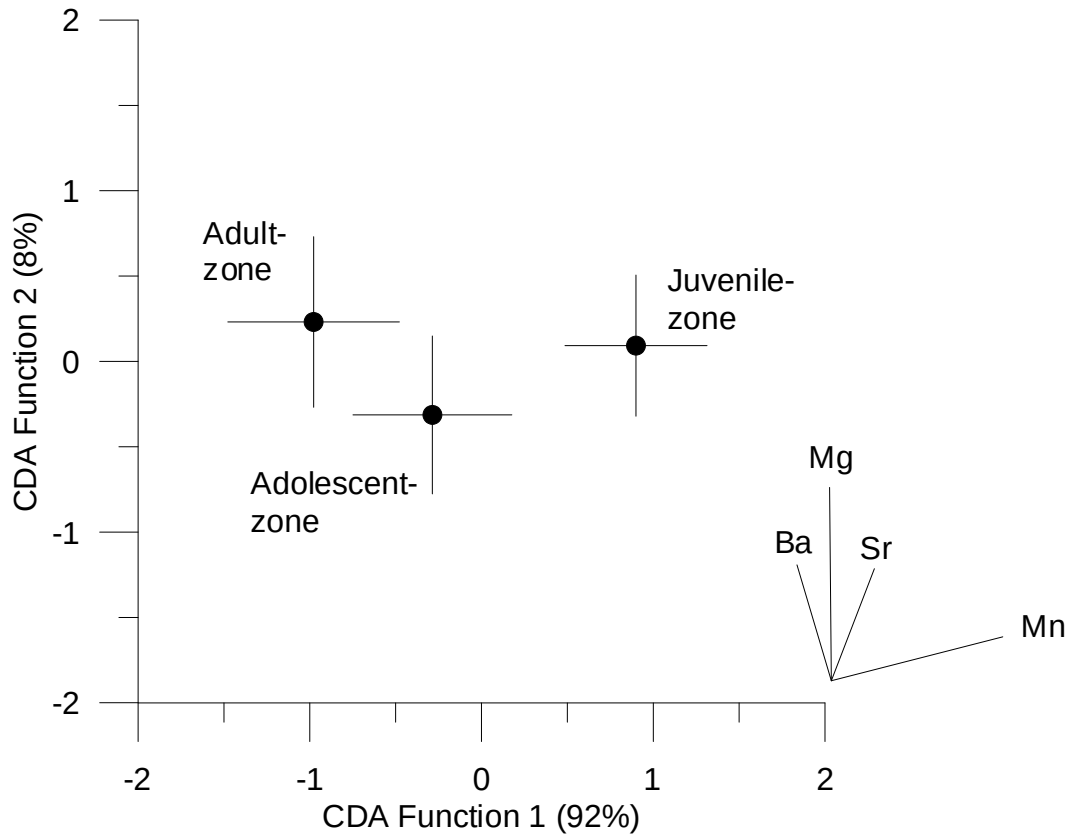


Figure 5.11 Canonical discriminate analysis plot showing the variation in elemental composition of statolith from *N. gouldi* collected at the juvenile-zone, adolescent-zone, and adult-zone ablation regions. Error bars represents the 95% confidence intervals around the centroid mean. The length and direction of the vectors for each element indicate the correlation between the elements and the axes Percentages indicated the level of variation explained in each axis.

Table 5.7 Mean (±se) element concentrations (µmol mol^{-1}Ca) for the juvenile-zone, adolescent-zone, and adult-zone ablation regions.

	Mean ablation concentration (± se)		
Element	juvenile-zone	adolescent-zone	adult-zone
Mg	66.82 (6.04)	52.96 (2.99)	71.08 (7.96)
Mn	0.62 (0.05)	0.40 (0.02)	0.31 (0.03)
Sr	7131.78 (131.84)	6853.13 (86.15)	6950.98 (98.69)
Ba	7.14 (0.17)	7.10 (0.11)	7.44 (0.17)

DISCUSSION

Nototodarus gouldi caught inshore and offshore using jigs and trawls respectively showed significant differences in biological parameters for size, maturity, age, sex ratio, and growth rate. As jig fishers catch *N. gouldi* at different bathymetries compared to trawlers, it is not possible to determine if differences represent population characteristics or differences in fishing gear performance. The observed differences are likely to be influenced by ontogenetic characteristics, behavioral mechanisms in response to fishing gear, as well as selectivity of fishing methods. Similarities in the composition of elements in the statolith for the 10 days prior to capture between inshore and offshore locations are just as likely to be attributed to similar water chemistry in each location as movement between regions. Statolith ablation regions (juvenile-zone, adolescent-zone, adult-zone) showed significant differences in juvenile-zone element concentrations compared with adolescent-zone and adult-zone ablation regions indicating that ontogenetic changes (e.g. habitat shift or physiological processors) in *N. gouldi* occur.

Male and female *N. gouldi* caught inshore were significantly larger than those caught offshore during similar seasons of capture. This characteristic is similar to other cephalopod fisheries worldwide and relates to maturation and subsequent spawning, as well as in response to elevated food requirements for, and between, spawning events (Sauer and Lipinski, 1991; Perez and O'Dor, 1998). Although inshore ontogenetic migration of *N. gouldi* cannot be confirmed due to differences in fishing methods at each location, it is likely to be major contributing factor. Ontogenetic migration of adults inshore is known to occur in *Loligo gahi* (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004b; Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004c), *L. vulgaris reynaudii* (Augustyn, 1990) and

Illex argentinus (Hatanaka, 1988). In contrast, female *Moroteuthis ingens* and *Todarodes sagittatus* (from the north-east Atlantic) migrate to deeper water in association with maturity (Jackson, 1997) and increasing size respectively (Quetglas *et al.*, 1999; Lordan *et al.*, 2001). Although little difference in seasonal variation in size composition was evident in *N. gouldi*, seasonal migration differences are observed in *T. pacificus* (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 1999). Spatial and temporal growth differences found in *N. gouldi* collections during 2007 and 2008 is a typical characteristic of this species which is similar to previous studies. In 2000 and 2001, variation in *N. gouldi* growth rates using total weight as an indication of size also showed differences presumably due to changes in sea surface temperature, sea surface colour and food availability (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). However, since growth is measured over an individual‘s lifetime, growth variations are difficult to interpret. The mantle weight of males and females were on average heavier at a given age when caught inshore. This may suggest squid inhabiting inshore locations are spending sufficient amount of time to change their lifetime growth rate, although factors contributing to such differences are unknown.

Sex ratio significantly differed with greater number of male *N. gouldi* found inshore. In contrast, all offshore collections showed similar sex ratios (except during winter 2007). In a different study during 2000/01, majority of *N. gouldi* collections made offshore by trawlers also showed similar sex ratios (Jackson *et al.*, 2003). Such disparity in sex ratio among inshore and offshore collections suggests sexual dimorphism with respect to ontogenetic migration or alternatively, due to their responsiveness towards fishing gear. For *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*, females actively feed in between spawning events (Hanlon, 1998), which may explain the disparity in F:M ratios caught jigging if *N. gouldi* share similar characteristics. Highly biased numbers of males on spawning grounds is common in other species, for example *Sepia apama* and *Sepioteuthis australis* displayed F:M ratio of 1:11 and 1:6.5 respectively (Hall and Hanlon, 2002; Hibberd and Pecl, 2007). Ratios naturally skewed toward males increases male competition to mate as well as allowing females to select ‗fittest‘ or most ‗attractive‘ males (Hanlon, 1998; Hibberd and Pecl, 2007). A greater percentage of mature females were found inshore compared with offshore collections, whereas mature males were found at both regions. Males found inshore were also in lesser reproductive condition compared with offshore

collections though reasons are unclear. One theory to explain this could be that males develop reproductively offshore, and then migrate inshore where numbers increase in preparation to spawning. Although males caught during winter 2007 and 2008 shared the lowest reproductive condition, this was not suggested in a different study on *N. gouldi* where a tight correlation between somatic gonad investment occurred over time (McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004). As no measure of spent males was recorded, lesser reproductive condition may be a function of recent spawning activity. Females were in greater reproductive condition during autumn 2007; however, since spent females were not recorded, no indication on spatial variability of spawning females was obtained. Although using histological analysis of ovulatory follicles to determine recent spawning activity was not used, females collected during winter 2007 and autumn in 2008 displayed lower reproductive condition compared other combinations of location, year and season; a result similar to results found by McGrath (2004).

The minimum size class of *N. gouldi* caught was represented in trawl and jig methods indicating that differences attributed to selectivity were the same for small squid. However, squid less than the 220 mm DML size class were not found indicating that juveniles were not represented in the present population or significant selectivity of *N. gouldi* is evident in both fishing methods. This is advantageous in a management perspective as it allows a greater portion of younger squid time to grow mature and later reproduce rather than being exploited. Using similar trawling techniques off the coast of Portland in 2000 also indicated that although squid 90 mm DML were captured, most were >200 mm DML as a direct result of mesh selectivity (Jackson *et al.*, 2005). Information on trawling selectivity for teleosts fisheries is quite extensive; however, limited for cephalopods. Differences in selectivity is found between square and diamond mesh for *Loligo vulgaris* (Ordines *et al.*, 2006) as well as *Illex coindetii* (Sala *et al.*, 2008). For *L. forbesi* Selectivity is a function of size with 75mm diamond mesh codend selecting mantle length (L_{50}) between 139 mm and 149 mm (Hastie, 1996). Using a comparable mesh size to trawlers catching *N. gouldi*, 50% of *L. vulgaris* were retained in the codend at 114 mm DML; whereas 80 mm mesh size caught squid 97mm DML (Fonseca *et al.*, 2002). Diurnal characteristics may also influence what portions of *N. gouldi* are caught in trawls. As a hypothesis by Nowara (1998), differences in catch rates

between daylight and night fishing is likely function of surface feeding migration characteristics. Quantitative assessment of jig caught squid is directly associated with feeding behavior and willingness to attack jigs of both sexes. Although it is possible that larger squid tentacles detach from jigs (Koronkiewicz, 1995) selectivity can also be a function of prey size. Previous studies have found that *N. gouldi* prey on pelagic fish, crustaceans and are also cannibalistic (Appendix 1; Machida, 1983; O'Sullivan and Cullen, 1983; Uozumi, 1998). A significant number of prey items are found in the gut of *N. gouldi* with increasing size indicating larger animals are more likely to feed on larger prey i.e. squid jigs (O'Sullivan and Cullen, 1983). Similarly larger *Todarodes sagittatus* and *L. forbesi* consume larger prey (Collins and Pierce, 1996; Quetglas *et al.*, 1999). It is also possible that larger *N. gouldi* are more competitive in attacking jigs compared to smaller squid.

Significant differences in biological catch composition suggests similar statolith edge (adult-zone) microchemistry concentrations is driven by uniform ocean water chemistries and squid physiological processes, rather than a function of inshore / offshore intermixing. Ocean current systems off the coast of Portland are highly variable, with seasonal fluctuations in environmental variables such as temperature and productivity, influenced by upwelling, topography, canyons, wind and El Niño cycles (Li and Clarke, 2004; Middleton *et al.*, 2006; Middleton and Bye, 2007). Differences between ocean systems have the ability to alter the concentration in otolith chemistry (Campana, 1999); however, given the distance between collection locations is relatively short, differences in water chemistry is unlikely. Although no interaction among ablation region and location of capture was evident, a significant difference in element concentration was found in the juvenile-zone compared with the adolescent-zone and adult-zone ablation regions largely due to concentrations of Mn. Manganese is influenced by taxon-specific uptake mechanisms or accuracy variation within the HR-ICP-MS, as well as being more evenly distributed throughout oceans (Arkhipkin *et al.*, 2004a) so this result was unexpected. Although no differences between inshore and offshore locations were found, post hatch *N. gouldi* experienced different environmental or physiological conditions probably in response to ontogenetic changes. As no newly hatched individuals have been caught, it can only be hypothesised that ontogenetic changes are likely to affect concentrations based on similar research from other cephalopods.

Research in teleost otoliths and cephalopods statoliths suggest that ontogenetic migration characteristics can be reconstructed using Sr and Ba in particular, though can be species dependent. Positive and negative correlations of Sr concentration with temperature are observed in the statoliths of *Ommastrephes bartrami* as well as *Dosidicus gigas* (Ikeda *et al.*, 1996). Greater concentrations of Ba are indicative of increased productivity as well as being correlated with temperature in fish otoliths and statoliths (Elsdon and Gillanders, 2003; Arkhipkin, 2005). Off the Bonney coastline in Victoria and South Australia, upwelling events occur particularly during November – March (Butler *et al.*, 2002). During upwellings, waters offshore 250 – 300 m encroach inshore waters (<120 m) of the continental shelf (Schahinger, 1987). Consequently, similar barium and strontium concentrations could be attributed to inshore and offshore water masses mixing at these bathymetries.

Clear biological differences in the catch composition of *N. gouldi* from Australian waters suggest jig fishers operating inshore catch a larger percentage of the spawning biomass than trawling offshore. Consequently, jig fishers may have greater influence in affecting future recruitment; however, such a scenario is unlikely due to the relatively low numbers caught by jiggers, the extensive distribution and rapid population turnover of *N. gouldi*. Results of depletion analysis based on the catch per unit-effort in the SSJF (2001) estimate an initial biomass of 2,409 t (Triantafillos, 2008). The estimate covers the region of the continental shelf west of Cape Otway to approximately 90 km west of the South Australian / Victorian border (Western subzone). Although 99% of squid caught throughout the SSJF were from the Central zone (incorporating Eastern and Western subzones) the western zone represents approximately 50% of the total central zone area. During 2008 and 2009 respectively, only 7% and 13% of the entire SSJF catch was caught based on the initial biomass in the western subzone. Such low catch rates indicate that despite jig fishers catching the spawning portion of the stock, it is unlikely there will be negative ramifications to future recruitment. Although the trawl sector catch a greater tonnage than the jig it is also unlikely trawling will affect spawning aggregation available to jiggers.

As *N. gouldi* are caught inshore using jigs and offshore using trawlers, direct comparison between fishing methods is unknown as ontogenetic characteristics may confound differences. To gain greater understanding on the effects of gear type on *N. gouldi* collections, sampling should be conducted at inshore and offshore locations using both methods; however, this may not feasible. Although trawlers can operate at similar depth as jig fishers; it would be difficult for jigger to operate similar depths as offshore trawlers as gear is likely to become entangled. Using finer mesh size for sampling at inshore and offshore locations is advantageous as the chances of catching *N. gouldi* at most ontogenetic stages increases. Similarly, trawl codends selectively catch squid larger than approximately 220 mm DML; consequently a smaller sized codend cover can be used to determine selectivity of different mesh sizes.

6. GENERAL DISCUSSION

SYNOPSIS

Establishing or refining management regulations to ensure the sustainability of fisheries resources requires estimates of biomass, and information about the response of biological characteristics and stock structure to environmental and, oceanic factors. To determine harvest levels that maintain spawning biomass whilst maximizing sustainable yield, estimates of biomass and biological parameters are routinely calculated under the assumption that individuals caught within a fishery or stock are from a single population. Orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) from the Cascade Plateau, Tasmania, have different stock structure characteristics compared with adjacent stocks, and are consequently are managed separately using measures that promote sustainability of that stock (Wilson *et al.*, 2009). However, for other fisheries, the common assumption that stocks loosely represent populations is not true, resulting in fisheries being managed independently of the number of phenotypically different stocks present in the population (Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Begg and Waldman, 1999). Similarly, multiple stocks within teleost, crustacean and cephalopod fisheries suggests that managing stocks as single population is inappropriate (Dillane *et al.*, 2005; Buresch *et al.*, 2006; Puebla *et al.*, 2008; Hamer *et al.*, 2009). For the *N. gouldi* fishery, management options are appropriate based on their population and stock structure characteristics.

Across the geographic distribution of *N. gouldi* it is likely that there are phenotypically different stocks with no defined spatial boundary; therefore in Australia the fishery is presently managed as if it is a single stock. Although differences in stock structure were found between *N. gouldi* caught in the GAB and Victoria, they are not considered unique stocks because individuals have the capacity to migrate throughout their geographic distribution (Chapter 2 and 3; Stark *et al.*, 2005). Similarly, as recruited *N. gouldi* found in the GAB and Victoria are likely to have hatched from non-specific locations of their distribution, obtaining estimates of biomass for a particular region or fishery (e.g. Victoria) and time (e.g. season) is difficult and inaccurate. Without annual estimates of biomass, analysing migratory, growth, reproductive, and recruitment characteristics of *N. gouldi* provided

information useful to assess and manage the fishery. Environmental, oceanographic, ecosystem, and anthropogenic factors, all contribute to, and have implications, on population structure and therefore the assessment and management of the *N. gouldi* resource in southern Australia. Using Chapters 2–4, key findings and their implications to fisheries assessment and management were used to draw conclusions applicable to *N. gouldi* and other marine fisheries.

MIGRATION CHARACTERISTICS AND IMPLICATIONS ON ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

Evidence for the separation of stocks between the GAB and Victoria was not definite; differences in statolith shape and population parameters (e.g. growth rates) supported the hypothesis of different stocks; however, statolith element composition and recruitment analyses suggest that *N. gouldi* were sourced but not restricted to the GAB and Victoria (Chapter 2–4). Ommastrephid species typically have inshore/offshore ontogenetic migratory patterns and this is observed in the New Zealand *N. gouldi* population (Uozumi, 1998). However, data in this thesis suggests a hypothesis that adult *N. gouldi* undertake mesoscale (1–100 km) migration parallel to the continental shelf, as well as between inshore and offshore locations (Chapter 2–4; Stark *et al.*, 2005). Although no direct evidence of ontogenetic migration was provided by statolith element composition (Chapter 5), it is likely to exist given spatial differences in seasonal patterns of reproductive condition (Uozumi, 1998; Stark *et al.*, 2005). Difficulties in determining the extent of inshore/offshore migrations could be because *N. gouldi* collected offshore may have come from waters deeper than the continental shelf/slope inflexion. Therefore additional research on mesoscale migratory characteristics of *N. gouldi* throughout their distribution will provide greater clarification of migration and stock structure. To achieve this, *N. gouldi* should be sampled at numerous locations of their distribution (e.g. from major fishing ports; on and off the continental shelf), over a short period of time (e.g. < 1 month), using trawl net mesh sizes that catch majority of their size distribution.

If migration of *N. gouldi* occurs at mesoscales rather than macroscales (100 – 10,000 km), then localized depletion of stocks due to elevated mortality (fishing and natural) should be observed in the short term (e.g. months). Although no evidence of

within season depletion has been documented for *N. gouldi* (possibly due to low effort), depleted regions are likely to impact on biomass, catch rates and ecosystem interactions in the given area (e.g. Portland, Victoria). However, migration of adult *N. gouldi* from adjacent areas and constant recruitment (Chapters 2, 4 and 5), should allow depleted populations to recover relatively quickly (e.g. < 1 yr), a phenomenon seen for other short-lived species such as *Sardinops sagax* (Murray and Gaughan, 2003). This suggestion is supported by ecosystem modeling (Ecosim), where a simulated population of *N. gouldi* recovered within 2 – 3 years after increases in fishing effort reduced the biomass to 10% of its original estimate (Appendix 2). Similarly, current fishing effort on *N. gouldi* would need to be increase substantially, i.e. at least 500 fold, in the GAB before noticeable changes in population size occurs, because *N. gouldi* population biomass is likely to be more responsive to biomass changes of their dominant predators (e.g. seals; Appendix 2).

It is unlikely adult *N. gouldi* need to migrate macroscale distances to specific feeding grounds as *N. gouldi* and their predominant prey species (*Lampanyctodes hectoris* and *Maurolicus mulleri*) have a common distribution along and on the continental shelf (Appendix 1; Clarke, 1982; O'Sullivan and Cullen, 1983; Dunning and Forch, 1998; Stark *et al.*, 2005). Like many cephalopod species *N. gouldi* are cannibalistic, which also allows for opportunistic feeding when specific prey are not available (Appendix 1; Machida, 1983; O'Sullivan and Cullen, 1983; Uozumi, 1998). Adult *N. gouldi* patterns of feeding and mesoscale migration should be hugely advantageous in maintaining population biomass. Most ommastrephid species (e.g. *Ommastrephes bartramii* and *Todarodes pacificus*) undertake large scale migration associated with feeding and reproduction (Haimovici *et al.*, 1998; Mokrin *et al.*, 2002; Watanabe *et al.*, 2004; Cao *et al.*, 2009), which consumes energy that cannot be allocated to growth and reproduction. In contrast, *N. gouldi* can allocate substantially more energy to growth and reproductive condition as less energy is expended for propulsion compared with squid that undertake macroscale migration (O'Dor *et al.*, 1994; Bartol *et al.*, 2001). To restore regions depleted of marine species due to fishing and natural mortality, biological (e.g. size), biotic (e.g. food), and abiotic (e.g. temperature and currents) factors must be favourable to promote migration; however, their importance on *N. gouldi* migratory characteristics are unknown. Determining factors that promote migration may provide managers with

information required to forecast where and when *N. gouldi* are likely to move. Such information will be vital in determining migratory characteristics of marine species such as jack mackerel (*Trachurus declivis*) with redbait (*Emmelichthys nitidus*) off Tasmania, in response to climate change (Hobday *et al.*, 2006).

As the *N. gouldi* population is unlikely to consist of multiple discrete stocks within their distribution, managing the fishery as a single stock within the Commonwealth trawl sector, Great Australian Bight trawl sector and the southern squid jig fishery is appropriate and independent of the number of existing or developing fishing locations. Life history and migratory characteristics of *N. gouldi* limits the ability of assessment tools such as depletion analyses (e.g. Leslie-DeLury) to confidently estimate annual biomass for a particular region. Assessment of cephalopod stocks are generally conducted before the start of the fishing season (pre-season), during the fishing season (in-season), or at the completion of the fishing season (post-season). The timing of the stock biomass estimates is often dependant on life cycle characteristic such as migration (Pierce and Guerra, 1994; Boyle and Rodhouse, 2005). *Illex argentinus* and *Loligo gahi* around the Falkland Islands are managed using effort restrictions and assessed in-season using depletion analyses (e.g. Leslie-DeLury) that estimate abundance within the current fishing season (Caddy, 1983; Beddington *et al.*, 1990; Brodziak and Rosenberg, 1993; Basson *et al.*, 1996; Hatfield and Des Clers, 1998). Similarly, stratified sampling techniques using modified fishing gear are used to estimate *Loligo pealei* abundance in the northwest Atlantic, and *Illex argentinus* abundance in the south Atlantic (Pierce *et al.*, 1998; Robin *et al.*, 1998). Although acoustic surveys provide a means of rapid assessment in fisheries such as *Loligo gahi* of the Falkland Islands and *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* off South Africa, they are generally not used because the absence of a gas space means that squid have poor acoustic detection characteristics (Goss *et al.*, 2001; Roberts *et al.*, 2002). In the absence of pre-fishing assessment of annual biomass estimates, an alternative is to use trigger limits of catch, effort, and catch per unit effort in-season that when reached signal the need to implement controls in the fishery (Dowling *et al.*, 2008; Smith *et al.*, 2008). This approach provides a real-time management approach of the *N. gouldi* fishery and is effective for small fisheries that are concentrated in space and time.

REPRODUCTIVE AND RECRUITMENT CHARACTERISTICS, AND IMPLICATIONS ON ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

It is unlikely that *N. gouldi* populations will experience recruitment failure due to environmental and anthropogenic factors given the reproductive and recruitment characteristics of the species and seasonal fishing. Year round recruitment of *N. gouldi* is likely as spawning occurs multiple times throughout the adult lifetime resulting in with individuals hatching throughout the year (Chapter 4; Uozumi, 1998; McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003). In contrast, strong seasonal recruitment patterns in species such as *Loligo forbesi* and *L. vulgaris* are generally aligned with times of the year that maximize spawning success and population growth (Pierce *et al.*, 1994b). Seasonal spawning fisheries are more susceptible to recruitment failure when effort is applied during periods of small spawning biomass, and when environmental conditions do not favour spawning success.

Multi-modal population structure in the *N. gouldi* fishery was consistent with year round recruitment and is advantageous in maintaining spawning biomass. Continuous recruitment into the *N. gouldi* fishery suggests that juveniles hatch during both favourable and unfavourable growth conditions which can influence the size distribution of cohorts (Chapter 4). Consequently, estimating or forecasting the size and time that cohorts will be available to fishers will be dependent on predicting the number of cohorts during a fishing season, the characteristics of the cohort based on when they hatched, and how fast they grow (Chapter 3 and 4). The presence of 4–6 cohorts over one year is not unusual, with both *Dosidicus gigas* populations off Peru and *Sepioteuthis australis* populations off Tasmania, also composed of multiple cohorts (Chapter 2–4; Moltschaniwskyj and Pecl, 2007; Keyl *et al.*, 2011). Temporal variability in cohort structure of *N. gouldi* and *D. gigas* is a function of seasonal differences in oceanographic and environmental factors, which can be used in models to predict recruitment strength (Chapter 2–4; Keyl *et al.*, 2011). Difficulties in cohort identification in *N. gouldi* populations occurred because it is difficult to eliminate biases in the size frequency distribution because trawling is a selective method of collection (Chapter 5; Caddy, 1991). However, reducing

sampling bias can be achieved by using sampling methods that catch the entire size range.

Back calculated hatch dates provided a better tool to analyse stock structure and recruitment variability of stocks, given that variation in individual growth rates obscures the identification of cohorts derived from length frequency distributions. For most teleost, crustacean, and cephalopods species length frequency analyses are commonly used to determine growth (e.g. using ELEFAN), stock structure, and recruitment characteristics. However, length or weight based analyses and their variants (e.g. decomposition of length into age classes) are less useful for species that are short-lived and whose growth is highly influenced by biotic and abiotic conditions (Sommai, 1990; Hilborn and Walters, 1992; Xu and Mohammed, 1996; Jackson *et al.*, 1997; Andrade and Kinas, 2004). Therefore, although obtaining growth estimates and stock structure characteristics using otolith or statolith derived age estimates is expensive (time and monetary) it is often the only way of obtaining accurate measures of stock characteristics such as recruitment and growth.

The large geographic distribution and constant recruitment of *N. gouldi* in to the fishery suggests that biomass removed from the population by the squid jig fishery should not reduce the population to a size that jeopardizes sustainability. Similarly, despite trawlers catching greater tonnage compared jig fishers on the Victorian coast, it is unlikely trawling will affect spawning biomass available to jiggers (Wilson *et al.*, 2010). Greatest spawning success in *N. gouldi* occurs during summer and autumn on inshore fishing grounds (Chapter 5) and is also when jig fishers have favourable fishing conditions (i.e. less wind). Although this situation does not promote the principles of sustainable exploitation, current harvesting levels are unlikely to significantly reduce spawning biomass. Fishing during this period maximizes catch weight because *N. gouldi* are largest during this period. Like the migratory characteristics, the spawning and reproductive characteristics of *N. gouldi* do not allow accurate estimates of biomass as the population structure and size structure is continually changing. Such migratory and reproductive characteristics suggest that stock assessment of the *N. gouldi* and similar short-lived species (e.g. anchovies) should be conducted routinely (e.g. annually) with estimates of catch,

effort, and catch-per-unit-effort determined for multi-gear fisheries throughout the distribution of the species.

GROWTH CHARACTERISTICS, AND IMPLICATIONS ON ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

Nototodarus gouldi of all ontogenetic stages are exposed to substantial differences the characteristics of the biotic and abiotic environment. This can explain why population structure, growth and reproductive characteristics are so diverse (Chapter 2–4, Appendix 1), and sometimes differ from population information of Australian *N. gouldi* in 2001, and New Zealand *N. gouldi* in 1992 (Uozumi, 1998; McGrath and Jackson, 2002; Jackson *et al.*, 2003; Jackson and McGrath-Steer, 2004; McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004; Triantafillos *et al.*, 2004; Jackson *et al.*, 2005; Stark *et al.*, 2005). Warmer sea surface temperatures in Victoria were more influential than cooler temperatures in maximizing growth of individuals and therefore population biomass because of greater spawning activity and larger size-at-age. However, *N. gouldi* individuals that hatch at different times of the year experience different biotic and abiotic conditions which in turn result in different growth and reproductive characteristics (Chapter 3 and 4), and predator-prey interactions (Appendix 1 and 2). Factors such as food availability, environmental carrying capacity, biotic and abiotic factors influence growth rates of individual cephalopods and teleosts (Sánchez Lizaso *et al.*, 2000; Myers, 2001; Forsythe, 2004; Uehara *et al.*, 2005; King, 2007), which in turn greatly influence the rate which a population or stock increases in mass or size. However, as estimating biomass is not appropriate for the *N. gouldi* fishery, stock assessment of the *N. gouldi* and species with similar biological, lifecycle and population characteristics need to incorporate a number of assessment tools used to develop management plans. It is likely that populations of *N. gouldi* will always have substantial temporal and spatial variability in growth, reproduction, migration and therefore biomass growth; however, if costs constrain regular assessment of population characteristics in response to environmental and anthropogenic characteristics, then other assessment techniques such as ecosystem modelling should be used (Appendix 2).

Like other marine species, the variation in biological characteristics in *N. gouldi* that are a function of variation in growth may well increase if extremes in

climatic variation increase (Schwartzlose *et al.*, 1999; Hobday *et al.*, 2006). Exploitation and climate variation has the potential to affect population structure and biomass of short-lived fast-growing teleosts and cephalopods (Jacobson *et al.*, 2001; Hobday *et al.*, 2006; Pecl and Jackson, 2007; Gong *et al.*, 2008; André *et al.*, 2010). For example, El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) influences population dynamics of squid (e.g. *Dosidicus gigas*, *Martialia hyadesi*, *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*, and *L. opalescens*) and teleost fisheries (e.g. *Katsuwonus pelamis*, *Engraulis mordax and Trachurus declivis*) whose population characteristics also vary seasonally (Fiedler *et al.*, 1986; Gonzalez *et al.*, 1997; Lehodey *et al.*, 1997; Ichii *et al.*, 2002; Jackson and Domeier, 2003; Roberts, 2005; Waluda *et al.*, 2006). In Australia, ENSO events occur every 4 – 7 years, affecting circulation, upwelling and downwelling of the southern and western shelf waters (Middleton and Bye, 2007). Similarly, upwelling events in south eastern Australia exaggerates both inter- and intra-annual environmental variability (Schanhinger, 1987; Butler *et al.*, 2002). Such environmental factors are expected to continue affecting growth and associated ecosystems of short-lived cephalopods such as *N. gouldi* and teleost species on an individual and population level (Appendix 1 and 2; Gales *et al.*, 1993; Pierce *et al.*, 1994a; Xavier and Croxall, 2007; Field, 2008; André *et al.*, 2010).

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Determining the environmental and oceanographic parameters that most influence recruit biomass will allow better forecasts of future biomass and hence management of cephalopod fisheries. Temporal and spatial recruitment variability of *N. gouldi* was determined using collections from selective fishing methods (jig and trawl) that influenced the size of the population sampled; and can bias estimates of growth, recruitment, and ontogenetic migration characteristics (Caddy, 1991; Koronkiewicz, 1995; Hastie, 1996; Rodhouse, 2001). Although reproductive condition and gonad staging provided information on spawning characteristics, determining recent spawning activity using histological analysis of ovulatory follicles would assist in interpreting spatial and temporal spawning information. Analyses of recruitment and ontogenetic migration characteristics really require a sampling method (such as using fine mesh cod-ends) that would ensure all individuals in the population have equal chance of capture. Trawl selectivity of

commercial gear can bias the size distribution of *N. gouldi* caught (Chapter 3–5); therefore routine sampling (e.g. monthly) of *N. gouldi* using fine mesh trawl nets will increase the likelihood to catch squid of a greater range of sizes. Such data will increase confidence in accurately describing the spatial and temporal patterns of *N. gouldi,* including accessibility by the fishers, as well as growth and distribution information of juveniles (e.g. <100 d) which is presently lacking. Although recruitment variability of *N. gouldi* could be analysed using back calculated hatch dates (Chapter 4), a preliminary investigation to estimate future recruitment strength based on data about the juveniles was attempted using light traps. Traps were deployed at three depths within the water column (surface, middle and bottom) off the coast of Victoria in February, April, and June 2009; however, no *N. gouldi* were collected. Either juvenile *N. gouldi* were not attracted to the lights in the traps, or juveniles were not present in the sampling area.

Statoliths provide much information on stock structure and lifecycle characteristics (Arkhipkin, 2005); however, greater information from statoliths can be gained. For example, age-at-capture was used to calculate average lifetime growth rates of individuals. However, differences in increment width can be reflective of changes in growth rates that can be modelled with environmental factors. This information will provide greater explanation on the effect environment variability has on all ontogenetic stages of growth used to forecast variability in population biomass.

The effects of climate change and extreme climate events may impact stock structure of cephalopod and short-lived teleost fisheries (Boyle and Boletzky, 1996; Badjeck *et al.*, 2010; Pierce *et al.*, 2010). Pecl (2007) illustrated potential ramifications of inshore loliginid species to changes in environmental conditions; however, the impact on ommastrephids such as *N. gouldi* are unknown. Paralarval squid subjected to different ambient environmental conditions affect the size-at-age when adults (Chapter 3; Pecl and Jackson, 2007). Although highly variable oceanic environments define population characteristics of ommastrephids and short-lived teleosts, long term response of all ontogenetic stages to biotic and abiotic conditions will be difficult to model due to their biological plasticity and ecosystem interactions (André *et al.*, 2010).

During the past 10 years research has provided fisheries managers with biological and stock structure information used to manage the *N. gouldi* resource and is hoped this research will go toward their assessment. Based on previous and current research (Chapters 2–5; Jackson and McGrath-Steer, 2004), the implementation of harvest strategies is an effective and suitable approach to manage this resource with relatively low cost; however, modeling the effect each fishing method (jig and trawl) has on future availability of stocks would greatly increase confidence in ongoing management. Apart from assessing the ecological impact of the southern squid jig fishery and a depletion analysis from 2001 jig data, no ongoing formal methods are used for annual stock assessment of the *N. gouldi* resource (Furlani *et al.*, 2007; Triantafillos, 2008). This research successfully used current analytical and statistical methods to describe population stock structure, recruitment variability, migratory characteristics, catch composition, and ecosystem importance of *N. gouldi* collected in southern Australia from 2007–2009. Results suggest that current management restrictions and effort applied to the fishery will not increase the likelihood of overfishing.

REFERENCES

Agnew, D. J., Beddington, J. R. & Hill, S. L. (2002). The potential use of environmental information to manage squid stocks. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **59**, 1851-1857.

Agnew, D. J., Hill, S. & Beddington, J. R. (2000). Predicting the recruitment strength of an annual squid stock: *Loligo gahi* around the Falkland Islands. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **57**, 2479-2487.

Anderson, C. I. H. & Rodhouse, P. G. (2001). Life cycles, oceanography and variability: ommastrephid squid in variable oceanographic environments. *Fisheries Research* **54**, 133-143.

Andrade, H. A. & Kinas, P. G. (2004). Estimation of birthdates and catch-at-age using length frequency analysis (LFA), with application for skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*) caught in the Southwest Atlantic. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**, 798-811.

André, J., Haddon, M. & Pecl, G. T. (2010). Modelling climate-change-induced nonlinear thresholds in cephalopod population dynamics. *Global Change Biology* **16**, 2866-2875.

Arguelles, J., Rodhouse, P. G., Villegas, P. & Castillo, G. (2001). Age, growth and population structure of the jumbo flying squid *Dosidicus gigas* in Peruvian waters. *Fisheries Research* **54**, 51-61.

Arkhipkin, A. (1993). Statolith microstructure and maximum age of *Loligo gahi* (Myopsida: Loliginidae) on the Patagonian Shelf. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **73**, 979-982.

Arkhipkin, A., Jereb, P. & Ragonese, S. (2000a). Growth and maturation in two successive seasonal groups of the short-finned squid, *Illex coindetii* from the Strait of Sicily (central Mediterranean). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**, 31-41.

Arkhipkin, A., Jereb, P. & Ragonese, S. (2000b). Growth and maturation in two successive seasonal groups of the short-tinned squid, Illex coindetii from the Strait of Sicily (central Mediterranean). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**, 31-41.

Arkhipkin, A., Laptikhovsky, V. & Golub, A. (1999). Population structure and growth of the squid *Todarodes sagittatus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) in north-west African waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **79**, 467-477.

Arkhipkin, A. I. (2003). Towards Identification of The Ecological Lifestyle In Nektonic Squid Using Statolith Morphometry. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* **69**, 171-178.

Arkhipkin, A. I. (2005). Statoliths as 'black boxes' (life recorders) in squid. *Marine and freshwater research* **56**, 573-583.

Arkhipkin, A. I. & Bizikov, V. A. (1997). Statolith shape and microstructure in studies of systematics, age and growth in planktonic paralarvae of gonatid

squids (Cephalopoda, Oegopsida) from the western Bering Sea. *Journal of Plankton Research* **19**, 1993-2030.

Arkhipkin, A. I. & Bjørke, H. (2000). Statolith shape and microstructure as indicators of ontogenetic shifts in the squid *Gonatus fabricii* (Oegopsida, Gonatidae) from the Norwegian Sea. *Polar Biology* **23**, 1-10.

Arkhipkin, A. I., Campana, S. E., Fitzgerald, J. & Thorrold, S. R. (2004a). Spatial and temporal variation in elemental signatures of statoliths from the Patagonian longfin squid (*Loligo gahi*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **61**, 1212-1224.

Arkhipkin, A. I. & Fedulov, P. P. (1986). Diel movements of juvenile *Illex illecebrosus* and other cephalopods in the shelf water-slope water frontal zone off the Scotian Shelf in spring. *Journal of Northwest Atlantic fishery science* **7**, 15-24.

Arkhipkin, A. I. & Fetisov, A. A. (2000). Population structure and growth of the squid *Illex illecebrosus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) off Nova Scotia, north-west Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **80**, 367-368.

Arkhipkin, A. I., Grzebielec, R., Sirota, A. M., Remeslo, A. V., Polishchuk, I. A. & Middleton, D. A. J. (2004b). The influence of seasonal environmental changes on ontogenetic migrations of the squid *Loligo gahi* on the Falkland shelf. *Fisheries Oceanography* **13**, 1-9.

Arkhipkin, A. I., Laptikhovsky, V. V., Sirota, A. M. & Grzebielec, R. (2006). The role of the Falkland Current in the dispersal of the squid *Loligo gahi* along the Patagonian Shelf. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **67**, 198-204.

Arkhipkin, A. I. & Middleton, D. A. J. (2002). Sexual segregation in ontogenetic migrations by the squid *Loligo gahi* around the Falkland Islands. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 109-127.

Arkhipkin, A. I., Middleton, D. A. J., Sirota, A. M. & Grzebielec, R. (2004c). The effect of Falkland Current inflows on offshore ontogenetic migrations of the squid *Loligo gahi* on the southern shelf of the Falkland Islands. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **60**, 11-22.

Augustyn, C. J. (1990). Biological studies on the chokker squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* (Cephalopoda; Myopsida) on spawning grounds off the south-east coast of South Africa. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **9**, 11-26.

Augustyn, C. J. (1991). Migration cycle of the chokker squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **49**, 660.

Austin, M. (2002). Spatial prediction of species distribution: an interface between ecological theory and statistical modelling. *Ecological Modelling* **157**, 101-118.

Badjeck, M. C., Allison, E. H., Halls, A. S. & Dulvy, N. K. (2010). Impacts of climate variability and change on fishery-based livelihoods. *Marine Policy* **34**, 375-383.

Bakun, A. & Csirke, J. (1998). *Environmental processes and recruitment variability*: FAO Fish. Tech. Pa. 376.

Baron, P. J. (2002). Embryonic development of *Loligo gahi* and modeling of hatching frequency distributions in Patagonia. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 165-173.

Baron, P. J. & Re, M. E. (2002). Morphometry of the northern Patagonian sympatric populations of *Loligo sanpaulensis* and *Loligo gahi*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **82**, 269-278.

Bartol, I. K., Mann, R. & Patterson, M. R. (2001). Aerobic respiratory costs of swimming in the negatively buoyant brief squid *Lolliguncula brevis*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* **204**, 3639-3653.

Basson, M. & Beddington, J. R. (1993). Risks and uncertainties in the management of a single-cohort squid fishery: The Falkland Islands *Illex* fishery as an example. In *Risk evaluation and biological reference points for fisheries management.* (Smith, S. J., Hunt, J. J. & Rivard, D., eds.): Can. Spec. Publ. Fish. Aquat. Sci.120.

Basson, M., Beddington, J. R., Crombie, J. A., Holden, S. J., Purchase, L. V. & Tingley, G. A. (1996). Assessment and management techniques for migratory annual squid stocks: The *Illex argentinus* fishery in the Southwest Atlantic as an example. *Fisheries Research* **28**, 3-27.

Beddington, J. R., Rosenberg, A. A., Crombie, J. A. & Kirkwood, G. P. (1990). Stock assessment and the provisions of management advice for the short fin squid fishery in Falkland Islands waters. *Fisheries Research* **8**, 351-365.

Begg, G. & Waldman, J. R. (1999). A holistic approach to fish stock identification. *Fisheries Research* **43**, 35-44.

Begg, G. A. & Brown, R. W. (2000). Stock identification of haddock *Melanogrammus aeglefinus* on Georges Bank based on otolith shape analysis. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* **129**, 935-945.

Begg, G. A., Overholtz, W. J. & Munroe, N. J. (2001). The use of internal otolith morphometrics for identification of haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*) stocks on Georges Bank. *Fishery Bulletin* **99**, 1-14.

Ben-Tzvi, O., Abelson, A., Gaines, S. D., Sheeny, M. S., Paradis, G. L. & Kiflawi, M. (2007). The inclusion of sub-detection limit LA-ICPMS data, in the analysis of otolith microchemistry, by use of a palindrome sequence analysis (PaSA). *Limnology and Oceanography: Methods* **5**, 97-105.

Bergenius, M. A. J., Begg, G. A. & Mapstone, B. D. (2006). The use of otolith morphology to indicate the stock structure of common coral trout (*Plectropomus leopordus*) on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Fishery Bulletin* **104**, 498-511.

Bettencourt, V. & Guerra, A. (2000). Growth increments and biomineralization process in cephalopod statoliths. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **248**, 191-205.

Bettencourt, V. & Guerra, A. (2001). Age studies based on daily growth increments in statoliths and growth lamellae in cuttlebone of cultured *Sepia officinalis*. *Marine Biology* **139**, 327-334.

Boletzky, S. (1994). Embryonic development of cephalopods at low temperatures. *Antarctic science* **6**, 139-142.

Borges, T. C. & Wallace, J. C. (1993). Some aspects of the fishery biology of the ommastrephid squid *Todarodes sagittatus* (Lamarck 1798) from the Atlantic. In T. Okutani, R.K. O'Dor & T. Kubodera (eds) Recent Advances in Cephalopod Fisheries Biology, 25-36. Tokyo, Tokai University Press.

Botsford, L. W., Castilla, J. C. & Peterson, C. H. (1997). The management of fisheries and marine ecosystems. *Science* **277**, 509-515.

Bower, J. R., Nakamura, Y., Mori, K., Yamamoto, J., Isoda, Y. & Sakurai, Y. (1999). Distribution of *Todarodes pacificus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) paralarvae near the Kuroshio off southern Kyushu, Japan. *Marine Biology* **135**, 99-106.

Boyle, E. A. (1988). Cadmium: chemical tracer of deepwater paleoceanography. *Paleoceanography* **3**, 471-489.

Boyle, P. & Rodhouse, P. (2005). *Cephalopods -ecology and fisheries*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell Science.

Boyle, P. R. (1987). Comparative reviews. In: Boyle PR (eds) Cephalopod life cycles. *Academic Press, London*.

Boyle, P. R. & Boletzky, S. V. (1996). Cephalopod populations: definition and dynamics. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society London* **351**, 985-1002.

Boyle, P. R., Pierce, G. J. & Hastie, L. C. (1995). Flexible reproductive strategies in the squid *Loligo forbesi*. *Marine Biology* **121**, 501-508.

Bravo de Laguna, J., ed. (1989). *Managing an international multispecies fishery: The Saharan trawl fishery for cephalopods*. New York: John Wiley.

Brodziak, J. & Hendrickson, L. (1999). An analysis of environmental effects on survey catches of squids *Loligo pealei* and *Illex illecebrosus* in the northwest Atlantic. *Fishery Bulletin* **97**, 9-24.

Brodziak, J. K. T. & Macy, W. K., III (1996). Growth of long-finned squid, *Loligo pealei*, in the Northwest Atlantic. *Fishery Bulletin* **94**, 212-236.

Brodziak, J. K. T. & Rosenberg, A. A. (1993). A method to assess squid fisheries in the North-West Atlantic. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **50**, 187-194.

Brunetti, N. E. & Ivanovic, M. L. (1992). Distribution and abundance of early life stages of squid (*Illex argentinus*) in the South-west Atlantic. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **49**, 175-183.

Buresch, K. C., Gerlach, G. & Hanlon, R. T. (2006). Multiple genetic stocks of longfin squid *Loligo pealeii* in the NW Atlantic: stocks segregate inshore in summer, but aggregate offshore in winter. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **310**, 263-270.

Butler, A., Althaus, F., Furlani, D. & Ridgway, K. (2002). Assessment of the conservation values of the Bonney upwelling area : a component of the Commonwealth Marine Conservation Assessment Program 2002-2004. *Environment Australia*.

Caddy, J. F. (1983). The cephalopods: Factors relevant to their population dynamics and to the assessment and management of stocks. In *Advances in assessment of world cephalopod resources.* , pp. 416-452: FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. 231.

Caddy, J. F. (1991). Daily rings on squid statoliths: An opportunity to test standard population models? In *Squid age determination using statoliths. Proceedingsof the International Workshop held in the Institute de Technologia de la Pesca e del pescato (ITPP-CNR),* (Jereb, P., Ragonese, S. & Von Boletzky, S., eds.). Mazara del Vallo, Italy: NTR, ITPP.

Caddy, J. F. (1995). *Cephalopod and demersal finfish stocks: Some statistical trends and biological interactions*. Venice (Italy).

Caddy, J. F. & Rodhouse, P. G. (1998). Cephalopod and groundfish landings: Evidence for ecological change in global fisheries? *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **8**, 431-444.

Cadrin, S. X., Friedland, K. D. & Waldman, J. R. (2005). Stock identification methods. *Elsevier Academic Press*.

Caley, M. J., Carr, M. H., Hixon, M. A., Hughes, T. P., Jones, G. P. & Menge, B. A. (1996). Recruitment and the local dynamics of open marine populations. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* **27**, 477-500.

Calow, P. (1979). The cost of reproduction-a physiological approach. *Biological Reviews* **54**, 23-40.

Campana, S. E. (1999). Chemistry and composition of fish otoliths: Pathways, mechanisms and applications. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **188**, 263-297.

Campana, S. E. & Casselman, J. M. (1993). Stock discrimination using otolith shape analysis. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries & Aquatic Sciences* **50**, 1062-1083.

Campana, S. E., Chouinard, G. A., Hanson, J. M., Fréchet, A. & Brattey, J. (2000). Otolith elemental fingerprints as biological tracers of fish stocks. *Fisheries Research* **46**, 343-357.

Campana, S. E. & Neilson, J. D. (1985). Microstructure of fish otoliths. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries & Aquatic Sciences* **42**, 1014-1032.

Campana, S. E. & Thorrold, S. R. (2001). Otoliths, increments, and elements: Keys to a comprehensive understanding of fish populations? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **58**, 30-38.

Cao, J., Chen, X. & Chen, Y. (2009). Influence of surface oceanographic variability on abundance of the western winter-spring cohort of neon flying squid *Ommastrephes bartramii* in the NW Pacific Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **381**, 119-127.

Cardinale, M., Doering-Arjes, P., Kastowsky, M. & Mosegaard, H. (2004). Effects of sex, stock, and environment on the shape of known-age Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) otoliths. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **61**, 158-167.

Carvalho, G. R. & Hauser, L. (1994). Molecular genetics and the stock concept in fisheries. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **4**, 326-350.

Castonguay, M., Simard, P. & Gagnon, P. (1991). Uselfulness of Fourier analysis of otolith shape for Atlantic Mackerel (*Scomber scombrus*) stock discrimination. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **48**, 296-302.

Challier, L., Pierce, G. J. & Robin, J. P. (2006). Spatial and temporal variation in age and growth in juvenile *Loligo forbesi* and relationships with recruitment in the English Channel and Scottish waters. *Journal of Sea Research* **55**, 217-229.

Challier, L., Royer, J., Pierce, G. J., Bailey, N., Roel, B. & Robin, J. P. (2005). Environmental and stock effects on recruitment variability in the English Channel squid *Loligo forbesi*. *Aquatic Living Resources* **18**, 353-360.

Chavez, F. P., Ryan, J., Lluch-Cota, S. E. & Ñiquen, C. M. (2003). Climate: From anchovies to sardines and back: Multidecadal change in the Pacific Ocean. *Science* **299**, 217-221.

Chen, C. S. & Chiu, T. S. (2005). Spatial and Temporal Patterns of *Illex argentinus* Abundance in the Southwest Atlantic and Environmental Influences. *Journal of the Fisheries Society of Taiwan* **32**, 52.

Chen, C. S., Haung, W. B. & Chiu, T. S. (2007). Different spatiotemporal distribution of Argentine short-finned squid (*Illex argentinus*) in the Southwest Atlantic during high-abundance year and its relationship to seawater temperature changes. *Zoological Studies* **46**, 362-374.

Chen, H. L., Shen, K. N., Chang, C. W., Iizuka, Y. & Tzeng, W. N. (2008). Effects of water temperature, salinity and feeding regimes on metamorphosis, growth and otolith Sr:Ca ratios of *Megalops cyprinoides* leptocephali. *Aquatic Biology* **3**, 41-50.

Choi, S., Arakawa, H., Nakamura, Y. & Arimoto, T. (1998). Transmittance characteristics of fishing light according to the squid jigging ground of the sea of Japan. *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi* **64**, 650-657.

Christensen, H. & Pauly, D. (1998). Changes in models of aquatic ecosystems approaching carrying capacity. *Ecological Applications* **8**, 104-109.

Christensen, N. L., Bartuska, A. M., Brown, J. H., Carpenter, S., D'Antonio, C., Francis, R., Franklin, J. F., MacMahon, J. A., Noss, R. F., Parsons, D. J., Peterson, C. H., Turner, M. G. & Woodmansee, R. G. (1996). The report of the ecological society of america committee on the scientific basis for ecosystem management. *Ecological Applications* **6**, 665-691.

Clarke, M. & Young, R. (1998). Description and analysis of cephalopod beks from stomachs of six species of odontocete cetaceans stranded on Hawaiian shores. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **78**, 623-641.

Clarke, M. R. (1978). The cephalopod statolith - an introduction to its form. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **58**, 701-712.

Clarke, M. R. (1996). Cephalopods as prey Part 3. Cetaceans. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B: Biological Sciences* **351**, 1053-1065.

Clarke, T. A. (1982). Distribution, growth and reproduction of the lightfish *Maurolicus muelleri* (Sternoptychidae) off South-East Australia. **145**. p. 10: CSIRO Marine Laboratory Reports.

Collins, M. A. & Pierce, G. J. (1996). Size selectivity in the diet of *Loligo forbesi* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. Plymouth* **76**, 1081-1090.

Conover, D. O. & Munch, S. B. (2002). Sustaining fisheries yields over evolutionary time scales. *Science* **297**, 94-96.

Cury, P. & Roy, C. (1989). Optimal environmental window and pelagic fish recruitment success in upwelling areas. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **46**, 670-680.

Cushing, D. H. (1982). Climate and Fisheries. *London Academic Press*.

Dávila, P. M., Figueroa, D. & Müller, E. (2002). Freshwater input into the coastal ocean and its relation with the salinity distribution off austral Chile. *Continental Shelf Research* **22**, 521-534.

Dawe, E. G. & Beck, P. C. (1997). Population structure, growth, and sexual maturation of short-finned squid (*Illex illecebrosus*) at Newfoundland. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **54**, 137-146.

Dawe, E. G. & Brodziak, J. K. T. (1998). *Trophic relationships, ecosystem variability and recruitment*.

Dawe, E. G., Colbourne, E. B. & Drinkwater, K. F. (1998). Environmental effects on short-finned squid recruitment to Canadian fishing areas. p. 14: Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organ., Dartmouth, NS, Canada.

Dawe, E. G., Colbourne, E. B. & Drinkwater, K. F. (2000). Environmental effects on recruitment of short-finned squid (*Illex illecebrosus*). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**, 1002-1013.

Dawe, E. G., Colbourne, E. G., Jones, D. D., Methven, D. A. & Hendrickson, L. C. (2001). Squids as potential indicator species of environmental or ecosystem change in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. pp. International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, Palaegade 2-4 DK-1261 Copenhagen Denmark. [vp]. International Counc. for the Exploration of the Sea, Copenhagen (Denmark).

Dawe, E. G. & Hendrickson, L. C. (1998). A review of the biology, population dynamics, and exploitation of short-finned squid in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, in relation to assessment and management of the resource. p. 33: Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organ., Dartmouth, NS, Canada.

Dawe, E. G., Hendrickson, L. C., Colbourne, E. B., Drinkwater, K. F. & Showell, M. A. (2007). Ocean climate effects on the relative abundance of short-finned (*Illex illecebrosus*) and long-finned (*Loligo pealeii*) squid in the northwest Atlantic Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography* **16**, 303-316.

Dawe, E. G. & Mercer, M. C. (1984). On the stock identity of short-finned squid (*Illex illecebrosus*) in the Northwest Atlantic. *Scientific council studies. Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization*, 77-86.

Dawe, E. G., O'Dor, R. K., Odense, P. H. & Hurley, G. V. (1985). Validation and application of an ageing technique for short-finned squid (*Illex illecebrosus*). *Journal of Northwest Atlantic fishery science* **6**, 107-116.

Dillane, E., Galvin, P., Coughlan, J., Lipinski, M. & Cross, T. F. (2005). Genetic variation in the lesser flying squid *Todaropsis eblanae* (Cephalopoda, Ommastrephidae) in east Atlantic and Mediterranean waters. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **292**, 225-232.

Donat, J. R. & Bruland, K. W. (1995). Trace elements in the oceans. In: Salbu B, Steinnes E (eds) Trace elements in natural waters. *CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL*, 247-281.

Dowling, N. A., Smith, D. C., Knuckey, I., Smith, A. D. M., Domaschenz, P., Patterson, H. M. & Whitelaw, W. (2008). Developing harvest strategies for low-value and data-poor fisheries: Case studies from three Australian fisheries. *Fisheries Research* **94**, 380-390.

Dowling, N. A., Smith, D. C. & Smith, A. D. M. (2007). Finalisation of Harvest Strategies for AFMA‘s Small Fisheries Final report for Project 2007/834. *Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.*

Dunning, M. (1985). General patterns in the summer distribution of early juvenile ommastrephid squid off eastern Australia (Mollusca, Cephalopoda). *Vie et milieu* **35**, 225-234.

Dunning, M. & Forch, E. C. (1998). A review of the systematics, distribution, and biology of the Arrow squids of the genus *Nototodarus* Pfeffer,1912 (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* **586**, 393-404.

Durholtz, M. D., Lipinski, M. R. & Field, J. G. (2002). Laboratory validation of periodicity of incrementation in statoliths of the South African chokka squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* (d'Orbigny, 1845): a reevaluation. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **279**, 41-59.

Durholtz, M. D., Lipinski, M. R., Przybylowicz, W. J. & Mesjasz-Przybylowicz, J. (1997). Nuclear microprobe mapping of statoliths of chokka squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* d'Orbigny, 1845. *Biological Bulletin* **193**, 125-140.

Edmonds, J. S., Caputi, N. & Morita, M. (1991). Stock discrimination by trace-element analysis of otoliths of orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*), a deep-water marine teleost. *Australian Journal of Marine & Freshwater Research* **42**, 383-389.

Ehrhardt, N. M., Jacquemin, P. S., Gracia B, F., Gonzales D, G., Lopez B, J. M., Ortiz C, J. & Solis N, A. (1983). On the fishery and biology of the giant squid *Dosidicus gigas* in the Gulf of California, Mexico. In *Advances in Assessment of World Cephalopod Resrouces* (Caddy, J. F., ed.). Rome: FAO Fisheries Tecnhical Paper 231.

Elsdon, T. S. & Gillanders, B. M. (2002). Interactive effects of temperature and salinity on otolith chemistry: Challenges for determining environmental histories of fish. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **59**, 1796-1808.

Elsdon, T. S. & Gillanders, B. M. (2003). Reconstructing migratory patterns of fish based on environmental influences on otolith chemistry. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **13**, 219-235.

Elsdon, T. S. & Gillanders, B. M. (2006). Identifying migratory contingents of fish by combining otolith Sr:Ca with temporal collections of ambient Sr:Ca concentrations. *Journal of Fish Biology* **69**, 643-657.

Evans, K. (1986). *Arrow squid behaviour and vulnerability to netting techniques*.

FAO (2005). *Review of the state of world marine fishery resources*. Rome: FAO fisheries technical paper 457.

FAO (2011). Fisheries and Aquaculture Information and Statistics Service.

Fiedler, P. C., Methot, R. D. & Hewitt, R. P. (1986). Effects of California El Niño 1982-1984 on the northern anchovy. *Journal of Marine Research* **44**, 317-338.

Field, J. (2008). Jumbo squid (*Disidicus gigas*) invasions in the eastern Pacific Ocean. *California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations Reports,* **49**, 79-81.

Fisher, R. A. (1930). The genetical theory of natural selection. *Clarendon*.

Fogarty, M. J., Sissenwine, M. P. & Cohen, E. B. (1991). Recruitment variability and the dynamics of exploited marine populations. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* **6**, 241-246.

Fonseca, P., Campos, A. & Garcia, A. (2002). Bottom trawl codend selectivity for cephalopods in Portuguese continental waters. *Fisheries Research* **59**, 263-271.

Forsythe, J., ed. (2003). *A working hypothesis of how seasonal temperature change may impact the field growth of young cephalopods.*: Tokai University Press, Tokyo.

Forsythe, J. W. (2004). Accounting for the effect of temperature on squid growth in nature: From hypothesis to practice. *Marine and freshwater research* **55**, 331-339.

Forsythe, J. W. & Hanlon, R. T. (1989). Growth of the eastern Atlantic squid, *Loligo forbesi* Streenstrup (Mollusca:Cephalopoda). *Aquatic Fish Manage* **20**, 1-14.

Fowler, A. J., Campana, S. E., Jones, C. M. & Thorrold, S. R. (1995). Experimental assessment of the effect of temperature and salinity on elemental compostition of otoliths using laser ablation ICPMS. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries & Aquatic Sciences* **52**, 1431-1441.

Fowler, A. J., Gillanders, B. M. & Hall, K. C. (2005). Relationship between elemental concentration and age from otoliths of adult snapper (*Pagrus auratus*, Sparidae): implications for movement and stock structure. *Marine and freshwater research* **56**, 661-676.

Fulton, E. A., Smith, A. D. M. & Punt, A. E. (2005). Which ecological indicators can robustly detect effects of fishing? *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 540-551.

Furlani, D., Hobday, A. J., Ling, S., Dowdney, J., Bulman, C., Sporcic, M. & Fuller, M. (2007). Ecological Risk Assessment for the Effects of Fishing: Southern Squid Jig Sub-fishery. *Report for the Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.*

Gales, R., Pemberton, D., Lu, C. C. & Clarke, M. R. (1993). Diet of the Australian fur seal in Tasmania, Variation due to Location, Season and Sample Type. *Australian Journal of Marine & Freshwater Research* **44**, 657-671.

Galley, E. A., Wright, P. J. & Gibb, F. M. (2006). Combined methods of otolith shape analysis improve identification of spawning areas of Atlantic cod. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **63**, 1710-1717.

Golub, A. N. (2001). Oceanographic factors influencing squid larval distribution in the Southwest Atlantic. In *The Response of Cephalopod Populations* International Counc. for the Exploration of the Sea, C.M. 2001/K:12.

Gong, Y., Sun, Y. S., Han, I. S. & Seong, K. T. (2008). Year-to-year and inter-decadal fluctuations in abundance of Pelagic fish populations in relation to climate-induced oceanic conditions. *Journal of Ecology and Field Biology* **31**, 45-67.

Goñi, R. (1998). Ecosystem effects of marine fisheries: an overview. *Ocean and coastal management* **40**, 37-64.

Gonzalez, A. F. & Guerra, A. (1997). Ontogenetic variation of statolith shape in the short-finned squid *Illex coindetii* (Mollusca, Cephalopoda). *Iberus* **15**, 131-138.

Gonzalez, A. F., Lopez, A., Guerra, A. & Barreiro, A. (1994). Diets of marine mammals stranded on the northwestern Spanish Atlantic coast with special reference to Cephalopoda. *Fisheries Research (Amsterdam)* **21**, 179-191.

Gonzalez, A. F., Otero, J., Guerra, A., Prego, R., Rocha, F. J. & Dale, A. W. (2005). Distribution of common octopus and common squid paralarvae in a wind-driven upwelling area (Ria of Vigo, northwestern Spain). *Journal of Plankton Research* **27**, 271-277.

González, Á. F., Otero, J., Pierce, G. J. & Guerra, A. (2010). Age, growth, and mortality of *Loligo vulgaris* wild paralarvae: Implications for understanding of the life cycle and longevity. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **67**, 1119-1127.

Gonzalez, A. F., Trathan, P. N., Yau, C. & Rodhouse, P. G. (1997). Interactions between oceanography, ecology and fishery biology of the ommastrephid squid *Martialia hyadesi* in the South Atlantic. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **152**, 205-215.

Goss, C., Middleton, D. & Rodhouse, P. (2001). Investigations of squid stocks using acoustic survey methods. *Fisheries Research* **54**, 111-121.

Grahame, J. (1987). Plankton and Fisheries. *London, Edward Arnold*.

Grainger, J. N. R. (1992). The probable effects of climate change on invertebrate growth and reproduction with particular reference to Ireland. *Invertebrate reproduction and development* **22**, 239-244.

Guerra, A., Gonzalez, A. F., Rocha, F. J., Sagarminaga, R. & Canadas, A. (2002). Planktonic egg masses of the diamond-shaped squid *Thysanoteuthis rhombus* in the eastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of Plankton Research* **24**, 333-338.

Haimovici, M., Brunetti, N. E., Rodhouse, P. G., Csirke, J. & Leta, R. H. (1998). *Illex argentinus*. In *Squid recruitment dynamics - the Genus Illex as a model, the commercial Illex species and influences on variability* (Rodhouse, P. G., Dawe, E. G. & O'Dor, R. K., eds.), pp. 27-58: FAO Technical Paper No. 376.

Hall, A. J. (1999). *The effects of fishing on marine ecosystems and communities*. Oxford: Blackwell Science.

Hall, K. C. & Hanlon, R. (2002). Principal features of the mating system of a large spawning aggregation of the giant Australian cuttlefish *Sepia apama* (Mollusca: Cephalopoda). *Marine Biology* **140**, 533-545.

Hamer, P. A. & Jenkins, G. P. (2007). Comparison of spatial variation in otolith chemistry of two fish species and relationships with water chemistry and otolith growth. *Journal of Fish Biology* **71**, 1035-1055.

Hamer, P. A., Jenkins, G. P. & Coutin, P. (2006). Barium variation in *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) otoliths: A potential indicator of migration between an embayment and ocean waters in south-eastern Australia. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **68**, 686-702.

Hamer, P. A., Jenkins, G. P. & Gillanders, B. M. (2003). Otolith chemistry of juvenile snapper Pagrus auratus in Victorian waters: Natural chemical tags and their temporal variation. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **263**, 261-273.

Hamer, P. A., Kemp, J., Robertson, S. & Hindell, J. (2009). Use of otolith chemistry and shape to assess the stock structure of blue grenadier (*Macruronus novaezelandiae*) in the Commonwealth Trawl and Great Australian Bight fisheries. Final report to Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Project No. 2007/030. *Fisheries Research Branch, Queenscliff, Victoria.*

Hanlon, R. T. (1998). Mating systems and sexual selection in the squid *Loligo*: How might commercial fishing on spawning squids affect them? *Reports of California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations* **39**, 92-100.

Hanlon, R. T., Bidwell, J. P. & Tait, R. (1989). Strontium is required for statolith development and thus normal swimming behaviour of hatchling cephalopods. *Journal of Experimental Biology* **141**, 187-195.

Harley, C. D. G., Hughes, A. R., Hultgren, K. M., Miner, B. G., Sorte, C. J. B., Thornber, C. S., Rodriguez, L. F., Tomanek, L. & Williams, S. L. (2006). The impacts of climate change in coastal marine systems. *Ecology Letters* **9**, 228-241.

Hastie, L. C. (1996). Short communication: Estimation of trawl codend selectivity for squid (*Loligo forbesi*), based on Scottish research vessel survey data. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **53**, 741-744.

Hastie, T. & Tibshirani, R. (1990). Generalized additive models. *Chapman and Hall*.

Hatanaka, H. (1988). Feeding migration of short-finned squid *Illex argentinus* in the waters off Argentina. *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi* **54**, 1343-1349.

Hatanaka, H., Kawahara, S., Uozumi, Y. & Kasahara, S. (1985). *Comparison of life cycles of five ommastrephid squids fished by Japan: Todarodes pacificus, Illex illecebrosus, Illex argentinus , Nototodarus sloani sloani and Nototodarus sloani gouldi*: NAFO Scientific Council Studies **9**, 59-68.

Hatfield, E. (1998). Seasonal temperature change affects the growth of the squid *Loligo gahi* (Chephalopoda: Loliginidae): 1. The length-at-age relationship. In *Session: Impact of Cephalopods in the Food Chain*. Portugal.

Hatfield, E. & Des Clers, S. (1998). Fisheries management and research for *Loligo gahi* in the Falkland Islands. *Reports of California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations* **39**, 81-91.

Hatfield, E. M. C., Hanlon, R. T., Forsythe, J. W. & Grist, E. P. M. (2001). Laboratory testing of a growth hypothesis for juvenile squid *Loligo pealeii* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries & Aquatic Sciences* **58**, 845-857.

Hays, G. C., Richardson, A. J. & Robinson, C. (2005). Climate change and marine plankton. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* **20**, 337-344.

Hendrickson, L. C. (2011). Effects of a codend mesh size increase on size selectivity and catch rates in a small-mesh bottom trawl fishery for longfin inshore squid, *Loligo pealeii*. *Fisheries Research* **108**, 42-51.

Henry, A. E., McDaniel, J. D. & Chan, C. D. (2005). Size Differences, by Sex, of Adult Market Squid (*Loligo opalescens*) at-harvest in Distinct Temperature Areas Near the Channel Islands. *Proceedings of the Sixth California Islands Symposium, Ventura, California, December 1-3, 2003. pp. 453-460. 2005.*

Hewitt, R. P., Watkins, J., Naganobu, M., Sushin, V., Brierley, A. S., Demer, D., Kasatkina, S., Takao, Y., Goss, C., Malyshko, A., Brandon, M., Kawaguchi, S., Siegel, V., Trathan, P., Emery, J., Everson, I. & Miller, D. (2004). Biomass of Antarctic krill in the Scotia Sea in January/February 2000 and its use in revising an estimate of precautionary yield. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* **51**, 1215-1236.

Hibberd, T. & Pecl, G. T. (2007). Effects of commercial fishing on the population structure of spawning southern calamary (*Sepioteuthis australis*). *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **17**, 207-221.

Hilborn, R., Annala, J. & Holland, D. S. (2006). The cost of overfishing and management strategies for new fisheries on slow-growing fish: Orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) in New Zealand. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **63**, 2149-2153.

Hilborn, R. T. & Walters, C. J. (1992). Quantitative fish stock assessment: choice, dynamics and uncertainty. *New-York, Chapman and Hall.*

Hirtle, R. W. M. & O'Dor, R. K. (1981). A comparison of feeding and growth in natural and captive squid (*Illex illecebrosus*). *Journal of Shellfish Research* **1**, 116.

Hobday, A. J., Okey, T. A., Poloczanska, E. S., Kunz, T. J. & Richardson, A. J. (2006). Impacts of climate change on Australian marine life. Report to the Australian Greenhouse Office, Canberra, Australia.

Hothorn, T., Bretz, F. & Westfall, P. (2008). Simultaneous inference in general parametric models. *Biometrical Journal* **50**, 346-363.

Hurley, G. V., Odense, P. H., O'Dor, R. K. & Dawe, E. G. (1985). Strontium labelling for verifying daily growth increments in the statolith of the short-finned squid (*Illex illecebrosus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **42**, 380-383.

Hutchings, J. A. (1996). Spatial and temporal variation in the density of northern cod and a review of hypotheses for the stock's collapse. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53**, 943-962.

Ibáñez, C. M. & Cubillos, L. A. (2007). Seasonal variation in the length structure and reproductive condition of the jumbo squid *Dosidicus gigas* (d'Orbigny, 1835) off central-south Chile. *Scientia Marina* **71**, 123-128.

Ichii, T., Mahapatra, K., Sakai, M. & Okada, Y. (2009). Life history of the neon flying squid: Effect of the oceanographic regime in the North Pacific Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **378**, 1-11.

Ichii, T., Mahapatra, K., Watanabe, T., Yatsu, A., Inagake, D. & Okada, Y. (2002). Occurrence of jumbo flying squid *Dosidicus gigas* aggregations associated with the countercurrent ridge off the Costa Rica Dome during 1997 El Niño and 1999 La Niña. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **231**, 151-166.

Ihssen, P. E., Booke, H. E., Casselman, J. M., McGlade, J. M., Payne, N. R. & Utter, F. M. (1981). Stock identification: Materials and methods. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **38**, 1838-1855.

Ikeda, Y., Arai, N., Kidokoro, H. & Sakamoto, W. (2003). Strontium: Calcium ratios in statoliths of Japanese common squid *Todarodes pacificus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) as indicators of migratory behavior. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **251**, 169-179.

Ikeda, Y., Arai, N., Sakamoto, W., Kidokoro, H. & Yoshida, K. (1996). Relationship between statoliths and environmental variables in cephalopod. *International Journal of Pixe* **6**, 339-345.

Ikeda, Y., Arai, N., Sakamoto, W., Kidokoro, H. & Yoshida, K. (1998). Microchemistry of the Statoliths of the Japanese Common Squid *Todarodes pacificus* with Special Reference to its Relation to the Vertical Temperature Profiles of Squid Habitat. *Fisheries Science* **64**, 179-184.

Ikeda, Y., Yatsu, A., Arai, N. & Sakamoto, W. (2002). Concentration of statolith trace elements in the jumbo flying squid during El Niño and non-El Niño years in the eastern Pacific. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **82**, 863-866.

IPCC (2002). Climate change and biodiversity. In *IPCC Tecnhical Paper 5* (Gitay, H., Suárez, A., Watson, R. T. & Dokken, D. J., eds.), p. 85. Geneva, Switzerland.

Isoda, Y., Bower, J. R. & Hasegawa, S. (2005). Assessing environmental effects on recruitment of Japanese common squid (*Todarodes pacificus*) in the Japan Sea using a biomass dynamics model. *Bulletin of Fisheries Sciences, Hokkaido University* **56**, 19-31.

Ivanovic, M. L. & Brunetti, N. E. (1994). Food and feeding of *Illex argentinus*. *Antarctic science* **6**, 185-193.

Jackson, G. D. (1990). Age and growth of the tropical nearshore loliginid squid *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* determined from statolith growth-ring analysis. *Fishery Bulletin* **88**, 113-118.

Jackson, G. D. (1993). Seasonal variation in reproductive investment in the tropical loliginid squid *Loligo chinensis* and the small tropical sepioid *ldiosepius pygmaeus*. *Fishery Bulletin* **91**, 260-270.

Jackson, G. D. (1994). Application and future potential of statolith increment analysis in squids and sepioids. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **51**, 2612-2625.

Jackson, G. D. (1995). Seasonal influences on statolith growth in the tropical nearshore loliginid squid *Loligo chinensis* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae) off Townsville, North Queensland, Australia. *Fishery Bulletin* **93**, 749-752.

Jackson, G. D. (1997). Age, growth and maturation of the deepwater squid *Moroteuthis ingens* (Cephalopoda: Onychoteuthidae) in New Zealand waters. *Polar Biology* **17**, 268-274.

Jackson, G. D., Alford, R. A. & Choat, J. (2000). Can length frequency analysis be used to determine squid growth? - An assessment of ELEFAN. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**, 948-954.

Jackson, G. D., Bustamante, P., Cherel, Y., Fulton, E. A., Grist, E. P. M., Jackson, C. H., Nichols, P. D., Pethybridge, H., Phillips, K., Ward, R. D. & Xavier, J. C. (2007). Applying new tools to cephalopod trophic dynamics and ecology: Perspectives from the Southern Ocean Cephalopod Workshop, February 2-3, 2006. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **17**, 79-99.

Jackson, G. D. & Choat, J. H. (1992). Growth in tropical cephalopods: An analysis based on statolith microstructure. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **49**, 218-228.

Jackson, G. D. & Domeier, M. L. (2003). The effects of an extraordinary El Niño / La Niña event on the size and growth of the squid *Loligo opalescens* off Southern California. *Marine Biology* **142**, 925-935.

Jackson, G. D. & Forsythe, J. W. (2002). Statolith age validation and growth of *Loligo plei* (Cepahlopoda: Loliginidae) in the north-west Gulf of Mexico during spring/summer. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **82**, 677-678.

Jackson, G. D., Forsythe, J. W., Hixon, R. F. & Hanlon, R. T. (1997). Age, growth, and maturation of *Lolliguncula brevis* (Cephalapoda: Loliginidae) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico with a comparison of length-frequency versus statolith age analysis. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **54**, 2907-2919.

Jackson, G. D. & McGrath-Steer, B. L. (2004). Arrow squid in southern Australian waters: supplying management needs through biological investigations.: Fisheries Research and Development Corporation.1999/112.

Jackson, G. D., McGrath Steer, B., Wotherspoon, S. & Hobday, A. J. (2003). Variation in age, growth and maturity in the Australian arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* over time and space - what is the pattern ? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **264**, 57-71.

Jackson, G. D. & Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. (2001a). The influence of ration level on growth and statolith increment width of the tropical squid *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae): an experimental approach. *Marine Biology* **138**, 819-825.

Jackson, G. D. & Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. (2001b). Temporal variation in growth rates and reproductive parameters in the small near-shore tropical squid *Loliolus noctiluca*; is cooler better? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **218**, 167-177.

Jackson, G. D. & Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. (2002). Spatial and temporal variation in growth rates and maturity in the Indo-Pacific squid *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae). *Marine Biology* **140**, 747-754.

Jackson, G. D. & O'Dor, R. K. (2001). Time, space and the ecophysiology of squid growth, life in the fast lane. *Vie et milieu* **51**, 205-215.

Jackson, G. D., Wotherspoon, S. & McGrath-Steer, B. L. (2005). Temporal population dynamics in arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* in southern Australian waters. *Marine Biology* **146**, 975-983.

Jacobson, L. D., De Oliveira, J. A. A., Barange, M., Cisneros-Mata, M. A., Félix-Uraga, R., Hunter, J. R., Jin Yeong, K., Matsuura, Y., Ñiquen, M., Porteiro, C., Rothschild, B., Sanchez, R. P., Serra, R., Uriarte, A. & Wada, T. (2001). Surplus production, variability, and climate change in the great sardine and anchovy fisheries. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **58**, 1891-1903.

Jereb, P., Ragonese, S. & Von Boletzky, S. (1991). *Squid Age Determination Using Statoliths. Proceedings of the International Workshop held in the Istituto di Tecnologia della Pesca e del Pescato*.

Joint, I. & Groom, S. B. (2000). Estimation of phytoplankton production from space: current status and future potential of satellite remote sensing. *Journal of Experimental Biology* **250**, 233-255.

Jonsdottir, I. G., Campana, S. E. & Marteinsdottir, G. (2006). Otolith shape and temporal stability of spawning groups of Icelandic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **63**, 1501-1512.

Kailola, P. J., Williams, M. J., Stewart, P. C., Reichelt, R. E., McNee, A. & Grieve, C. (1993). Australian Fisheries Resources. *Bureau of Resource Sciences, Department of Primary Industries and Energy, and the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation*, 422.

Kato, M. & Mitani, I. (2001). Comparison of catch, CPUE, and sea surface temperature in the fishing ground between good and poor fishing years for the squid jigging fishery target New Zealand southern arrow squid *Nototodarus sloanii* in New Zealand waters. *Bull. Kanagawa Prefect. Fish. Res. Inst*, 35-46.

Kawabata, A., Yatsu, A., Ueno, Y., Suyama, S. & Kurita, Y. (2006). Spatial distribution of the Japanese common squid, *Todarodes pacificus*, during its northward migration in the western North Pacific Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography* **15**, 113-124.

Keyl, F., Argüelles, J. & Tafur, R. (2011). Interannual variability in size structure, age, and growth of jumbo squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) assessed by modal progression analysis. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **68**, 507-518.

Kidokoro, H. & Mori, K. (2004). Stock assessment methods and management procedure of *Todarodes pacificus* in Japan. In *Cephalopod Stocks: Review, Analyses, Assessment, and Sustainable Management* Copenhagen.

Kidokoro, H. & Sakurai, Y. (2008). Effect of water temperature on gonadal development and emaciation of Japanese common squid *Todarodes pacificus* (Ommastrephidae). *Fisheries Science* **74**, 553-561.

King, M. (2007). Fisheries biology assessment and management - 2nd edition. *Blackwell Publishing Ltd*.

Kingsford, M. J., Patterson, H. M. & Flood, M. J. (2008). The influence of elemental chemistry on the widths of otolith increments in the neon damselfish (*Pomacentrus coelestis*). *Fishery Bulletin* **106**, 135-142.

Kishi, M. J., Nakajima, K., Fujii, M. & Hashioka, T. (2009). Environmental factors which affect growth of Japanese common squid, *Todarodes pacificus*, analyzed by a bioenergetics model coupled with a lower trophic ecosystem model. *Journal of Marine Systems* **78**, 278-287.

Kjesbu, O. S., Solemdal, P., Bratland, P. & Fonn, M. (1996). Variation in annual egg production in individual captive Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53**, 610-620.

Koronkiewicz, A. (1995). Size and maturity differences between trawl and jigger caught short-finned squid *Illex argentinus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae). *Acta Ichthyologica et Piscatoria* **25**, 97-111.

Korotkov, V. K. (1993). *Squid distribution and behavior in the trawl*: SB. NAUCHN. TR. VNIRO.154-162.

Kristensen, T. K. (1980). Periodical growth rings in cephalopod statoliths. *Dana* **1**, 39-51.

Lahaye, Y., Lambert, D. & Walters, S. (1997). Ultraviolet laser sampling and high resolution inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry of NIST and BCR-2G glass reference materials. *Geostandards Newsletter* **21**, 205-214.

Laptikhovsky, V. V., Remeslo, A. V., Nigmatullin, C. & Polishchuk, I. A. (2001). Recruitment strength forecasting of the shortfin squid *Illex argentinus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) using satellite SST data, and some consideration of the species' population structure. pp. International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, Palaegade 2-4 DK-1261 Copenhagen Denmark. [vp]. International Counc. for the Exploration of the Sea, Copenhagen (Denmark).

Larcombe, J. & Begg, G. (2008). Fisheries Status Reports 2007 - Status of fish stocks managed by the Australian Government. *Australian Government*

Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Bureau of Rural Sciences.

Law, R. (2000). Fishing, selection, and phenotypic evolution. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**, 659-668.

Lea, D. W., Shen, G. T. & Boyle, E. A. (1989). Coralline barium records temporal variability in equatorial pacific upwelling. *Nature* **340**, 373-376.

Lehodey, P., Bertignac, M., Hampton, J., Lewis, A. & Picaut, J. (1997). El Niño Southern Oscillation and tuna in the western Pacific. *Nature* **389**, 715-718.

Leporati, S. C., Semmens, J. M. & Pecl, G. T. (2008). Determining the age and growth of wild octopus using stylet increment analysis. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **367**, 213-222.

Lestrel, P. E. (1997). Fourier descriptors and their applications in biology. *Cambrige University Press*.

Li, J. & Clarke, A. J. (2004). Coastline direction, interannual flow, and the strong El Niño currents along Australia's nearly zonal southern coast. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **34**, 2373-2381.

Lipinski, M. (1986). Methods for the Validation of Squid Age from Statoliths. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **66**, 505-526.

Lipinski, M. R. (1993). The deposition of statolith - a working hypothesis. *In Okutani, T., O'Dor, R.K., and Kubodera (eds) Recent advances in cephalopod fisheries biology*, 241-262.

Lipinski, M. R. (1994). Differences among basic biological parameters in a population of chokka squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae) sampled by three methods. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **14**, 281-286.

Lipinski, M. R., Compagno Roeleveld, M. A. & Underhill, L. G. (1993). Comparison of the statoliths of *Todaropsis eblanae* and *Todarodes angolensis* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae in South African waters. In T. Okutani, R. K. O'Dor, and T. Kubodera (eds.), Recent advances in cephalopod fisheries biology. *Tokai Univ. Press, Tokyo*, 263-273.

Lipinski, M. R., Przybylowicz, W. J., Durholtz, M. D. & Mesjasz-Przybylowicz, J. (1997). Quantitative micro-PIXE mapping of squid statoliths. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research, Section B: Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms* **130**, 374-380.

Lombarte, A., Chic, Ò., Parisi-Baradad, V., Olivella, R., Piera, J. & García-Ladona, E. (2006). A web-based environment for shape analysis of fish otoliths. The AFORO database. *Scientia Marina* **70**, 147-152.

Lombarte, A. & Lleonart, J. (1993). Otolith size changes related with body growth, habitat depth and temperature. *Environmental biology of fishes* **37**, 297-306.

Lordan, C., Collins, M. A., Key, L. N. & Browne, E. D. (2001). The biology of the ommastrephid squid, *Todarodes sagittatus*, in the north-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **81**, 299-306.

Lynch, A. (2005). Southern Squid Fishery 2003-2004. *Australian Fisheries Management Authority*.

Machida, S. (1979). Report of the squid survey by the FV Hoyo Maru No.67 in south eastern Australian waters 1979/80.

Machida, S. (1983). A brief review of the squid survey by Hoyo Maru No. 67 in southeast Australian waters in 1979/80. *Memoirs of the National Museum Victoria* **44**, 291-295.

Mangold, K. (1983). Food, feeding and growth in cephalopods. . *Memoirs of the National Museum Victoria* **44**, 81-93.

Mangold, K. (1987). Reproduction. In: Boyle PR (ed) Cephalopod life cycles vo2. . *Academic Press London*, 157-200.

Mann, K. H. & Lazier, J. R. N., eds. (1991). *Dynamics of Marine Ecosystems*: Oxford, Blackwell.

Martin, G. B. & Thorrold, S. R. (2005). Temperature and salinity effects on magnesium, manganese, and barium incorporation in otoliths of larval and early juvenile spot *Leiostomus xanthurus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **293**, 223-232.

Martinez, P., Perez-Losada, M., Guerra, A. & Sanjuan, A. (2005). First genetic validation and diagnosis of the short-finned squid species of the genus *Illex* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae). *Marine Biology* **148**, 97-108.

Martinez, P., Sanjuan, A. & Guerra, A. (2002). Identification of *Illex coindetii*, *I. illecebrosus* and *I. argentinus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) throughout the Atlantic Ocean; by body and beak characters. *Marine Biology* **141**, 131-143.

Martins, M. C. (1997). The statoliths of *Loligo vulgaris* and *L. forbesi* hatchlings: Preliminary morphological study. *Vie et milieu* **47**.

Mattlin, R. H., Scheibling, R. E. & Forch, E. C. (1985). Distribution, abundance and size structure of arrow squid (*Nototodarus sp*.) off New Zealand. Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization N915.

McCoy, F. (1888). Prodromus of the zoology of Victoria, or figures and descriptions of the living species of all classes of 1888 the Victorian indigenous animals. Decade, 17:255-7. *Decade* **17**, 7.

McGrath, B. L. & Jackson, G. D. (2002). Egg production in the arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae), fast and furious or slow and steady? *Marine Biology* **141**, 699-706.

McGrath Steer, B. L. & Jackson, G. D. (2004). Temporal shifts in the allocation of energy in the arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi*: Sex-specific responses. *Marine Biology* **144**, 1141-1149.

McMahon, J. J. & Summers, W. C. (1971). Temperature effects on the developmental rate of squid (*Loligo pealii*) embryos. *Biological Bulletin* **141**, 561-567.

Megalofonou, P. (2006). Comparison of otolith growth and morphology with somatic growth and age in young-of-the-year bluefin tuna. *Journal of Fish Biology* **68**, 1867-1878.

Middleton, D. A. J. & Arkhipkin, A. I. (2001). Environmental effects on the distribution and migrations of the squid *Illex argentinus* (Ommastrephidae) in Falkland Islands waters. In *ICES Annual Report: The Response of Cephalopod Populations and Fisheries to Changing Environment and Ecosystems (K)*. Copenhagen.

Middleton, J. F., Arthur, C., Van Ruth, P., Ward, T. M., McClean, J. L., Maltrudx, M. E., Gill, P., Levings, A. & S., M. (2006). El Niño Effects and Upwelling off South Australia. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **37**, 2458.

Middleton, J. F. & Bye, J. A. T. (2007). A review of the shelf-slope circulation along Australia's southern shelves: Cape Leeuwin to Portland. *Progress in Oceanography* **75**, 1-41.

Middleton, J. F. & Platov, G. (2003). The mean summertime circulation along Australia's southern shelves: A numerical study. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **33**, 2270-2287.

Mohamed, K. S. & Rao, G. S. (1997). Seasonal growth, stock-recruitment relationship and predictive yield of the Indian squid *Loligo duvauceli* (Orbigny) exploited off Karnataka coast. *Indian journal of fisheries* **44**, 319-329.

Mokrin, N. M., Novikov, Y. & Zuenko, Y. (2002). Seasonal migrations and oceanographic conditions for concentration of the Japanese flying squid (*Todarodes pacificus* Steenstrup, 1880) in the northwestern Japan Sea. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 487-499.

Moltschaniwskyj, N., Pecl, G. & Lyle, J. (2002). An assessment of the use of short-term closures to protect spawning southern calamary aggregations from fishing pressure in Tasmania, Australia. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 501-514.

Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. (2004). Understanding the process of growth in cephalopods. *Marine and freshwater research* **55**, 379-386.

Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. & Pecl, G. T. (2007). Spawning aggregations of squid (*Sepioteuthis australis*) populations: A continuum of 'microcohorts'. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **17**, 183-195.

Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. & Semmens, J. M. (2000). Limited use of stored energy reserves for reproduction by the tropical loliginid squid *Photololigo sp*. *Journal of Zoology* **251**, 307-313.

Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. & Steer, M. A. (2004). Spatial and seasonal variation in reproductive characteristics and spawning of southern calamary (*Sepioteuthis australis*): Spreading the mortality risk. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**, 921-927.

Morris, C. C. (1984). Statolith development in the ommastrephid squid *Illex illecebrosus* (Le Sueur, 1821) *American Malacological Bulletin* **2**, 51.

Morris, C. C. (1991). Statocyst fluid composition and its effects on calcium carbonate precipitation in the squid *Alloteuthis subulata* (Lamarck, 1798): Towards a model for biomineralization. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **49**, 379-388.

Mosegaard, H., Svedäng, H. & Taberman, K. (1988). Uncoupling of somatic and otolith growth rates in Arctic char (*Salvelinus alpinus*) as an effect of differences in temperature response. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries & Aquatic Sciences* **45**, 1514-1524.

Murray, A. G. & Gaughan, D. J. (2003). Using an age-structured model to simulate the recovery of the Australian pilchard (*Sardinops sagax*) population following epidemic mass mortality. *Fisheries Research* **60**, 415-426.

Myers, R. A. (1998). When do environment-recruitment correlations work? *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **8**, 285-305.

Myers, R. A. (2001). Stock and recruitment: Generalizations about maximum reproductive rate, density dependence, and variability using meta-analytic approaches. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **58**, 937-951.

Myers, R. A. (2002). Recruitment: understanding density-dependence in fish population. In *Hanbook of fish biology and fisheries*, pp. 123-148: Blackwell Science, Oxford.

Myers, R. A., Hutchings, J. A. & Barrowman, N. J. (1997). Why do fish stocks collapse? The example of cod in Atlantic Canada. *Ecological Applications* **7**, 91-106.

Myers, R. A., Rosenberg, A. A., Mace, P. M., Barrowman, N. J. & Restrepo, V. R. (1994). In search of thresholds for recruitment overfishing. *ICES J. Mar. Sci* **51**, 191-205.

Myers, R. A. & Worm, B. (2003). Rapid worldwide depletion of predatory fish communities. *Nature* **423**, 280-283.

Nakamura, Y. & Sakurai, Y. (1991). Validation of daily growth increments in statoliths of Japanese common squid *Todarodes pacificus*. *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi* **57**, 2007-2011.

Neat, F. C., Wright, P. J. & Fryer, R. J. (2008). Temperature effects on otolith pattern formation in Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*. *Journal of Fish Biology* **73**, 2527-2541.

Neilson, J. D. & Geen, G. H. (1985). Effects of feeding regimes and diel temperature cycles on otolith increment formation in juvenile chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. *Fishery Bulletin* **83**, 91-101.

Neilson, J. D., Geen, G. H. & Chan, B. (1985). Variability in dimensions of salmonid otolith nuclei: implications for stock identification and microstructure interpretation. *Fishery Bulletin* **83**, 81-89.

Nigmatullin, C. (2004). Estimation of biomass, production and fishery potential of ommastrephid squids in the World Ocean and problems of their fishery forecasting. ICES CM 2004 / CC: 06 p14.

Nowara, G. B. & Walker, T. I. (1998). Effects of time of solar day, jigging method and jigging depth on catch rates and size of Gould's squid, *Nototodarus gouldi* (McCoy), in southeastern Australian waters. *Fisheries Research* **34**, 279-288.

O'Dor, R. K. (1998a). Can understanding squid life-history strategies and recruitment improve management? *South African Journal of Marine Science* **20**, 193-206.

O'Dor, R. K. (1998b). *Squid recruitment dynamics. The genus Illex as a model, the commercial Illex species and influences on variability*: FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 376. Rome, FAO. 1998. 273p.

O'Dor, R. K., Balch, N., Foy, E. A., Hirtle, R. W. M., Johnston, D. A. & Amaratunga, T. (1982). Embryonic development of the squid, *Illex illecebrosus* , and effect of temperature on development rates. *Journal of Northwest Atlantic fishery science. Dartmouth NS* **3**, 41-45.

O'Dor, R. K., Hoar, J. A., Webber, D. M., Carey, F. G., Tanaka, S., Martins, H. R. & Porteiro, F. M. (1994). Squid (*Loligo forbesi*) performance and metabolic rates in nature. *Marine and Freshwater Behaviour and Physiology* **25**, 163-177.

O'Shea, S., Bolstad, K. S. & Ritchie, P. A. (2004). First records of egg masses of *Nototodarus gouldi* McCoy, 1888 (Mollusca: Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae), with comments on egg-mass susceptibility to damage by fisheries trawl. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* **31**, 161-166.

O'Sullivan, D. & Cullen, J. M. (1983). Food of the squid *Nototodarus gouldi* in Bass Strait. *Australian Journal of Marine & Freshwater Research* **34**, 261-285.

Okutani, T. & Watanabe, T. (1983). Stock assessment by larval surveys of the winter population of *Todarodes pacificus* Steenstrup (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae), with a review of early works. *Biological Oceanography* **2**, 401-431.

Ordines, F., Massutí, E., Guijarro, B. & Mas, R. (2006). Diamond vs. square mesh codend in a multi-species trawl fishery of the western Mediterranean: effects on catch composition, yield, size selectivity and discards. *Aquat. Living Resour.* **19**.

Otero, J., Álvarez-Salgado, X. A., González, A. F., Gilcoto, M. & Guerra, A. (2009). High-frequency coastal upwelling events influence *Octopus vulgaris* larval dynamics on the NW Iberian shelf. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **386**, 123-132.

Pannella, G. (1971). Fish otoliths: Daily growth layers and periodical patterns. *Science* **173**, 1124-1127.

Pauly, D. (1985). *Population dynamics of short-lived species, with emphasis on squids*: NAFO Scientific Council Studies 9, 143-154.

Pauly, D. (1997). Geometric constraints on body size. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* **12**, 442-443.

Pauly, D. (1998). Why squid, though not fish, may be better understood by pretending they are. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **20**, 47-58.

Pauly, D., Alder, J., Bennett, E., Christensen, V., Tyedmers, P. & Watson, R. (2003). The Future for Fisheries. *Science* **302**, 1359-1361.

Pauly, D., Christensen, V., Dalsgaard, J., Froese, R. & Torres Jr, F. (1998). Fishing down marine food webs. *Science* **279**, 860-863.

Pecl, G. (2001). Flexible reproductive strategies in tropical and temperate *Sepioteuthis* squids. *Marine Biology* **138**, 93-101.

Pecl, G., Boyle, P. R., Collins, M. A. & Graham, J. P. (2002). Effects of hatching season on the growth rate, reproductive-somatic investment and spawning biology of *Sepioteuthis australis* in the temperate waters of southern Australia. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 1135.

Pecl, G. T. & Jackson, G. D. (2007). The potential impacts of climate change on inshore squid: biology, ecology and fisheries. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*, 1-13.

Pecl, G. T., Moltschaniwskyj, N. A., Tracey, S. R. & Jordan, A. R. (2004a). Inter-annual plasticity of squid life history and population structure: ecological and management implications. *Oecologia* **139**, 515-524.

Pecl, G. T., Steer, M. A. & Hodgson, K. E. (2004b). The role of hatchling size in generating the intrinsic size-at-age variability of cephalopods: extending the Forsythe Hypothesis. *Marine and freshwater research* **55**, 387-394.

Pella, J. J. & Milner, G. B., eds. (1987). *Use of genetic marks in stock composition analysis*. Seatle: University of Washington Press.

Perez, J. A. A. & O'Dor, R. K. (1998). The impact of environmental gradients on the early life inshore migration of the short-finned squid *Illex illecebrosus*. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **20**, 293-303.

Phillips, K. L., Jackson, G. D. & Nichols, P. D. (2003). Temporal variations in the diet of the squid Moroteuthis ingens at Macquarie Island: Stomach contents and fatty acid analyses. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **256**, 135-149.

Piatkowski, U., Vergani, D. F. & Stanganelli, Z. B. (2002). Changes in the cephalopod diet of southern elephant seal females at King George Island, during El Nino-La Nina events. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **82**, 913-916.

Pierce, G. J. (1999). Stock assessment with a thermometer: Correlation between sea surface temperature and landings of squid (*Loligo forbesi*) in Scotland. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **36**, 101-110.

Pierce, G. J., Allcock, L., Bruno, I., Bustamante, P., González, Á., Guerra, Á. & Jereb, P., *et al* (2010). Cephalopod biology and fisheries in Europe. In *ICES Cooperative Research* (Anderson, E. D., ed.), p. 175.

Pierce, G. J., Bailey, N., Stratoudakis, Y. & Newton, A. (1998). Distribution and abundance of the fished population of *Loligo forbesi* in Scottish waters: analysis of research cruise data. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **55**, 14-33.

Pierce, G. J., Boyle, P. R., Hastie, L. C. & Begona Santos, M. (1994a). Diets of squid *Loligo forbesi* and *Loligo vulgaris* in the Northeast Atlantic. *Fisheries Research* **21**, 149-163.

Pierce, G. J., Boyle, P. R., Hastie, L. C. & Key, L. (1994b). The life history of *Loligo forbesi* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae) in Scottish waters. *Fisheries Research* **21**, 17-41.

Pierce, G. J. & Guerra, A. (1994). Stock assessment methods used for cephalopod fisheries. *Fisheries Research* **21**, 255-285.

Pikitch, E. K., Santora, C., Babcock, E. A., Bakun, A., Bonfil, R., Conover, D. O., Dayton, P., Doukakis, P., Fluharty, D., Heneman, B., Houde, E. D., Link, J., Livingston, P. A., Mangel, M., McAllister, M. K., Pope, J. & Sainsbury, K. J. (2004). Ecosystem-based fishery management. *Science* **305**, 346-347.

Pineda, S. E., Hernández, D. R. & Brunetti, N. E. (1998). Statolith comparison of two South-West Atlantic loliginid squid: *Loligo sanpaulensis* and *Loligo gahi*. *South African Journal of Marine Science*, 347-354.

Plagányi, E. E. (2007). Models for an ecosystem approach to fisheries. Rome: FAO.

Planque, B. & Frédou, T. (1999). Temperature and the recruitment of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **56**, 2069-2077.

Pradel, R. (1996). Utilization of capture-mark-recapture for the study of recruitment and population growth rate. *Biometrics* **52**, 703-709.

Puebla, O., Sévigny, J. M., Sainte-Marie, B., Brêthes, J. C., Burmeister, A., Dawe, E. G. & Moriyasu, M. (2008). Population genetic structure of the snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) at the Northwest Atlantic scale. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries & Aquatic Sciences* **65**, 425-436.

Punt, A. E. & Hilborn, R. (1997). Fisheries stock assessment and decision analysis: The Bayesian approach. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **7**, 35-63.

Punt, A. E. & Walker, T. I. (1998). Stock assessment and risk analysis for the school shark (*Galeorhinus galeus*) off southern Australia. *Marine & Freshwater Research* **49**, 719-731.

Quetglas, A., Alemany, F., Carbonell, A., Merella, P. & Sanchez, P. (1999). Diet of the European flying squid Todarodes sagittatus (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) in the Balearic Sea (western Mediterranean). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **79**, 479-486.

Quinn, G. P. & Keough, M. J. (2008). Experimental design and data analysis for biologists. *Cambrige University Press*.

Radtke, R. L. (1983). Chemical and structural characteristics of statoliths from the shortfinned squid *Illex illecebrosus*. *Marine Biology* **76**, 47-54.

Ramírez-Pérez, J. S., Quiñónez-Velazquez, C., García-Rodríguez, F. J., Félix-Uraga, R. & Melo-Barrera, F. N. (2010). Using the shape of Sagitta Otoliths in the discrimination of phenotypic stocks in *Scomberomorus sierra* (Jordan and Starks, 1895). *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* **5**, 82-93.

Reiss, C. S., Maxwell, M. R., Hunter, J. R. & Henry, A. (2005). Investigating environmental effects on population dynamics of *Loligo opalescens* in the southern California Bight. *Reports of California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations* **45**, 87-97.

Replinger, S. E. & Wood, J. B. (2007). A preliminary investigation of the use of subcutaneous tagging in Caribbean reef squid *Sepioteuthis sepioidea* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae). *Fisheries Research* **84**, 308-313.

Reynolds, R. W., Rayner, N. A., Smith, T. M., Stokes, D. C. & Wang, W. (2002). An improved in situ and satellite SST analysis for climate. *Journal of Climate* **15**, 1609-1625.

Ricker, W. E. (1954). Stock and recruitment. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* **11**, 559-623.

Ricker, W. E. (1975). Computation and interpretation of biological statistics of fish populations. *Fisheries Research Board of Canada Bulletin* **191**.

Roberts, M. J. (1998). The influence of the environment on chokka squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* spawning aggregations: Steps towards a quantified model. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **20**, 267-284.

Roberts, M. J. (2005). Chokka squid (*Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*) abundance linked to changes in South Africa's Agulhas Bank ecosystem during spawning and the early life cycle. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 33-55.

Roberts, M. J., Barange, M., Lipinski, M. R. & Prowse, M. R. (2002). Direct hydroacoustic observations of chokka squid Loligo vulgaris reynaudii spawning activity in deep water. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **24**, 387-393.

Roberts, M. J. & van den Berg, M. (2002). Recruitment variability of chokka squid (*Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*) -- role of currents on the Agulhas Bank (South Africa) in paralarvae distribution and food abundance. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 691-710.

Robin, J. P. & Denis, V. (1999). Squid stock fluctuations and water temperature: temporal analysis of English Channel *Loliginidae*. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **36**, 101-110.

Robin, J. P., Denis, V. & Carpentier, A. (1998). Distribution and abundance indexes of East English Channel squid populations: comparison of commercial trawlers LPUE and CGFS research cruise data. ICES CM 1998/M:22.

Rocha, F., Guerra, A., Prego, R. & Piatkowski, U. (1999). Cephalopod paralarvae and upwelling conditions off Galician waters (NW Spain). *Journal of Plankton Research* **21**, 21-33.

Rodhouse, G. P. & Nigmatullin, C. M. (1996). Role as consumers. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. (B)* **351**, 1003-1022.

Rodhouse, P. G. (2001). Managing and forecasting squid fisheries in variable environments. *Fisheries Research* **54**, 3-8.

Rodhouse, P. G. (2005). World squid resources. In *Review of the State of World Fishery Resources, Marine Fisheries*: FAO fisheries technical paper 175-187.

Rodhouse, P. G., Barton, J., Hatfield, E. M. C. & Symon, C. (1995). *Illex argentinus: Life cycle, population structure, and fishery*: ICES Mar. Sci. Symp. 199, 425-432.

Rodhouse, P. G., Olsson, O., Anker-Nilssen, P. & Murray, A. W. A. (1998). Cephalopod predation by the king penguin Aptenodytes patagonicus from South Georgia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **168**, 13-19.

Rombough, P. J., ed. (1996). *The effects of temperature on embryonic and larval development.* Cambridge, U.K.: Cambridge University Press.

Roper, C., Sweeney, M. J. & Nauen, C. E. (1984). Cephalopods of the world: An annotated and illustrated catalogue of species of interest to fisheries. *FAO Fish Symp* **125**.

Rosenberg, A. A., Kirkwood, G. P., Crombie, J. A. & Beddington, J. R. (1990). The assessment of stocks of annual squid species. *Fisheries Research* **8**, 335-350.

Rosenberg, A. A., Wiborg, K. F. & Bech, I. M. (1981). Growth of *Todarodes sagittatus* (Lamarck) (Cephalopoda, Ommastrephidae) from the Northeast Atlantic, based on counts of statolith growth rings. *Sarsia* **66**, 53-57.

Sahlqvist, P. (2007). Southern Squid Jig Fishery. In *Fishery Status Reports 2006: Status of Fish Stocks Managed by the Australian Government* (Larcombe, J. W. P. & K.J., M., eds.), pp. 187-194. Canberra: Bureau of Rural Sciences.

Sainsbury, K. & Sumaila, U. R. (2003). Incorporating ecosystem objectives into management of sustainable marine fisheries, including 'best practice' reference points and use of marine protected areas. In *Responsible Fisheries in the Marine Ecosystem* (Sinclair, M. & Valdimarsson, G., eds.), pp. 343-361: CABI Publishing.

Sakai, M., Brunetti, N., Ivanovic, M., Elena, B. & Nakamura, K. (2004). Interpretation of statolith microstructure in reared hatchling paralarvae of the squid *Illex argentinus*. *Marine and freshwater research* **55**, 403-413.

Sakurai, Y., Bower, J. R. & Ikeda, Y. (2003). Reproductive characteristics of the ommastrephid squid *Todarodes pacificus*. *Fisken og Havet. 12: 105-115*.

Sakurai, Y., Bower, J. R., Nakamura, Y., Yamamoto, S. & Watanabe, K. (1996). Effect of temperature on development and survival of *Todarodes pacificus* embryos and paralarvae. *American Malacological Bulletin* **13**, 89-95.

Sala, A., Lucchetti, A., Piccinetti, C. & Ferretti, M. (2008). Size selection by diamond- and square-mesh codends in multi-species Mediterranean demersal trawl fisheries. *Fisheries Research* **93**, 8-21.

Salman, A. & Karakulak, F. S. (2009). Cephalopods in the diet of albacore, Thunnus alalunga, from the eastern Mediterranean. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **89**, 635-640.

Sánchez Lizaso, J. L., Goñi, R., Reñones, O., García Charton, J. A., Galzin, R., Bayle, J. T., Sánchez Jerez, P., Perez Ruzafa, A. & Ramos, A. A. (2000). Density dependence in marine protected populations: A review. *Environmental Conservation* **27**, 144-158.

Sauer, W. H. H. & Lipinski, M. R. (1991). Food of squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae) on their spawning grounds off the eastern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **10**, 193-201.

Schahinger, R. B. (1987). Structure of coastal upwelling events observed off the south-east coast of South Australia during February 1983 - April 1984. *Australian Journal of Marine & Freshwater Research* **38**, 439-459.

Schanhinger, R. B. (1987). Structure of Coastal Upwelling Events Observed off the South-east Coast of South Australia during February 1983-April 1984. *Australian Journal of Marine & Freshwater Research* **38**, 439-459.

Schneider, S. H. (2001). What is _dangerous' climate change? *Nature* **411**, 17-19.

Schwartzlose, R. A., Alheit, J., Bakun, A., Baumgartner, T. R., Cloete, R., Crawford, R. J. M., Fletcher, W. J., Green-Ruiz, Y., Hagen, E., Kawasaki, T., Lluch-Belda, D., Lluch-Cota, S. E., MacCall, A. D., Matsuura, Y., Nevárez-

Martínez, M. O., Parrish, R. H., Roy, C., Serra, R., Shust, K. V., Ward, M. N. & Zuzunaga, J. Z. (1999). Worldwide large-scale fluctuations of sardine and anchovy populations. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **21**, 289-347.

Seibel, B. A. & Fabry, V. J. (2003). Marine biotic response to elevated carbon dioxide. *Advances In Applied Biodiversity Science* **4**, 59-67.

Semmens, J. M., Pecl, G. T., Gillanders, B. M., Waluda, C. M., Shea, E. K., Jouffre, D., Ichii, T., Zumholz, K., Katugin, O. N., Leporati, S. C. & Shaw, P. W. (2007). Approaches to resolving cephalopod movement and migration patterns. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **17**, 401-423.

Shwartz, G. (1978). Estimating the dimension of a model. *Annals of Statistics* **6**, 461-464.

Simonoff, J. S. (1996). Smoothing Methods in Statistics. *Springer*.

Sinclair, D. J., Kinsley, L. P. J. & McCoulloch, M. T. (1998). High resolution analysis of trace elements in corals by laser ablation ICMPS. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* **62**, 1889-1901.

Smith, A. D. M., Smith, D. C., Tuck, G. N., Klaer, N., Punt, A. E., Knuckey, I., Prince, J., Morison, A., Kloser, R., Haddon, M., Wayte, S., Day, J., Fay, G., Pribac, F., Fuller, M., Taylor, B. & Little, L. R. (2008). Experience in implementing harvest strategies in Australia's south-eastern fisheries. *Fisheries Research* **94**, 373-379.

Smith, P. J., Jamieson, A. & Birley, A. J. (1990). Electrophoretic studies and the stock concept in marine teleosts. *J. Cons. int Explor. Mer* **47**, 231-245.

Smith, P. J., Robertson, S. G., Horn, P. L., Bull, B., Anderson, O. F., Stanton, B. R. & Oke, C. S. (2002). Multiple techniques for determining stock relationships between orange roughy, *Hoplostethus atlanticus*, fisheries in the eastern Tasman Sea. *Fisheries Research* **58**, 119-140.

Sommai, Y.-S.-S. (1990). Growth parameters of anchovy, *Stolephorus heterolobus* (Ruppell) along the eastern coast of the Gulf of Thailand. p. 27: Department of Fisheries (Thailand).

Spangenberg, D., Davis, S. & Ross-Clunis 3rd, H. (1985). Effects of clinostat rotation on Aurelia statolith synthesis. *The Physiologist* **28**.

Stark, K. E. (2008). Ecology of the arrow squid (*Nototodarus gouldi*) in southeastern Australian waters. A multi-scale investigation of spatial and temporal variability.: University of Tasmania.

Stark, K. E., Jackson, G. D. & Lyle, J. M. (2005). Tracking arrow squid movements with an automated acoustic telemetry system. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **299**, 167-177.

Steer, M. A., Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. & Jordan, A. R. (2003). Embryonic development of southern calamary (*Sepioteuthis australis*) within the constraints of an aggregated egg mass. *Marine and freshwater research* **54**, 217-226.

Stephenson, R. L. (1999). Stock complexity in fisheries management: a perspective of emerging issues related to population sub-units. *Fisheries Research* **43**, 247-249.

Stowasser, G., Pierce, G. J., Moffat, C. & Collins, M. A. (2004). Ontogenetic changes in the diet of *L. forbesi*: insights from fatty acid and stable isotope analysis. In *Theme Session on Cephalopod Stocks: Review, Analyses, Assessment, and Sustainable Management*: ICES CM 2004/CC:01.

Supongpan, M., Chotiyaputta, C. & Sinoda, M. (1993). Maturity and length frequency distribution of the Indian squid *Loligo duvauceli* caught in the Gulf of Thailand. *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi* **59**, 1963-1969.

Tafur, R., Villegas, P., Rabi, M. & Yamashiro, C. (2001). Dynamics of maturation, seasonality of reproduction and spawning grounds of the jumbo squid *Dosidicus gigas* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) in Peruvian waters. *Fisheries Research* **54**, 33-50.

Takasuka, A., Oozeki, Y. & Aoki, I. (2007). Optimal growth temperature hypothesis: Why do anchovy flourish and sardine collapse or vice versa under the same ocean regime? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **64**, 768-776.

Taylor, A. H., Allen, J. I. & Clark, P. A. (2002). Extraction of a weak climatic signal by an ecosystem. *Nature* **416**, 629-632.

Thomas, R. & Moltschaniwskyj, N. A. (1999). Ontogenetic changes in size and shape of statoliths: implications for age and growth of the short-lived tropical squid *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae). *Fishery Bulletin* **97**, 636-645.

Tian, Y. (2009). Interannual-interdecadal variations of spear squid *Loligo bleekeri* abundance in the southwestern Japan Sea during 1975-2006: Impact of the trawl fishing and recommendations for management under the different climate regimes. *Fisheries Research* **100**, 78-85.

Tonkin, Z., King, A. J. & Ramsey, D. S. L. (2008). Otolith increment width responses of juvenile Australian smelt *Retropinna semoni* to sudden changes in food levels: The importance of feeding history. *Journal of Fish Biology* **73**, 853-860.

Triantafillos, L. (2008). Use of depetion analysis in the Southern Squid Jig Fishery of Australia. *Internal report submitted to the Australian Fisheries Management Authority*.

Triantafillos, L., Jackson, G. D., Adams, M. & McGrath Steer, B. L. (2004). An allozyme investigation of the stock structure of arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) from Australia. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**, 829-835.

Turan, C. (2006). The use of otolith shape and chemistry to determine stock structure of Mediterranean horse mackerel *Trachurus mediterraneus* (Steindachner). *Journal of Fish Biology* **69**, 165-180.

Uehara, S., Syahailatua, A. & Suthers, I. M. (2005). Recent growth rate of larval pilchards *Sardinops sagax* in relation to their stable isotope composition, in an upwelling zone of the East Australian Current. *Marine and freshwater research* **56**, 549-560.

Uozumi, Y. (1998). Fishery biology of arrow squids, *Nototodarus gouldi* and *N. sloanii*, in New Zealand waters. *Bulletin of the National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries. Shimizu*, 1-111.

Vega, M. A., Rocha, F. J., Guerra, A. & Osorio, C. (2002). Morphological differences between the Patagonian squid *Loligo gahi* populations from the Pacific and Atlantic oceans. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 903-913.

Vidal, E. A. G., DiMarco, F. P., Wormuth, J. H. & Lee, P. G. (2002). Influence of temperature and food availability on survival, growth and yolk utilization in hatchling squid. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 915-931.

Villanueva, R. (2000). Effect of temperature on statolith growth of the European squid *Loligo vulgaris* during early life. *Marine Biology* **136**, 449-460.

Walters, C., Christensen, V. & Pauly, D. (1997). Structuring dynamic models of exploited ecosystems from trophic mass-balance assessments. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **7**, 139-172.

Waluda, C. M., P.N., T. & P.G, R. (1999). Influence of oceanographic variability on recruitment in the *Illex argentinus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) fishery in the South Atlantic. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **183**, 159-167.

Waluda, C. M. & Rodhouse, P. G. (2006). Remotely sensed mesoscale oceanography of the Central Eastern Pacific and recruitment variability in *Dosidicus gigas*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **310**, 25-32.

Waluda, C. M., Rodhouse, P. G., Podesta, G. P., Trathan, P. N. & Pierce, G. J. (2001). Surface oceanography of the inferred hatching grounds of *Illex argentinus* (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) and influences on recruitment variability. *Marine Biology* **139**, 671-679.

Waluda, C. M., Yamashiro, C. & Rodhouse, P. G. (2006). Influence of the ENSO cycle on the light-fishery for *Dosidicus gigas* in the Peru Current: An analysis of remotely sensed data. *Fisheries Research* **79**, 56-63.

Wang, J., Pierce, G. J., Boyle, P. R., Denis, V., Robin, J. P. & Bellido, J. M. (2003). Spatial and temporal patterns of cuttlefish (*Sepia officinalis*) abundance and environmental influences - A case study using trawl fishery data in French Atlantic coastal, English Channel, and adjacent waters. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **60**, 1149-1158.

Waples, R. S. (1998). Separating the wheat from the chaff: patterns of genetic differentiation in high hene flow species. *Journal of Heredity* **89**, 438-450.

Waples, R. S. & Gaggiotti, O. (2006). What is a population? An empirical evaluation of some genetic methods for identifying the number of gene pools and their degree of connectivity. *Molecular Ecology* **15**, 1419-1439.

Ward, R. D., Woodwark, M. & Skibinski, D. O. F. (1994). A comparison of genetic diversity levels in marine freshwater and anadromous fishers. *Journal of Fish Biology* **44**, 213-232.

Ward, T. M., McLeay, L. J., Dimmlich, W. F., Rogers, P. J., McClatchie, S., Matthews, R., Kämpf, J. & Van Ruth, P. D. (2006). Pelagic ecology of a northern boundary current system: Effects of upwelling on the production and distribution of sardine (*Sardinops sagax*), anchovy (*Engraulis australis*)

and southern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*) in the Great Australian Bight. *Fisheries Oceanography* **15**, 191-207.

Warner, R. R., Swearer, S. E., Caselle, J. E., Sheehy, M. & Paradis, G. (2005). Natal trace-elemental signatures in the otoliths of an open-coast fish. *Limnology and Oceanography* **50**, 1529-1542.

Watanabe, H., Kubodera, T., Ichii, T. & Kawahara, S. (2004). Feeding habits of neon flying squid *Ommastrephes bartramii* in the transitional region of the central North Pacific. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **266**, 173-184.

Watanabe, K., Sakurai, Y., Segawa, S. & Okutani, T. (1996). Development of the ommastrephid squid *Todarodes pacificus*, from fertilized egg to rhynchoteuthion paralarva. *American Malacological Bulletin* **13**, 73-88.

Willcox, S., Lyle, J. & Steer, M. (2001). Tasmanian arrow squid fishery—status report 2001. *Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute, Hobart*.

Willis, J. & Hobday, A. J. (2007). Influence of upwelling on movement of southern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*) in the Great Australian Bight. *Marine and freshwater research* **58**, 699-708.

Wilson, D., Curtotti, R., Begg, G. & Phillips, K. (2009). Fishery status reports 2008: status of fish stocks and fisheries managed by the Australian Government *Bureau of Rural Sciences & Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics, Canberra*.

Wilson, T. D., Curtotti, R. & Begg, G. (2010). Fishery status reports 2009: status of fish stocks and fisheries managed by the Australian Government. *Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics – Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra*.

Winstanley, R. H. (1983). Australian celphalopod resources. *Memoirs of the Natural Museum* **44**, 243-253.

Wolf, D. C. (1973). Tasmanian Surveys put to good use. *Australian Fisheries* **32**, 6-9.

Wood, S. (2006). Generalized Additive Models: An Introduction with R. . *Chapman and Hall*.

Wootton, R. J. (1990). *Ecology of teleost fishes*. New York: Chapman and Hall.

Xavier, J. C. & Croxall, J. P. (2007). Predator-prey interactions: Why do larger albatrosses eat bigger squid? *Journal of Zoology* **271**, 408-417.

Xu, X. & Mohammed, H. M. A. (1996). An alternative approach to estimating growth parameters from length-frequency data, with application to green tiger prawns. *Fishery Bulletin* **94**, 145-155.

Yatsu, A., Mochioka, N., Morishita, K. & Toh, H. (1998). Strontium/Calcium ratios in statoliths of the neon flying squid, *Ommastrephes bartrami* (Cephalopoda), in the North Pacific Ocean. *Marine Biology* **131**, 275-282.

Young, J. W., Jordan, A. R., Bobbi, C., Johannes, R. E., Haskard, K. & Pullen, G. (1993). Seasonal and interannual variability in krill (*Nyctiphanes australis*) stocks and their relationship to the fishery for jack mackerel (*Trachurus declivis*) off eastern Tasmania, Australia. *Marine Biology* **116**, 9-18.

Zacherl, D. C., Manriquez, P. H., Paradis, G., Day, R. W., Castilla, J. C., Warner, R. R., Lea, D. W. & Gaines, S. D. (2003a). Trace elemental fingerprinting of gastropod statoliths to study larval dispersal trajectories. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **248**, 297-303.

Zacherl, D. C., Paradis, G. & Lea, D. W. (2003b). Barium and strontium uptake into larval protoconchs and statoliths of the marine neogastropod *Kelletia kelletii*. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* **67**, 4091-4099.

Zumholz, K., Hansteen, T. H., Klügel, A. & Piatkowski, U. (2006). Food effects on statolith composition of the common cuttlefish (*Sepia officinalis*). *Marine Biology* **150**, 237-244.

Zumholz, K., Hansteen, T. H., Piatkowski, U. & Croot, P. L. (2007a). Influence of temperature and salinity on the trace element incorporation into statoliths of the common cuttlefish (*Sepia officinalis*). *Marine Biology* **151**, 1321-1330.

Zumholz, K., Klügel, A., Hansteen, T. & Piatkowski, U. (2007b). Statolith microchemistry traces the environmental history of the boreoatlantic armhook squid *Gonatus fabricii*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **333**, 195-204.

APPENDIX 1. SEASONAL VARIATIONS IN DIET OF ARROW SQUID *NOTOTODARUS GOULDI*: STOMACH CONTENT AND SIGNATURE FATTY ACID ANALYSIS

Pethybridge H.P.[a,d], Virtue P[a], Casper R.[a], Yoshida T.[a], Green C.P.[a], Jackson G.[c], Nichols P.D.[b]

a. IMAS, University of Tasmania, Private Bag 77, Hobart, Australia
b. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Castray Esplanade, Hobart, Australia
c. Weimar Centre, 20601 West Paoli Lane, Weimar, CA 95736
d. Corresponding author, email: Heidi.Pethybridge@csiro.au

ABSTRACT

This study details the feeding ecology of arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi*, collected opportunistically from trawlers in waters southeast off Australia in 2007 and 2008. Combined stomach content and fatty acid (FA) signature analyses provided clear evidence of seasonal dietary shifts in prey composition. Teleost fish remains (mainly otoliths) were found in 67% of stomachs with the two mesopelagic planktivorous lightfish, *Lampanyctodes hectoris* and *Maurolicus mulleri* dominating. Cephalopods and crustaceans were supplementary dietary components, with an increased representation in the diet over winter. Digestive gland lipid content was moderate (16.4 ± 8.4% wet weight) and was rich in triacylglycerol and monounsaturated fatty acids. Multivariate analysis of FA profiles grouped arrow squid with profiles of mesopelagic fish and cephalopods, thus supporting the findings of stomach content analysis. Seasonal differences in total lipid content were related to summer upwelling events and local changes in productivity, while intraspecific differences in lipid class and FA composition were related to seasonal differences of prey consumption. FA analyses also demonstrated dietary differences associated with sex, size and female maturation. Such relationships demonstrate that the diet of *N. gouldi* is closely linked to prey size, abundance and availability and possibly also, to key life-history stages.

Keywords: trophic ecology, Cephalopoda, signature fatty acid, intraspecific dietary variation

INTRODUCTION

In all the world's oceans, squid are integral components of marine ecosystems. However, they remain poorly represented in ecological studies in many geographical regions and there is very limited information on the diet of a large number of species. The Arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi*, is an abundant, moderately sized, sexually dimorphic ommastrephid distributed in coastal and off-shore waters in southern Australia and New Zealand (Dunning 1998). Previous dietary studies of *N. gouldi* show that they consume pelagic fish, crustaceans and other squids (O'Sullivan & Cullen 1983, Smith 1983, Uozumi 1998) and there is evidence to suggest temporal variation in diet composition (O'Sullivan & Cullen 1983). *N. gouldi* aggregate in the lower water column during the day and feed primarily at night relatively close to the surface (Nowara & Walker 1998, O'Sullivan & Cullen 1983). Arrow squid are a key prey species of many fish (Young *et al.,* 1997, Lansdell & Young 2007), seabirds (Hedd & Gales 2001) and marine mammals (Gales *et al.,* 1993). The contribution of *N. gouldi* to the diet of these higher predators has been found to vary spatially, seasonally and inter-annually.

To date, most dietary studies of *N. gouldi* have used stomach contents analysis, which although it can provide important taxonomic prey information, is restrictive and potentially biased (Ibáñez *et al.,* 2008). Signature fatty acid (FA) analysis is increasingly being applied to high-order predators, and has been particularly successful in determining inter-population, spatial and temporal changes in prey composition (Iverson *et al.,* 1997; Bradshaw *et al.,* 2003). This technique has also been used effectively on the Onychoteuthid squid, *Moroteuthis ingens*, at Heard and Macquarie Islands (Phillips *et al.,* 2002, 2003), where the existence of a copepod−myctophid−squid food chain was established and several temporal and seasonal dietary differences were revealed. Typically, analysis of the digestive gland is used for such studies in squid as it is a site of minimal FA modification and indicates a longer time-series of dietary uptake than that obtained from stomach contents (Semmens 1998).

Commercially, *N. gouldi* are targeted by jig and trawl fishery operations. They are the most commercially exploited cephalopod in Australia (in volume of catch) and although the scale of the fishery is currently small (fluctuating by a factor

of 784 tonnes in 2009 to 2334 t in 2005; AFMA 2010), there is considerable potential for expansion if their market value increase (Jackson & McGrath Steer 1999). To manage fisheries sustainably, it is critical to understand key trophic interactions, including the extent of competition for food resources and the interactions between prey, predators and fisheries. In this context, the aims of this study are to provide complementary stomach content and signature fatty acid analysis of the diet of *N. gouldi* in waters off the southeast Australia. We also assess the effects of season, sex, body size, maturity stage on diet and evaluate predator-prey size relationships. Such information will provide valuable data for the implementation of ecosystem-based management practices.

METHODS

A total of 538 *N. gouldi* (including 217 females, 321 males) were collected from coastal waters off eastern South Australia and western Victoria (between 37°56‘ – 38°43‘ S and 141°36‘–139°59‘ E). Samples were taken on an opportunistic basis on seven occasions between 1/03/2007 and 19/02/2008 (Table 1) from a commercial trawler, FV *San Tangaroa* collecting mainly blue grenadier *Macruronus novaezelandiae* and silver warehou *Seriolella punctata*. All samples were stored frozen whole until dissection when the following measurements for each specimen were recorded: total weight, dorsal mantle length, and maturity stage (I to VI where I equals immature, taken after Lipinski 1997).

Table 1. Diet of arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi*, collected from 38S, 139–141E between March 2007 to February 2008

Collection Date	1/3/2007		27/3/2007		7/6/2007		6/8/2007		19/9/2007		15/10/2007		19/2/2008	
number	72		79		75		79		73		81		79	
Sex ratio (M:F)	1.4:1		0.8:1		2.9:1		2.8:1		1.7:1		2.2:1		0.6:1	
Total wt(g) ±SD	898.8	±251	776.7	±229	664.3	±238	898.8	±251	901.7	±298	555.3	±218	410.5	±95
Total DG wt(g) ±SD	45.5	±30.6	51.1	±20.0	31.1	±15.8	45.5	±30.6	42.1	±21.4	30.2	±16.3	27.9	±10.9
% stomachs empty	12.5		6.3		6.7		27.8		47.9		48.1		10.1	
Stomach Fullness ±SD	1.1	±1.0	2.0	±1.2	1.5	±0.7	1.1	±1.0	0.8	±0.9	0.8	±0.9	1.9	±1.1
State of digestion ±SD	4.9	±0.9	4.5	±0.8	4.5	±1.0	4.9	±0.9	5.4	±0.7	5.4	±0.7	4.8	±0.8
Mean No. prey ±SD	2.1	±2.5	6.0	±7.1	2.8	±2.2	1.2	±1.6	0.9	±1.7	0.6	±0.7	4.1	±5.9
Range of prey items per stomach	0	–17	0	–39	0	–11	0	–13	0	–12	0	–3	0	–40
	N	%O	N	%O	N	%O	N	%O	N	%O	N	%O	N	%O
TOTAL CEPHALOPODS	8	11.1	24	30.4	56	70.8	41	40.5	24	17.8	11	12.3	41	48.1
TOTAL CRUSTACEANS	4	5.5	1	1.3	56	37.3	2	2.5	1	1.3	1	1.2	7	7.6
TOTAL TELEOST	139	83.3	452	86.1	102	76.0	49	50.6	38	41.1	39	43.2	269	77.2
Octopoda														
Squid														
Myctophidae (lightfish)	67	45.1	284	51.9	6	6.7	2	2.7	8	5.5	8	3.7	121	36.7
Diaphus ostenfeldi	6		0		0		0		0		0		0	
Diaphus danae *	0		0		0		1		0		0		2	
Diaphus sp.	11		1		1		0		0		0		0	
Electrona rissoi *	0		1		0		0		0		0		0	
Hygophum hanseni *	0		0		1		0		0		0		0	
Lampanyctodes hectoris *	48		282		2		1		8		5		115	
Lampanyctus cf. *australis* *	0		0		1		0		0		3		0	
Macrouridae (whiptails)	9	7.0	26	20.3	2	2.7	1	1.3	0	0	2	2.5	1	1.3
Caelorinchus sp. *	1		9		1		1		0		1		1	
Lepidorhynchus denticulatus *	6		11		1		0		0		1		0	
Percichthyidae (temperate basses)	6	7.0	2	2.5	4	6.7	2	2.7	1	1.4	0	0	18	
Sternoptychidae (hatchetfish)	15	2.8	79	25.3	66	37.3	2	2.7	0		3		62	12.7
Maurolicus mulleri *	15		79		66		2		0		3		62	
Cyttidae (dories)	1	1.4	3	3.8	0	0	0	0	1	1.4	3	3.7	1	2.5
Cyttus novaezelandiae	1		3		0		0		0		2		0	
Cyttus australis	0		0		0		0		1		1		1	
Clupeidae (herring)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2.7	0	0	0	0
Sardinops neopilchardus	0		0		0		0		2		0		0	
Phosichthyidae (lightfish)	11	7.0	1	1.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2.5	12	6.3
Phosichthys argenteus	11		1		0		0		0		2		12	
Unidentified	30	28.2	57	19.0	24	40.0	42	61.3	26	41.1	21	34.6	54	46.8
No. Nematodes	49		60		184		344		431		96		24	

M- male; F-female; SD – standard deviation; DG- digestive gland; N – number of occurrence; %NA – percent numerical abundance of total prey items or of total fish prey; UnID – unidentified otoliths. * indicate fish species of which fatty acid profiles where available.

STOMACH CONTENT ANALYSES

Stomachs were thawed, individually cut open and assigned a state of digestion rating (0–6 where 6 is completely digested) and a stomach fullness (0–5, where 0 is empty) according to Jackson *et al.,* (1998). Contents were then sieved, and diagnostic prey items were removed for identification. All contents were initially separated into three broad prey categories: teleost, cephalopod or crustacean. Further taxonomic resolution of cephalopod beaks and crustacean remains was not determined. However, teleost taxonomic resolution was determined to genus and where possible species level using sagittal otoliths. Identification of otoliths was made by comparisons with reference collections (CSIRO Marine Research) and atlases (Furlani *et al.,* 2007; Williams & McEldowney 1990; and Smale *et al.,* 1995). Otolith length (OL, ±0.01mm) of identified fish taxa were measured with vernier calipers. Regression equations from Furlani *et al.,* (2007), Smale *et al.,* (1995) and Battaglia *et al.,* (2010) were then used to estimate the length (mm) of fish prey.

LIPID AND FATTY ACID ANALYSES

Total lipid was extracted quantitatively by the modified Bligh and Dyer (1959) method. Total lipid content and lipid class composition of samples were determined by an Iatroscan Mark V TH10 thin layer chromatograph (TLC) coupled with a flame ionisation detector (FID). All samples were developed in a polar solvent system (60:17:0.1 v/v/v hexane:diethyl-ether:acetic acid) lined with pre-extracted filter paper for 25 min. A non-polar solvent system (96:4 v/v hexane: ether) was then used to resolve hydrocarbon from wax esters and diacyglyceryl ethers from triacylglycerols. All samples were run in duplicate along with standards. Peaks were quantified using DAPA Scientific Software (Kalamunda, Western Australia).

For FA analysis, an aliquot of the total lipid extract (TLE) was transmethylated to produce FA methyl esters (for complete details refer to Nichols *et al.,* 1994). Samples were then silyated by the addition of N-O-bis-(trimethylsilyl)-trifluoroacetamide (BSTFA) (Nichols *et al.,* 1994) and heated at 60ºC overnight before excess reagent was removed under a stream of nitrogen gas and an internal injection standard (C_{19} FAME) was added. Gas chromatographic (GC) analyses

were performed with an Agilent Technologies 6890N GC (Palo Alto, California, USA) equipped with an HP-5 cross-linked methyl silicone fused silica capillary column (50 x 0.32 mm i.d.), an FID, a splitless injector and an Agilent Technologies 7683 Series auto sampler. Selected FA samples were analysed further using gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) to verify component identifications.

PROFILE COMPARISONS OF PREY AND SQUID SPECIES

FA profiles of squid digestive glands were compared to published data on potential prey genera and species (Pethybridge *et al.,* 2010). Specifically, the mean FA profile of males and females collected over the 7 sampling periods were individually tested against 13 species of myctophids, 13 other teleosts, 8 cephalopods, 1 octopod and 2 crustaceans collected from south-east Australia. This included FA profiles of 8 teleost species found in the stomach content analysis as indicated in Table 1. Data used in comparisons were in percent composition form. FA used were those that made up >0.5% of total FA and included: 16:0, 18:0, 16:1ω7, 18:1ω7, 18:1ω9, 20:1ω9, 20:1ω11, 22:1ω9, 22:1ω11, 24:1ω9, 20:4ω6, 20:5ω3 (EPA), 22:6ω3 (DHA).

STATISTICAL ANALYSES

For stomach content analyses, prey groups and prey species were analysed using number of occurrences (N) and percent frequency of occurrence (%O). All results are expressed as mean ± standard deviation. Statistical treatment of all data entailed the application of multivariate analysis of variance (MANOVA) tested the effects of main factors and inter-correlations among factors. This included assessing the effects of seasonal, sex, size-related and female maturity stage on diet composition (as determined by the proportion of a major food type found in stomach contents), total lipid content, major lipid classes and fatty acid profiles. Such analyses were performed using SPSS 17.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL). Non-metric multi-dimensional scaling (MDS) scatter plots were used to assess groupings within the dataset and analysis of similarity (ANOSIM) was used to determine which levels differed within a significant fixed effect ($p<0.05$). The ANOSIM-R value indicated the extent to which the groups differed (R> 0.75: well separated groups; R = 0.50 – 0.75: separated but overlapping groups; 0.25 – 0.50: separated but strongly

overlapping groups; R <0.25: barely separated groups). MDS and ANOSIM analysis was performed with PRIMER6 software (PRIMER-E, Plymouth, UK).

RESULTS

STOMACH CONTENT

Of all stomachs analysed, 22.9% were empty (mean stomach fullness 1.3), and most of stomach contents were more than 90% digested (mean digestive stage = 4.9, according to Jackson *et al.,* 1998). Squid caught during 6/8/2007 and 15/10/2007 had a greater proportion of samples with empty stomachs and had a lower number of prey items per stomach in comparison to squid collected on other dates (Table 1). Overall, the mean number of prey items per stomach was 2.5 while up to 40 individual prey items were observed in a single stomach.

A total of 1365 prey items were identified, with fish the most dominant prey group (N = 1088; 66.6%O, Table 1). For the teleosts, 15 taxa were identified with the myctophid, *Lampanyctodes hectoris*, showing the greatest contribution of any fish species (N = 461, 17.1%O). The next most important fish included the sternoptychid, *Maurolicus mulleri* (N = 227, 11.5%O). The estimated mean lengths of fish prey were within their known size ranges. The smallest fish species identified and measured was the lanternfish, *H. hanseni* (21.7mm SL). The largest estimated fishes consumed were the lightfish, *P. argenteus* (as large as 391.4mm FL), the toothed whiptail, *L. denticulatus* (as large as 342.1mm SL) and the New Zealand dory, *C. novaezelandiae* (as large as 246.5mm TL). Comparing the mantle length of individual squid with otolith-fish length estimates, it is evident that arrow squid can consume prey items almost as large (up to 92%) as its own mantle length. The predator size-prey size relationship however was not significant ($p>0.05$).

Cephalopods made up the second most important prey group (N = 205; 33.3%O), followed by the crustaceans (N=72; 736%O). Of those cephalopods a high number included octopus species (N=???, Table 1). Cephalopod tentacle remains consisted of suckers only as opposed to sharp hooks, eliminating squid species from the families Onychoteuthidae or Octopoteuthidae. On visual observation only, crustacean material was primarily composed of decapods and amphipods.

Over the yearly sampling period some seasonal trends in biology and diet are observed for *N. gouldi*. We found that smaller specimens (total body weight and digestive weight) were collected during June and October 2007, and February 2008 whereas they peaked during August 2007 (Table 1). There was a greater occurrence of empty stomachs in September and October 2007 and a higher number of total prey items per stomach during the summer/autumn sampling periods (Table 1). Although fish dominated the diet throughout the yearly sampling period, an increase of cephalopods was observed during the winter and spring sampling months in comparison to summer and autumn. Shifts in diet were found with the dominant prey species, *L. hectoris*, having significantly greater representation in the diet during the summer months (particularly collection date 27/3/2007), compared other sampling months (Table 1). An increased occurrence of *M. mulleri* was observed during July, and there was an increase of unidentified otoliths during the winter months in 2007 (6/8, 19/9, and 15/10). Despite the seasonal differences in the quantity consumed, both *L. hectoris* and *M. mulleri* were identified in the diet of squid collected over the entire sampling period. Teleosts that occurred exclusively in squid collected on only one sampling date included: *Electrona rossi*, *Hygophum hanseni*, and *Sardinops neopolchardus* (Table 1). The occurrence of parasitic nematodes (presumably *Anisakis* species) on the stomach walls increased in August and September.

Diet composition (including the major prey groupings; fish, cephalopods and crustaceans and weighted by frequency data) was significantly affected by season (MANOVA F_3 =158.5, $p<0.001$), whereas size and sex have limited influence ($p=0.15$ and $p=0.35$, Table 2). For both sexes, fish strongly dominated (>90% occurrence) the diet in March 2007 and numbers of cephalopods and crustaceans increased during winter months. Although not significant, the percent occurrence of cephalopods increased 5–18% in females during March 2007, while in all other sampling months, cephalopod consumption by males was 3–12% higher than that of females. Combined interactions between size class and season did significantly affect diet composition (MANOVA, $F_2=8.57$, $p<0.001$, Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of ANOVA on the diet composition (number of fish, cephalopods and crustaceans weighted by frequency) of *Nototodarus gouldi* depending on

seasons, sex (M vs F) and size class (< 300 vs > 300 mm ML).Significant probabilities are in bold (P<0.05).

	df	F-value	p-sig
season	3	27.164	**<0.001**
sex	1	0.873	0.351
size	1	2.0	0.152
Season x sex	3	0.24	0.864
Season x size	2	8.568	**<0.001**

LIPID CONTENT AND COMPOSITION

Total lipid content of digestive gland averaged 16.4 ± 8.4% ww (Table 3). The lipid composition was mostly dominated by triacylglycerols (TAG, 46.1 ± 17.6%). Polar lipids (PL), wax esters (WE), free fatty acids (FFA), and sterols (ST) were also present in decreasing importance. Free fatty acids (FFA) accounted for relatively high proportion of the total lipid (13.2 ± 6.3%), indicating that samples may have undergone some deterioration since their collection. FFA levels were lowest in those specimens collected during March 2007 and highest on 15/10/2007 (Table 3 and 4).

Table 3. Percent lipid class composition (of total lipid) and total lipid content (as % wet weight) of the digestive gland of arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi.* Values are means ± SD. Sex, maturity, size and collection period comparisons are shown also.

			Percent composition											
	n	**total wt (g)**	**WE**		**TAG**		**FFA**		**ST**		**PL**		**% Total lipid**	
Digestive gland (All specimens)	150	249–1444	13.1	±5.1	46.1	±17.6	13.2	±6.3	9.0	±5.1	18.6	±5.4	16.4	±8.4
Comparisons - collection period														
1/3/2007	34	256–953	8.3	±10.2	63.2	±19.1	8.2	±4.9	3.8	±5.9	16.6	±6.8	24.1	±10.3
27/3/2007	10	380–673	5.4	±9.9	71.0	±15.1	4.9	±0.9	3.3	±5.1	15.4	±7.2	30.0	±10.4
7/6/2007	19	360–1159	11.5	±8.1	42.2	±30.8	9.6	±6.3	13.1	±12.7	23.6	±13.9	11.4	±6.8
6/8/2007	20	385–876	19.1	±11.1	37.1	±22.7	13.0	±6.8	10.9	±10.1	19.8	±9.1	12.9	±5.5
19/9/2007	20	353–1113	16.7	±9.3	26.9	±19.2	15.7	±4.7	14.9	±10.4	25.8	±9.2	8.7	±3.3
15/10/2007	23	622–1444	17.9	±8.1	26.5	±13.6	23.4	±7.3	12.9	±6.7	19.4	±11.7	7.9	±2.9
19/2/2008	23	249–1274	13.1	±9.2	55.8	±20.6	17.7	±6.8	3.9	±3.0	9.6	±6.5	19.6	±7.3

Abbreviations: WE, wax ester; TAG, triacylglycerol; FFA, free fatty acid; ST, sterol; PL, Polar lipid (mostly phospholipid).

Note: samples may contain small amounts of diacyglyceryl ether or hydrocarbon as they co elute with TAG and WE

Table 4. Summary of MANOVA on total lipid, lipid class composition and fatty acid composition of *Nototodarus gouldi* depending on collection period (seasons), size classes (< and > 300 mm ML) and sex.

		Total lipid	Lipid class composition					Fatty acid composition					
			WE	TAG	FFA	ST	PL	ΣSAT	ΣMUFA	18:1w9c	ΣPUFA	22:6w3	20:5w3
Season	F-value	8.62	5.70	27.22	16.07	15.04	8.80	6.20	3.05	3.00	5.55	4.44	4.14
	p	**<0.001**	**0.001**	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**0.001**	**0.031**	**0.033**	**0.001**	**0.005**	**0.008**
Size	F-value	0.01	0.47	0.11	0.63	0.40	0.01	0.29	2.41	7.20	5.15	6.63	4.67
	p	0.946	0.496	0.739	0.431	0.527	0.912	0.589	0.123	**0.008**	**0.025**	**0.011**	**0.033**
Sex	F-value	2.45	0.11	0.17	3.40	0.11	0.46	0.22	1.56	3.01	0.81	3.99	0.16
	p	0.120	0.739	0.685	0.068	0.737	0.499	0.639	0.213	0.085	0.371	**0.048**	0.693
season x size	F-value	0.53	1.69	0.59	3.34	0.76	2.79	0.35	2.10	0.74	2.60	4.22	1.50
	p	0.592	0.188	0.558	**0.039**	0.471	0.066	0.787	0.103	0.531	0.055	**0.007**	0.218
season x sex	F-value	2.46	1.16	0.91	8.53	0.13	1.06	7.38	10.74	1.59	10.98	10.96	7.87
	p	0.090	0.316	0.407	**<0.001**	0.881	0.349	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	0.196	**<0.001**	**<0.001**	**<0.001**

Significant probabilities are in bold (P<0.05). Note: no significant interactions were observed between size x sex and any variable with the exception of 22:6w3 (F_1=5.55, p=0.020).

Differences in lipid class composition were significantly affected by season ($P<0.001$, Table 4), with mean TAG and total lipid content higher during the summer collection months (1/3/2007, 27/3/2007 and 19/2/2008) compared to all other sampling dates (Table 2). Multi comparison (Tukey HSD) tests demonstrated significant differences between the total lipid content of squid collected in autumn and other seasons ($p<0.004$) while less differences were observed between the other months. Relative proportions of TAG and ST significantly differed across all seasons ($p<0.001$), with the exceptions of those between autumn and summer and between winter and spring. PL was only significantly different between those collected in summer and those collected in both winter and spring while FFA only significantly differed in autumn ($p<0.001$). WE only significantly differed between those squid collected in autumn and spring ($p<0.001$). As individual factors, size-class and sex had limited influence on lipid composition, with the exception of that on FFA when season was tested as a co-factor (Table 4). Maturity stage had no significantly influenced lipid profiles (MANOVA, $F = 0.88$, $p=0.60$).

FATTY ACID PROFILES

Twenty nine different FA were found in greater than trace amounts (>0.2%) in all digestive gland samples (Table 5). The major FA that dominated in the digestive gland consistently were: 16:0, 22:6ω3, 20:1ω9, 18:1ω9, 18:0, 22:1ω11, 20:5ω3, 24:1ω9, 22:1ω9 and 18:1ω7, in decreasing order of importance. For all specimens combined, SAT accounted for 30.5 ± 7.9%, MUFA 40.8 ± 10.7% and PUFA 24.6 ± 10.1%, although variations between the samples periods were observed (Figure 1). The iso-SAT and branched fatty acids accounted for 0.6% and 2.1% of the total FA, respectively.

Table 5. Fatty Acid composition of the digestive gland of *Nototodarus gouldi* collected of south-east Australia

	Digestive gland profile	
	All specimens	
n	144	
total wt (g)	693.8	±244.4
DG wt (g)	39.3	±17.9
Fatty acids		
14:0	1.9	±1.0
15:0	0.6	±0.2
16:0	17.5	±4.6
17:0	1.0	±0.5
18:0	7.8	±3.1
19:0	0.5	±0.2
20:0	0.5	±0.1
22:0	0.5	±0.2
∑SAT	**30.5**	**±7.9**
16:1ω7	1.9	±0.9
17:1ω8+16:1ω 9	0.6	±0.2
18:1ω9	10.7	±4.0
18:1ω7	2.1	±0.7
18:1ω5	0.3	±0.1
20:1ω9	13.1	±5.7
20:1ω7	0.7	±0.2
22:1ω11	5.7	±4.9
22:1ω9	2.3	±4.1
22:1ω7	0.4	±0.3
24:1ω9 (+11)	2.5	±0.7
∑MUFA	**40.8**	**±10.7**
18:2ω6	0.7	±0.3
20:2ω6	0.5	±0.1
20:4ω6 (AA)	1.4	±1.0
18:4ω3	0.5	±0.3
20:4ω3	1.1	±0.6
20:5ω3 (EPA)	4.4	±2.0
22:4ω3	0.5	±0.3
22:5ω3 (DPA)	1.5	±0.6
22:6ω3 (DHA)	14.2	±7.1
∑PUFA	**24.6**	**±10.1**
Iso-SAT	**0.6**	±0.2
br17:1+7Me17:1	**2.1**	±0.6
∑others*	**2.1**	

N: number, DG: digestive glands, SAT: saturated fatty acids, MUFA: monounsaturated fatty acids, PUFA: polyunsaturated fatty acids. Others FA include those less than 0.2%: 21:0, 24:0, 16:1ω13t, 16:1ω5c, 24:1ω7, 18:3ω6, 21:5ω3, 22:2ω6, 22:3ω6. Iso-FA include: i15:0, i16:1a, i17:1, i16:0, i17:0, i18:0 and branched FA include: Br17:1, BOH 15:0, BOH 16:0.

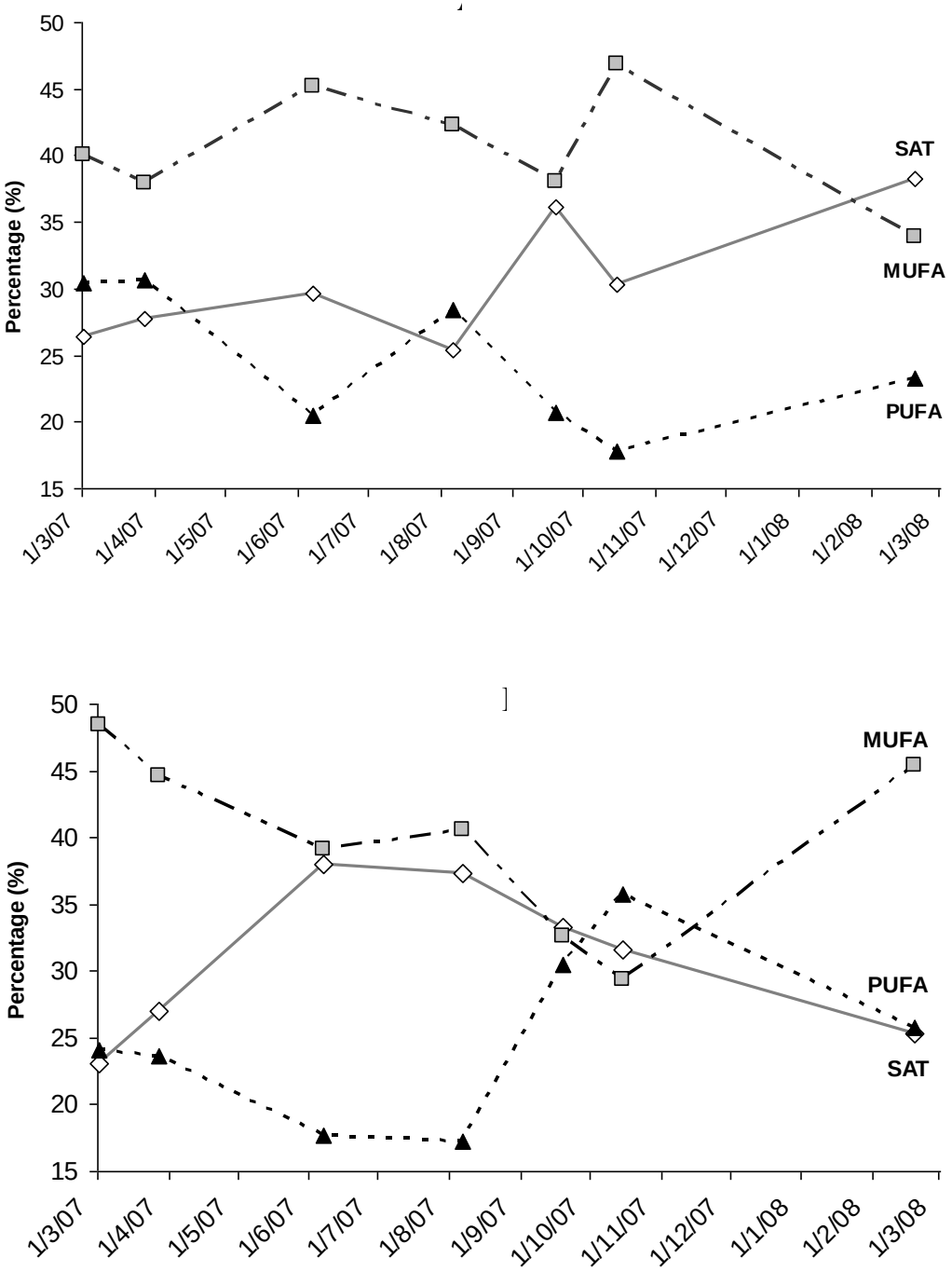


Figure 1. Collection date comparison of the major FA groups, saturated (SAT), monounsaturated (MUFA), and polyunsaturated (PUFA), for A) males only and B) females only.

A three-way MANOVA revealed significant multivariate main effect of season for all major FA constituents, while only selected constituents were affected by size and sex (Table 4). Using Tukey HDS post-hoc multi comparison test, SAT levels significantly differed in autumn compared to other seasons ($p \leq 0.008$), differed most significantly to all other seasons which did not differ significantly between them ($p \geq 0.850$). Significant differences in the proportions of MUFA were evident between autumn and spring (mean difference, I-J=6.24, p=0.021) while PUFA differed between autumn and winter (I-J=5.94, p=0.013). Significant differences between the two size classes and PUFA (including 22:6ω3 and 20:5ω3) and 18:1ω9 were observed (Table 4). Higher levels of nutritionally important PUFA observed in smaller (< 300mm ML) specimens and higher proportions of 18:1ω9 found in larger (>300mm ML) specimens. Sex only significantly influenced proportions of 18:1ω9 and 22:6ω3 (Table 4) with higher levels of 18:1ω9 and lower levels of 22:6ω3 in males than females. However, when sex was inter-correlated with season, a higher number of significant multivariate effects occurred for most of the major FA constituents (Table 4).

No significant differences in major fatty acids groups were observed between females with different maturation stages (MANOVA, $F_{14}=1.34$, p=0.181). Although, Tukey post-hoc analysis found significant higher levels of 18:0 and lower levels of 16:0 in mature females (maturity stage 5) in comparison to those with maturity stage 3 ($p>0.05$). Although no significant mean proportions of long-chain PUFA, 22:6ω3 and 20:5ω3, were observed in females of maturity stage 4 while highest levels of 22:1ω11, 14:0 and 16:0 were characteristic of less mature (stage 3) females. Male profiles were most similar to that of females of maturation stage 3.

Using non-parametric multi-dimensional scaling (MDS, Figure 2) ordinations and ANOSIM we tested group associations of squid fatty acids profiles. In general males and females demonstrated limited dissimilarity in their fatty acid profiles (ANOSIM R=0.11) while collection period differences were evident between males and females. The most dissimilar ($R>0.75$) male and female profiles occurred between those caught in February 2008 and those caught in March and October 2007. Dissimilar associations were also evident between male and female squid collected in October to

those caught in August and September, and between squid collected in June and August. Other collection months showed more similar profiles between males and females (R≤0.5, Figure 2).

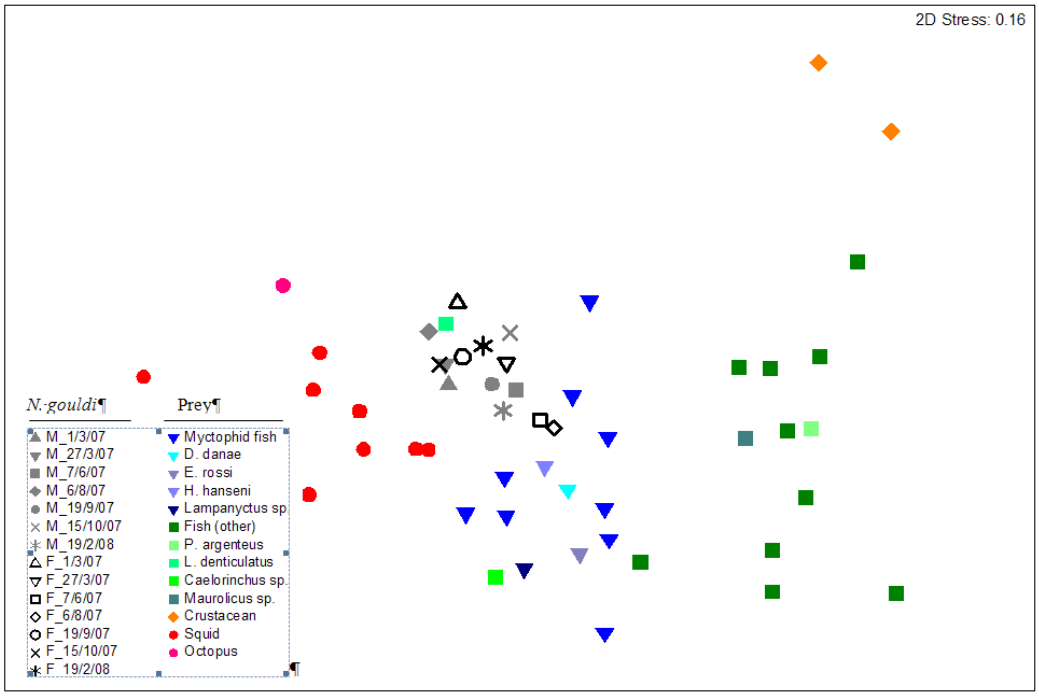


Figure 2. Scatterplot of multidimensional scaling (MDS) based upon the mean fatty acid composition of various potential prey species and the digestive gland of male (M) and female (F) *N. gouldi* collected on various dates. Axis scales are arbitrary in non-metric MDS and are therefore omitted.

Prey profile comparisons

Mean FA profiles of potential prey species were compared to those of digestive gland of male and female *N. gouldi* collected over the 7 sampling dates using an MDS scatter plot (Figure 2). All squid were closely grouped together regardless of sex or collection season, although were most closely related to the FA profiles of various myctophid fish, other fish species and cephalopods. Myctophid fish demonstrated the highest association with arrow squid digestive gland (ANOSIM R=0.037 – 0.6) with greatest similarity between male squid collected in 1/3/07, 7/6/07 and 19/02/08 (R=0.025, 0.037 and 0.037, respectively) and in female squid collected in June (R=

0.062). Fish species that showed greatest similarity included *H. hanseni* and *D. danae* (R=0.02 and 0.05, respectively). As a prey group, other fish showed less association with arrow squid profiles (R=0.57 – 0.92), although certain fish species (*L. denticulatus*) were very similar in profile (R=0. 01, Figure 2). For male and female arrow squid there was limited association with other squid prey profiles (R=0.51 – 0.79) and no association (R=1) was displayed with the two crustaceans (shrimps *Acanthephyra* sp. and *Sergia potens*).

DISCUSSION

The diet of *Nototodarus gouldi* as indicated by stomach content and digestive gland lipid and FA profiles varied markedly over the one year sampling period. Stomach contents provide clear evidence for dietary shift in prey groups consumed by *N. gouldi*. Teleosts dominated (>76%O) the diet in March and July 2007 and February 2008, while there was a notable increase in the consumption of cephalopods during August and September (2007) and an equivalent increase of cephalopods and crustaceans in June 2007. Differences between various fish prey were also observed with the myctophid, *Lampanyctodes hectoris* dominating in March 2007 and Feb-2008, the sternoptychid, *Maurolicus mulleri* in June and unidentified species in Aug, Sept and Oct-2007. Multivariate comparisons of lipid and FA profiles also indicated seasonal differences in the diet of *N. gouldi*. Furthermore, evidence of diet variation between sex, two size-classes (< or > 300mm ML) and life-history (maturation) stages of females was also revealed with lipid and FA profile comparisons. Stomach contents and FA data are discussed in detail below.

STOMACH CONTENT

The diet of *N. gouldi*, as determined by stomach content analysis, is typical of other adult ommastrephid squid that feed on a diverse range of fish, cephalopods and crustaceans (Dawe *et al.,* 1997, Rodhouse & Nigmatullin 1996, Philips *et al.,* 2001, 2002). During the one year sampling period, *N. gouldi* fed largely on fish, consisting of two dominant taxa, and supplemented its diet with a range of other prey. During the

summer months, the myctophid, *L. hectoris*, dominated while during the winter period cephalopods (as a prey group) and the pearlside (*M. mulleri*) dominated. Dominant prey species are likely to be the most abundant and have the greatest encounter rate in a given area, suggesting an opportunistic feeding strategy (Jaksic 1989). *L. hectoris* is one of the few species of lanternfish to inhabit shallow waters, and in those waters it is one of the most abundant species of fish, and central to the food chain of the upper continental slope (Young 1998). In contrast, pearlsides (*M. mulleri*) are small shoaling fish which occur along the continental shelf break, mainly confined to waters between 300 to 400 m (Clark 1982). Both species experience large seasonal fluctuations in the environment (Rosland & Ciske 1997, Williams & Koslow 1997) which is reflected in the diet of *N. gouldi*. Similar to the trend found here, Williams & Koslow (1997) reported that populations of *M. mulleri* occurring in Tasmanian waters were much more abundant in autumn. In contrast, Williams & Koslow (1997) reported that *L. hectoris* were only present in spring, whereas in our study the occurrence of *L. hectoris* was higher in summer months. In other parts of the world, mesopelagic fish (especially *L. hectoris*) are known to move offshore in winter because of their spawning migration into deeper water (Hulley & Lutjeharms 1989), which may account for the reduction of lanternfish in the diet of *N. gouldi* during that period.

In the pelagic ecosystem off the south coast of South Australia and western Victoria, a diverse suite of small pelagic fishes occurs, largely dominated by members of family Clupeidae (herring-like fishes) (Ward *et al.,* 2008). Key species include sardine (pilchard, *Sardinops pilchardus*), Australian anchovy (*Engraulis australis*), sandy sprat (*Hyperlophus vittatus*), blue sprat (*Spratelloides* spp.), blue mackerel (*Scomber australasicus*), redbait (*Emmelichthys nitidus*) and saury (*Scomberesox saurus*) (Ward *et al.,* 2008). However, in this study only 2 occurrences of pilchards (*Sardinops neopilchardus*) were observed in the month of September. The absence of these prominent fish species may be attributed to the large number of unidentified otoliths in this study, particularly for those specimens collected over the winter and spring sampling months (Table 1). However, it also likely to be related to the different distributions of particular fish species in the waters off south-eastern Australia and emphasizes either the generalist foraging behavior of *N. gouldi* or possibly even a

selective strategy for certain prey species. For example, in arrow squid collected in Bass Strait, pilchards (*Sardinops pilchardus*) and juvenile barracouta (*Leionura atun*) were reported as the most common fish species identified (O'Sullivan & Cullen 1983), while in squid collected in eastern Great Australian Bight, redbait (*Emmelichthys nitidus*) and jack mackerel (*Trachurus declivis*) have greater representation in the diet (Braley *et al.,* 2010). Alternatively, as these species can be caught as bycatch in coastal trawl operations, these finding may suggest some bias associated with fishing gear as has been described by Ibáñez *et al.,* (2008).

The size selectivity of fish by arrow squid was interesting with some individuals consuming large fish relative to their mantle length. However, most fish consumed were small (< 20 cm TL), including the two dominant prey species *L. hectoris* (max 11 cm SL) and *M. mulleri* (max 7cm SL). These results illustrate that *N. gouldi* feed predominantly on small mesopelagic prey, but are capable of exploiting an array of small to medium sized prey.

The high occurrence of parasitic loadings of the larval nematode *Anisakis* spp. suggests that *N. gouldi* is an important intermediate host species to higher-order predators (Gonzalez *et al.,* 2003). Such occurrences of not only nematodes but other parasitic fauna such as larval cestodes are very common in a number of ommastrephid squid globally (Abollo *et al.,* 1998, Pardo-Gandarillas *et al.,* 2009). The increased number of infestations during August and September compared to other sampling months indicate that *N. gouldi* may predate in different trophic pathways during these times. This seems to be governed by the increased consumption of cephalopods during these months. Alternatively, it may be governed by the distribution of marine mammals which are the final hosts required by nematodes to complete their life cycle (Haimovici *et al.,* 1998).

LIPID CONTENT

The lipid content of *N. gouldi* is lower than that reported in other ommastrephid squid (e.g. *Nototodarus sloanii,* Vlieg 1984; *Todarodes pacificus*, O'Dor & Weber 1986; *Todarodes filippovae,* Pethybridge 2004). In contrast, *N. gouldi* has higher lipid content than that reported in most coastal species (*Sepioteuthis australis*, Phillips *et al* 2002; *Sepia officinalis*; Blanchier & Boucaud-Camou 1984). Inter-specific differences may be an indicator of the food availability and system bioenergetic in different regions as proposed by Abollmasova *et al.,* (1990). However, as differences in lipid metabolism and dietary uptake do occur between species, caution should be exercised and one would best look at intraspecific differences as they relate to environmental and life-history variation. One example of variation of lipid content correlating to differences in regional productivity was observed in *Moroteuthis ingens* between three geographically isolated areas (Phillips *et al.,* 2002). In the present study, mean lipid content of *N. gouldi* was higher (mean > 19%) during summer collection months and was consistently low (mean < 13 %) during other months (Table 3). This is likely to reflect known seasonal differences in primary productivity off South Australia, in which upwelling events occur during summer and autumn (Middleton 2000). It may also reflect the decrease in consumption of myctophid and other oily (high calorific energy) fish species (Pethybridge *et al.,* 2010) which are less available in coastal waters during winter (Hulley & Lutjeharms 1989). Castellanos (1960) estimated that lipid stored in the digestive gland of *Illex argentinus* was significant to fuel a spawning migration of up to 21 days. However, given that cephalopods have a protein-based metabolism (O'Dor & Webber 1986), it may be that squid are unable to handle the high levels of lipids from predation on oily fish and the lipids are getting dumped into the digestive gland for excretion, as has been shown in loliginid squid (Semmens 1998).

LIPID CLASS AND FATTY ACID COMPOSITION

Lipid class and FA profiles of the digestive gland of *N. gouldi* demonstrated dietary variability which is explained by seasonal, sex and size-related differences. Similarly to stomach contents, multidimensional scaling analysis of FA profiles

highlighted that myctophids, squid and certain non-myctophid fish are strongly represented in the diet of *N. gouldi*, and that crustaceans are unlikely to be more than supplementary components (Figure 2). Although prey profile comparisons were undertaken, FA data was not used to determine which prey species may be responsible for intraspecific variation, as temporal, size and spatial variation in FA content has been recorded in several mesopelagic fish, cephalopods and crustaceans (Lea *et al.,* 2001; Iverson *et al.,* 2002; Darlsgaard *et al.,* 2003). Instead, we used signature lipid and fatty FA to investigate which biological and spatio-temporal variables are most responsible for intraspecific variation as it relates to diet.

INTRASPECIFIC VARIATION

There are apparent trends in the FA and lipid class profiles that indicate dietary differences among sampling dates, consistent with findings in the stomach contents. Digestive glands from *N. gouldi* collected during summer months have mean higher relative levels of TAG, but lower PL and ST in comparison to collection months between 7/6/07 and 15/10/07 (Figure 1). These seasonal differences are likely to be attributed to diet, with high levels (>70%) of TAG associated with some species of myctophid fish (e.g. *L. australis* and *H. hanseni*; Pethybridge *et al.,* 2010). Therefore, high TAG during summer months is likely to be due to an oil-rich myctophid diet, as shown in the stomach contents. Most other fish species (including *Maurolicus australis*), along with cephalopods, have lower relative levels of TAG and increased PL (Pethybridge *et al.,* 2010). A smaller number of fish contain WE as their major storage lipid, which is reflected in the lipid class profiles of arrow squid.

Fatty acid profiles of digestive glands collected in autumn were most dissimilar to other sampling dates and particularly to that of winter FA profiles being significantly lower in 22:6ω3 and significantly higher in 16:0 and 18:1ω9. As found in stomach contents, FA results agree with the high consumption of mesopelagic fish in autumn followed by a dietary shift to greater proportions of crustaceans and cephalopods during the winter period. However some conflicting results were observed between fatty acid profiles and stomach content analyses. For example, digestive glands collected in

September demonstrated several significant differences to other sampling dates in the proportion of fatty acids, containing higher 20:4ω6 and 24:1ω9 and lower 20:1ω9, 18:1ω9 and 24:1ω11. Such a profile suggests potential increased consumption of crustaceans, octopus and myctophids (Pethybridge *et al.,* 2001) which was not demonstrated by analysis of the stomach contents. Such a divergence between the stomach content and FA data could be expected as in a controlled study, Stowasser *et al.,* (2006) identified that FA of the squid, *Lolliguncula brevis* start to reflect their diet after 10 days.

Ontogenetic variation was displayed by FA profile comparisons, with squid smaller than 300mm ML having higher PUFA (22:6ω3 and 20:5ω3) and lower levels of 18:1ω9 than larger specimens (Table 4). These PUFA fatty acids are typical features of various crustaceans, mesopelagic squid and octopus (Pethybridge *et al.,* 2010). Such a trend is aligned with other dietary studies of *N. gouldi* that demonstrated an increase in the occurrence of cephalopod prey with size (O'Sullivan & Cullen 1983, Uozumi 1998). In contrast, high levels of MUFA are a typical feature of teleost (Pethybridge *et al.,* 2010) and higher elative levels of 20:1ω9, 22:1ω11 and 22:1ω9 in smaller squid, are possibly indicative of a diet rich in copepods (Dalsgaard *et al* 2003) or more likely a diet rich in dominant predators of copepods such as myctophid fish. A similar finding is observed for large squid where significantly higher levels of 18:1ω9 and slightly higher levels of 16:0 are indicative of a diet rich in mesopelagic fish (Pethybridge *et al.,* 2010) including myctophid fish (Saito & Murata 1996). In agreement with our findings, O'Sullivan & Cullen (1983) also observed that the consumption of fish remains relatively constant over all sizes of *N. gouldi*. As age and growth of *N. gouldi* has been shown to be highly variable over time and space (Jackson *et al.,* 2003), it was not surprising that no clear ontogenetic temporal trend was found in our study.

The main effects of sex did not significant influence most variables tested with the exception of that on 22:6ω3 which was significantly higher in males than females. Higher levels of dietary derived long-chain PUFA and particularly 22:6ω3 may indicate an increased consumption of crustaceans, and mesopelagic squid (Pethybridge *et al.,*

2010). However, as combined factors (season and size-class) also contributed to sex differences in proportions of 22:6ω3 it seems that males and females exhibit different foraging strategies (throughout the year) or have different predator-prey size capabilities. As arrow squid display sexual dimorphism this result is not surprising as smaller males would be more likely to consume smaller prey species due to morphological restrictions imposed. However, as opposed to size-class which only intercorrelated with sex for 22:6ω3, many more FA constituents were affected by the interaction among season and sex. Sexual segregations in timing and pathways of migrations have been documented for other ommastrephid squid (Arkhipkin & Middleton 2002) and thus are not unlikely in this species. These segregations in time and space are likely to be reflected in the diet as each sex encounters different available prey groups.

In addition to sex-seasonal differences there is evidence of female life-stage (maturity stages 3–5) differences in FA profiles of the digestive gland. Significantly higher levels of 18:0 and 22:1ω9, and lower 16:0 and 22:1ω9 were found in females of maturation stage 5 while highest levels of the long-chain PUFA, 22:6ω3 and 20:5ω3 were observed in females of a maturity stage of 4. Highest levels of 22:1ω11, 14:0 and 16:0 were characteristic of low maturity (stage 3) females. Male profiles were most similar to that of females with a maturity stage of 3 as opposed to those that had a maturity stage of 4 and 5 (Figure 3). This is likely to be related to similarities in sizes as mature females are much larger. Alternatively, it may indicate the maternal provisioning of essential nutrition to the developing embryos as changes in life stages are often associated with changes in diet (Parrish *et al.,* 2000). Although evidence suggests that the digestive gland is not used as a storage organ and thus it is unlikely that it used during reproductive development (Semmens 1998), future research would benefit by investigating the seasonal differences in lipid composition of oocytes in the ovary and the oviduct.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank Tony Bennet and crew from the FV San Tangaroa for collecting arrow squid. We thank Jenne Kelly from Arrow Fisheries, Portland for storing the squid. This project was supported by an Australian Fisheries Research Development Corporation Grant (Ref No. 2006/012).

REFERENCES

Abollo E., Gestal C., Lopez A., Gonzalez A.F., Guerra, A., *et al.,* (1998) Squid as trophic bridges for parasite flow within marine ecosystems: the case of *Anisakis simplex* (Nematoda: Anisakidae), or when the wrong way can be right. *South African Journal of marine science* 20, 223–232.

Arkhipkin A.I. and Middleton D. (2002) Sexual segregation in ontogenetic migrations by the squid *Loligo gahi* around the Falkland Islands. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 71:109-127.

Battaglia P., Mlara D., Rorneo T. and Andaloro F. (2010) Relationships between otolith size and fish size in some mesopelagic and bathypelagic species from the Mediterranean Sea (Strait of Messina, Italy). *Scientia Marina* 74, 605–612.

Blanchier B. and Boucaud-Camou E. (1984) Lipids in the digestive gland and the gonad of immature and mature *Sepia officinalis* (Mollusca: Cephalopoda). *Marine Biology* 80, 39–43.

Bligh E.G. and Dyer W.G. (1959) A rapid method of total lipid extraction and purification. *Canadian Journal of Biochemistry and Physiology B* 37, 911–917.

Bradshaw C.J, Hindell M.A., Best N.J., Phillips K.L., Wilson D. and Nichols P.D. (2003) You are what you eat: describing the foraging ecology of southern elephant seals (*Mirounga leonina*) using blubber fatty acids. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* 270, 1283–1292.

Braley M., Goldsworthyb S., Page B., Steer M. and Austin J.J. (2010) Assessing morphological and DNA-based diet analysis techniques in a generalist predator, the arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi*. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 10, 466–474.

Bulman C.B. (2001). Reference otolith collection from dietary studies of orange roughy in Tasmania, CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart.

Castellanos Z.A. (1960) Una nueva especie de calamar argentino Ommastrephes argentinus sp. nov. (Mollusca, Cephalopoda). *Neotropica* 6(20), 55–58.

Castro B.G., Garrido J.I. and Sotelo C.G. (1992) Changes in composition of digestive gland and mantle muscle of the cuttlefish *Sepia officinalis* during starvation. *Marine Biology* 114, 11–20.

Clark T.A. (1982) Distribution, growth and reproduction of the lightfish *Maurolicus muelleri* (Sternoptychidae) off South-East Australia. CSIRO Marine Laboratory Reports. No. 145. 10pp

Dalsgaard J., St. John M., Kattner G., Müler-Navarra D. and Hagen W. (2003) Fatty acid trophic markers in the pelagic marine environment: a review. *Advances in Marine Biology* 46, 225–340.

Dawe E.G., Dalley E.L. and Lindster W.W. (1997) Fish prey spectrum of short-finned squid (*Illex illecebrosus*) at Newfoundland. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 54, 200–208.

Dunning M.C. (1982) Reference otolith collection from dietary studies of Tasmania cephalopods, kept at CSIRO, Hobart.

Dunning M.C. (1998) Zoogeography of Arrow Squids (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) in the Coral and Tasman Seas, Southwest Pacific. In: Voss NA, Vecchioneg M, Toll RB, Sweeney MJ (eds) Systematics and Biogeography of Cephalopods. Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology, Vol 586(I-II). Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington D.C., pp 435–453

Furlani D., Gales R. and Pemberton D. (2007) Otoliths of common Australian temperate fish. CSIRO publishing, Vic, Australia.

Gales R., Pemberton D., Lu C.C. and Clarke M.R. (1993) Cephalopod diet of the Australian fur seal – variation due to location, season, and sample type. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 44, 657–671.

Gonzalez A.F., Pascual S., Gestal C., Abollo E. and Guerra A. (2003) What makes a cephalopod a suitable host for parasite? The case of Galician waters. *Fisheries Research* 60, 177–183.

Haimovici M., Bruetti N.E., Rodhouse P.G., Csirke J. and Leta R.H. (1998) *Illex argentinus*. In. Rodhouse, P.G., Dawe, E.G., and O'Gor, R.K. (eds.) Squid recruitment dynamics. *FAO Fisheries Technical Paper* 376, 27–58.

Hedd A. and Gales R. (2001) The diet of shy albatrosses (*Thalassarche cauta*) at Albatross Island, Tasmania. *Journal of Zoology* 253, 69–90.

Hully P. A. and Lutjeharms J. R. E. (1989) Lanternfish of the southern Benguela region; the pseudoceanic-oceanic interface. *Annals of the South African Museum* 98, 409–435.

Ibáñez, C.M. Arancibia. H., Cubillos, L.A. (2008) Biases in determining the diet of jumbo squid *Dosidicus gigas* (D' Orbigny 1835) (Cephalopoda: Ommastrephidae) off southern-central Chile (34ºS–40ºS). *Helgoland Marine Research* 62, 331–338.

Iverson S.J., Frost K.J. and Lowry L.F. (1997) Fatty acid signatures reveal fine scale structure of foraging distribution of harbour seals and their prey in Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 151, 255–271.

Iverson S.J., Frost K.J. and Lang S.L.C. (2002) Fat content and fatty acid composition of forage fish and invertebrates in Prince William Sound, Alaska: factors contributing to among and within species variability. *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 241, 161–181.

Jackson G.D., McGrath Steer B., Wotherspoon S. and Hobday A. (2003) Variation in age, growth and maturity in the Australian arrow squid *Nototodarus gouldi* over time and space; what is the pattern? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 264, 57–71.

Jackson G.D., McGrath Steer, B. (1999) Arrow squid in southern Australian waters – supplying management needs through biological investigations. Australia Research and Development Institute, FRDC Final Report. Project No 1999/112.

Jaksic F.M. (1989) Opportunism vs. selectivity among carnivorous predators that eat mammalian prey: a statistical test of hypotheses. *Oikos* 56, 427-430.

Lansdell M. and Young J. (2007) Pelagic cephalopods from eastern Australia: species composition, horizontal and vertical distribution determined from the diets of pelagic fishes. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 17,125–138.

Lea M., Nichols P.D. and Wilson G. (2002) Fatty acid composition of lipid rich mychtophids and mackerel icefish (*Champsocephalus gunnari*) – Southern Ocean food-web implications. *Polar Biology* 25, 843–845.

Nowara G. B. and Walker T. I. (1998) Effects of time of solar day, jigging method and jigging depth on catch rates and size of Gould's squid, *Nototodarus gouldi* (McCoy), in southeastern Australian waters. *Fisheries Research* 34(Spangenberg *et al.*), 279–288.

Markaida U. and Sosa-Nishizaki O. (2003) Food and feeding habits of jumbo squid *Dosidicus gigas* (Cephalopod: Ommastrphidae) from the Gulf of California, Mexico. *Journal of Marine Biology* 83, 4162/1–16

Middleton J.F. (2000) Wind-forced upwelling: the role of the surface mixed layer. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 30, 745–763.

Nichols P.D., Nichols D.S. and Bakes M.J. (1994) Recent developments in marine oil products in Australia. *INFORM* 5, 254–261.

O' Sullivan D. and Cullen J.M. (1983) Food of the squid *Nototodarus gouldi* in Bass Strait. *Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 30, 261–285 .

O'Dor R.K. and Webber D.M. (1986) Properties of *Illex illecebrosus* egg masses potentially influencing larval oceanographic distribution. *North West Atlantic Fisheries Organisation Scientific Council* Studies 9, 69–76.

Pethybridge H. (2004) Diet of an ommastrephid squid, *Todarodes filippovae* from east and south Tasmania: stomach content and signature lipid analysis. BSc Honors Thesis, University of Tasmania

Pethybridge H., Daley R., Virtue P., Butler E.C.V., Cossa D. and Nichols P.D. (2010) Lipid and mercury profiles of 61 mid-trophic species collected off south-eastern Australia. *Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. In press

Phillips K.L., Nichols P.D. and Jackson G.D. (2002) Lipid and fatty acid composition of the mantle and digestive gland of four Southern Ocean squid species: implications for food-web studies. *Antarctic Science* 14(Spangenberg *et al.*), 212–220.

Phillips K.L., Nichols P.D. and Jackson G.D. (2003) Dietary variation of the squid *Moroteuthis ingens* at four sites in the Southern Ocean: stomach contents, lipid and fatty acid profiles. *Journal Marine Biology Association of UK* 83, 523–534.

Rodhouse P.G. and Nigmatullin C.M. (1996) Role of consumers. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B* 351, 1003–1022.

Rosland R. and Ciske J. (1997) A dynamic model for the life history of *Maurolicus muelleri*, a pelagic planktivorous fish. *Fish Oceanorgaphy* 6(1), 19–34.

Satio H. and Murata M. (1996) The high content of monoene fatty acids in the lipids of some midwater fishes: family Myctophidae. *Lipids* 31, 757–763.

Semmens J.M. (1998) An examination of the role of the digestive gland of two loliginid squid, with respect to lipid: storage or excretion. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* 265, 1685–1690.

Smale M.J, Watson G. and Thomas H. (1995) Ichthyological monographs No.1. J.L.B. Smith institute of ichthyology, Grahamstown, South Africa.

Smith H.K. (1983). Fishery and Biology of *Nototodarus gouldi* (McCoy, 1888) in western Bass Strait. *Memoirs of the National Museum Victoria* 44, 285–290.

Stowasser G., Pierce G.J., Moffat C.F., Collins M.A. and Forsythe J.W. (2006) Experimental study on the effect of diet on fatty acid and stable isotope profiles of the squid *Lolliguncula brevis*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 333(1), 97–114.

Tilzey R.D.J. and Rowling K.R. (2001) History of Australia's south east fishery: a scientist's perspective. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 52, 361–75.

Uozumi Y. (1998) Fishery Biology of Arrow Squids, *Nototodarus gouldi* and *N. sloanii* in New Zealand Waters. *Bulletin of the National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries* 35, 1–111.

Vlieg P. (1984) Proximate composition of New Zealand squid species. *New Zealand Journal of Science* 27, 145–150.

Ward T.M., Goldsworthy S.D., Rogers P.J., Page B., McLeavy L.J., *et al.,* (2008) Ecological importance of small pelagic fishes in the Flinders Current System. SARDI Research Report Series No. 276.

Williams R. and McEldowney A. (1990) ANARE Research notes 75. Australian Antarctic Division, Kingston, Tasmania.

Williams A. and Koslow J.A. (1997) Species composition, biomass and vertical distribution of micronekton over the mid-slope region off southern Tasmania, Australia. *Marine Biology* 130, 269–276.

Young J.W., Lamb T.D., Le D., Bradford R.W. and Whitelaw A.W. (1997) Feeding ecology and interannual variations in diet of southern bluefin tuna, *Thunnus maccoyi*, in relation to coastal and oceanic waters off eastern Tasmania, Australia. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 50, 275–291.

APPENDIX 2. ECOSYSTEM MODEL BASED APPROACHES TO SQUID STOCK ASSESSMENT

Pethybridge H.[a], Johnson P.[b], Fulton E.[b], Bulman C.[b], Virtue P.[a], Green C.P.[a]

a. IMAS, University of Tasmania, Private Bag 77, Hobart, Australia
b. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Castray Esplanade, Hobart, Australia

ABSTRACT

Ecosystem models are increasingly providing theoretical frameworks in which to assess the ecological impacts of fishing and other perturbations, allowing more strategic and sustainable fisheries management. In this study we utilise two recently developed ecosystem-based models to investigate the ecological impact of increased fishing pressure on arrow squid in the Great Australian Bight, using Ecopath with Ecosim and in south east Tasmania, using Atlantis. Both model types focus on the biomass flow and trophic interactions between 41 and 44 functional groups, respectively. Model results show that both ecosystems were fairly robust to high levels of fishing on arrow squid populations. We found that the current fishing effort on arrow squid would need to be increased substantially (i.e. by a factor of at least x500 in the GAB system) before noticeable changes occur to their populations. Increased fishing levels would however cause a direct positive effects on principal prey groups (mainly sardines in GAB and myctophids in SETas) and negative effects on predators (New Zealand fur seals in GAB and predatory fish in SETas). Cascading effects of arrow squid removal include those from a changing demographic structure and increased feeding competition on important lower-trophic groups such as zooplankton. The abundance and feeding behaviour of arrow squid, influences the population size and distribution of its predators and the energy flow patterns of the pelagic ecosystem.

INTRODUCTION

The global trend in world fisheries is that we are fishing both down (Pauly *et al* 1998), and through (Essington *et al*. 2006) the food web. As fisheries remove the larger piscivores, increasing fishing effort is being put on invertebrates and smaller planktivores. The continued search to find new exploitable resources in our oceans may lead to increased pressure on non-traditional target species or an increase in effort in fisheries that are currently only lightly harvested. It is unclear, however, what impacts, both direct and indirect, can be expected from changes of this type. It is therefore important to look at the roles that the lower- and mid-trophic groups, such as that of cephalopods, play in fisheries ecosystems, and to understand how increased fishing pressure on these groups will influence the systems of which they are part.

In contrast to many finfish fisheries worldwide, squid fisheries continue to increase substantially (both in catches and/or number of fleets) (Caddy and Rodhouse, 1998). This trend is reflected in the Southern Squid jig Fishery (SSJF), in Australia over the past 2 decades. The fishery, mainly targets arrow squid, Nototodarus gouldi began in 1986 with a single vessel and has now increased to 43 fishing vessels in any one season, with catches up to 435 tonnes a year (Lynch, 2004). Such an increase in squid landings may be due in part to ecosystem impacts of fishing, where squid biomass increases due to a decrease in competition and predation from declining stocks of predatory finfish (Caddy and Rodhouse, 1998; Myers and Worm, 2003a). It has been suggested that a consequence of an increase in squid stocks is that a further increase in landings may be both possible and sustainable (Caddy and Rodhouse, 1998; Xavier *et al*., 2007).

The central role occupied by squid as both predator and prey in marine ecosystems remains poorly understood, not least because of the general complexity of ecological dynamics and the many indirect interactions between different trophic groups (Gurney and Nisbet 1998). Additionally, it is well known that harvesting effects rarely act linearly on ecological systems and thereby introducing further uncertainties into stock assessments. A novel approach to squid stock assessment is thus proposed which

will evaluate the role of squid on ecosystem dynamics using ecosystem modelling approaches. These techniques are particularly relevant for squid populations due to their short life span and the strong environmental-recruitment relationship (Agnew *et al*. 2002).

Ecosystem models have been developed as tools which can assist in ecosystem management and system level understanding. Whole-of-ecosystem models incorporate both higher and lower trophic levels as well as biological parameters, hydrodynamic features and fisheries components. They therefore allow more comprehensive investigations into the functioning of marine ecosystems under various environmental conditions or fisheries management regimes. They also provide insight into the linkages and processes that occur in both natural and perturbed marine systems beyond that which can be gained from studying a single species or impact.

The concept of ecologically sustainable development has grown globally in recent years, so that now the wider ecological impacts of fisheries on marine ecosystems must be incorporated into fisheries management (Sainsbury and Sumaila, 2003). While the impact of fishing on target species has seen much research historically, the corresponding impact on habitats or ecosystem function within these ecosystems is a more recent and less well understood area of study. Recent reviews of the ecological effects of fishing show that fishing can cause strong indirect ecological impacts (Goñi, 1998a; Hall, 1999b; Pauly *et al*., 2003a). Cascading effects through trophic webs are difficult to predict, and the unforseen consequences that can arise from fishing include: the restructuring of trophic linkages; predation or competition release from the removal of target species; changes to the demographic structure of either target or non-target species (eg, sex, size or age ratio changes); and a loss of genetic diversity or change in genetic frequency in target and non-target species.

We use two ecosystem model frameworks to investigate the effects of increased fishing pressure on arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi*, the role they have as both prey and predator, and quantify the inter-reliance of squid stocks in different management areas. To achieve this, the Ecopath with Ecosim (EwE) model framework was used to examine

squid-stocks in the Great Australian Bight (GAB) while the Atlantis framework was used to explore squid from waters off south east Tasmania (SETas). Both models provide predictive insight into the effects of fluctuations in fishing effort on the squid biomass in addition to understanding ecosystem resource interactions. Such work will pave the way to future implementation of ecosystem-based management for squid-related fisheries in both the GAB and SETas. Each of these models and their findings are discussed separately in the following document.

PART I. GREAT AUSTRALIAN BIGHT, GAB – ECOPATH/ECOSIM

STUDY AIMS

In this study, Ecopath with Ecosim (EwE) model framework was used to understand the ecological consequences (changes in trophic linkages and biomass flow) of increased fishing pressure on arrow squid stocks located in the GAB. Specifically, we aimed to estimate fishing mortality rates that would cause ecosystem instability and estimate maximum sustainable yields for arrow squid. In addition, we investigated the ability of arrow squid stocks to recover from high-fishing effort followed by a period of reduced fishing. In the process we aimed to determine the importance and function of arrow squid in the pelagic ecosystems in the GAB.

METHODS

MODEL APPROACH - THE ECOPATH WITH ECOSIM (EWE) FRAMEWORK

Ecopath is a mass-balanced ecosystem modelling framework that assumes steady stat in the system (Chrisensen & Pauly, 1997, Griffiths *et al*. 2010). It is used for evaluating the importance of predator/prey relationships and the changes in ecosystem structure resulting from environmental perturbations (natural or anthropogenic). While Ecopath can be considered a descriptive analytic tool, Ecosim can be used to predict changes in abundance of system components over time. Ecopath model parameterization is based on satisfying two _master' equations for each model group: one for production and the other for consumption.

EwE has been widely used in a diverse range of aquatic ecosystems world-wide. For the Great Australian Bight a paired Ecopath with Ecosim model was recently developed to provide an ecosystem perspective of the South Australian sardine fishery (Goldsworthy *et al*. *in preparation*). In the present study, we have used the existing model, modified some components and run various scenarios of dynamic (time-series) changes to the arrow squid fishery. The 41- functional group GAB-Ecosim model was calibrated using time series from 1991 – 2008, allowing 18 years of catch and effort data to ‗drive' the model. A detailed description of the model dynamics is outlined in Goldsworthy *et al*. and includes the models input parameters and data sources. Here we will endeavor to briefly describe the biophysical realm, trophic connections, time series and fisheries components enclosed in the model framework. We will also list the modifications and changes we have made to improve the arrow squid component of the model.

BIOPHYSICAL REALM

The model domain covers a region of about 154,084 km^2 in the GAB, extending from the head of the bight, South Australia to Portland, Victoria between longitude 132ºE and 139.7ºE (Figure 1). Although the model is not spatially defined, it does broadly characterize a range of habitats that includes continental shelf waters to 200m depth. Any relevant habitat dependency is defined for each biological group by the allocation of a model area fraction (0-1), which acts to restrict the spatial domain of groups that are only associated with particular habitat types. The model does not consider the Gulf St. Vincent or Spencer Gulf but does assume interaction between the coastal and oceanic ecosystems.

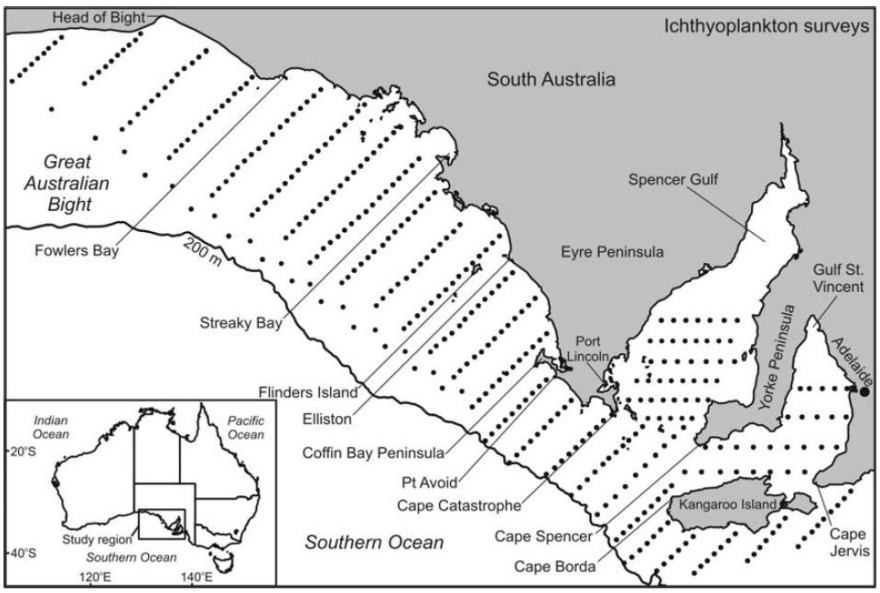


Figure 1. Map area of the model domain covering 154,084km^2. Dots in horizontal lines refer to stations and transects during the SARDI Aquatic sciences ichthyoplankton survey conducted between 1998 and 2007.

As it is well established that pelagic primary productivity in the region is highly influenced by seasonal coastal upwelling, particularly in eastern GAB (Ward *et al*. 2006), forcing functions of wind stress were included in the model by the addition of mean monthly upwelling anomalies. Sea surface temperature (SST) was also included as proxies for trends in primary productivity.

The species of the GAB ecosystem were assigned to 41 functional groups based on species similarity in terms of diet, habitat, foraging behaviour, size, consumption and rates of production. The trophic groups accounting for the highest proportion of system biomass include that for small zooplankton (34.5% of total biomass), detritivores (29.6%) and benthic grazers biomass (10.4%). Biomass datasets were available for most model groups from estimates for Spencer Gulf in Currie *et al.* (2009) and Currie and Sorikin (2010). Biological data for most trophic groups were largely collected from multiple stations and transects during the SARDI Aquatic sciences ichthyoplankton survey conducted between 1998 and 2007. Where specific data was not available, the Ecopath model was used to estimate parameters such as *biomass (B,* t km^{-2}*), production*

per unit of biomass (P/B), consumption per unit of biomass (Q/B) and Ecotrophic efficiency (EE). *Known* and estimated values for these parameters are listed in Appendix 2.1.

The model treated migratory groups as part of the system, but assumed that they obtained part of their food from outside the system. This was specified as the ‗import' component of food in the diet matrix (Appendix 2.2) which was estimated by assuming that the proportion of oceanic species in the diet was obtained outside of the model area. The GAB model was parameterised with a mixed trophic controlled (V=2, biomass controlled by neither predation nor resources) rather than a top-up or bottom-down.

Arrow squid were a defined as a separate functional group to ‗southern calamari' (*Sepioteuthis australis*) and ‗other squid' (mainly *Sepia* spp.). For arrow squid P/B and Q/B were 1.95 and 3.9, respectively (Bulman *et al*. 2006, Froese & Pauly 2008). Diet data for arrow squid was sourced from the literature (Bulman *et al*. 2006; Currie and Sorokin, 2010) and supplementary data was added from results in chapter ---- in this report. The updated GAB-Ecosim model estimated that the trophic level of arrow squid as 4.1 and that they accounted for 0.21% of the total systems biomass. The omnivory index of arrow squid was fairly high at 0.62 whereas the respiration per unit biomass (R/B) value was 1.17.

FISHING MODEL

Fishery data on landings, discards and effort were obtained and broken down into 11 fisheries (fleets) operating within the GAB ecosystem listed in Table 2. The eastern GAB region supports some of Australia's most valuable fisheries, including four main Commonwealth and five main South Australian (State) managed fisheries (Wilson *et al*., 2009b; Knight and Tsolos, 2010). The main Commonwealth fisheries that operate are the GAB Trawl (GABT), South East Trawl (SET), southern bluefin tuna (SBT) and shark gillnet fishery (Wilson *et al*., 2009b). Annual fisheries landings and effort data for all fleets between 1991 – 2008 were obtained from the Australian Fisheries Management Authority, CSIRO and SARDI Aquatic Science. Landed species were assigned to their functional group and biomasses summed at the functional group level (t km^{-2}). Time-

series of annual catches and catches per unit effort (CPUE) were estimated for most functional groups. The gear effort for all fisheries drove the model.

ADDITIONAL INPUTS AND MODIFICATIONS TO THE GAB-ECOSIM MODEL.

As the aim of our study was to investigate the ecological implications surrounding the arrow squid fishery, we made the following changes to the existing GAB-Ecosim model:

- Added the Southern squid jig fishery (SSJF) as arrow squid are taken throughout the year as targeted catches. Although the SSJF is almost exclusively a fishery for arrow squid, it occasionally catches Southern calamari and other squid.

- updated the total landings (t/km2) of arrow squid to include those caught by SSJF

- added of CPUE data for arrow squid from the SET and SSJF fisheries. All additional or changed data were taken from AFMA log sheets, supplied on the 10/2010. This included increasing the known catch data for these fisheries into 2009. The estimated mortality rates of predators, natural causes and selected fisheries are reported in Table 1.

- adjusted the density-dependent predator-prey switching power of arrow squid from 0 to 0.2 to account for their capacity to opportunistically adjust their diet in response to changes in prey abundance and composition change in the area.

- undertook model projections with various estimates of *P/B* and *Q/B* for arrow squid to test their projection flexibility and stability.

- adjusted the model diet matrix, particularly that for arrow squid. Originally arrow squid were described as highly cannibalistic. However, based on stomach content data derived from chapter --- a greater inclusion of ‗mesopelagic fish' including fish from the myctophidae and Nansenea families were added. We also made changes to the proportions of arrow squid consumed by New Zealand fur seals and other dominant predators.

- added annual fishing mortality rates, F, for the arrow squid during the 19 year model period were calculated from reported catches (AFMA, 2010) and estimated biomass calculated by the re-parameterized GAB-Ecosim model. The annual estimated biomass and mortality constant (F) are reported in Table 2.

- Removed biomass accumulation forcing functions for New Zealand and Australian fur seals when running model projections on changing fisheries mortality constants (F) over 50 years.

- respecified temporal changes in fishing fleet effort in the model run interface.

- Changed flow control, biomass accumulation and some minor reassessment of dietary relationships iteratively to improve the fit of the model to the time series data and the expected trajectories of the predictions.

Table 1. Total mortality rates of arrow squid attributed to fishing, predators and other natural means

Mortality	SSJF	SET	GABT	TOTAL
fleet fishing	5.24E-04	5.20E-05	2.39 E-04	0.000815
other natural	-	-	-	0.195
Predation	-	-	-	1.754185

Table 2. Fishing mortality rates, F, for arrow squid calculated from fishery catch statistics and applied to the first 19 years of the updated Ecosim simulations.

Year	Estimated biomass (t/km^2)	Arrow squid F-value
1991	0.2202	0.000225
1992	0.1592	0.000225
1993	0.1005	0.00072
1994	0.09673	0.000795
1995	0.09447	0.000599
1996	0.09572	0.00079
1997	0.09061	0.001574
1998	0.1155	0.001003
1999	0.08465	0.001956
2000	0.1066	0.001394
2001	0.1008	0.001702
2002	0.1180	0.000841
2003	0.1221	0.002198
2004	0.1304	0.000192
2005	0.1298	0.001949
2006	0.1391	0.001355
2007	0.1473	0.001613
2008	0.1461	0.000615
2009	0.1470	0.001114

MODEL SCENARIOS

The aim of this study is to provide an ecosystem perspective of changes associated with projected increases of arrow squid fishing in the GAB. The balanced and updated GAB-Ecosim model was used to investigate scenarios of altered fishing regimes by forcing changes in annual fishing mortality rates (*F*) using the dynamic Ecosim routines and the resulting changes in biomass are assessed. The model was run from 1991 – 2008 using referenced fleet effort time series data, after which the annual fishing fleet effort for each fishery was set to a constant value (the average fishing rate for 2007 and 2008). Known SSJF effort data for arrow squid was used for 2008 and 2009. A mortality time-series for squid was derived for the remainder of the model projections (31 years) to drive the squid dynamics.

The following fishing scenarios were investigated for arrow squid:

1. all fishing of arrow squid ceased from 2009 (F=0);

2. continue fishing at the last known rate (F= F_{2009});

3. increase fishing mortality rates between 2010 and 2050 to:

a. B_{75} or F=0.6

b. B_{50} or F=1.5

c. B_{25} or F=2.2

Relative changes in biomass of all modeled groups through the projection period (of 50 years, 1991 to 2040) for the depletion category for arrow squid (B_0, B_{25}, B_{50}, B_{75}) were plotted as bar graph. Additional scenarios were run to explore the effects of a decadal increase of fishing SSJF effort (x 2000, x 5000 and x 10,000) and investigating the ability of arrow squid stocks to recover by a cessation of all fishing effort (>2020). During these scenarios, only SSJF fishing effort was increased as it seemed impractical

to increased effort of the multispecies trawl fisheries (SET and GABT) which were left at 2009 levels.

Lastly, we estimated maximum fishing mortality relative to natural (predation) mortality (F_{max}/M) and biomass depletion relative to the Ecopath base biomass ($B_{unfished}/B_0$). Each fishing scenario was evaluated considering recruitment and predation mortality.

RESULTS

Model projections for arrow squid suggest severe depletion at exploitations rates (F) > 2 and extirpation at F=10 (Figure 2). B_{75} occurs at F=0.6 and B_{25} occurs at F = 2.2 (Table 2). The maximum sustainably yield (F_{msy}) appears to be less than F = 1.8 when 0.14 t km^2 (or 69%) of arrow squid biomass were taken (Figure 3). Current fishing rates on arrow squid have little effects on their overall biomass, largely because the contribution from predation mortality rates (per year) were higher (1.75) than that of fishing (0.0008) (Table 3).

Table 3. Comparative changes of the biomass of arrow squid caused by increasing mortality rate (F)

Biomass (t km^2)	Remaining biomass (%)	F (mortality rate, per year)
0.202	100	0
0.158	85	0.6
0.092	50	1.5
0.055	25	2.2
0.011	5	5
0	0	20

For most prey and predator groups there are a few (positive or negative) changes in biomass of greater than 20% resulting in the depletion of arrow squid (Figure 4). Negative impacts included that on NZ fur seals which are the biggest predator of arrow squid, consuming 18% of their biomass. Negative impacts were found for octopus, inshore small planktivores and blue mackerel (*Scomber australasicus*), all having a

relative change in biomass of slightly greater than -20% when 50 % of the biomass of arrow squid was removed (B_{50}). In contrast, a 50 % biomass decrease in arrow squid had a positive impact (of greater than 20%) including dominant prey species of arrow squid (i.e. Jack mackerel, sardines and mesopelagic fish). Other trophic groups that showed positive changes included all the seabirds (i.e. Terns, gannets and petrels), common dolphin, other tunas-kingfishes and small demersal invertebrate feeders. Most of these changes were typically small (<10%) and resulted from an indirect response in the reduction in predation pressure from arrow squid (and NZ fur seals) on sardines, jack mackerel and small zooplankton.

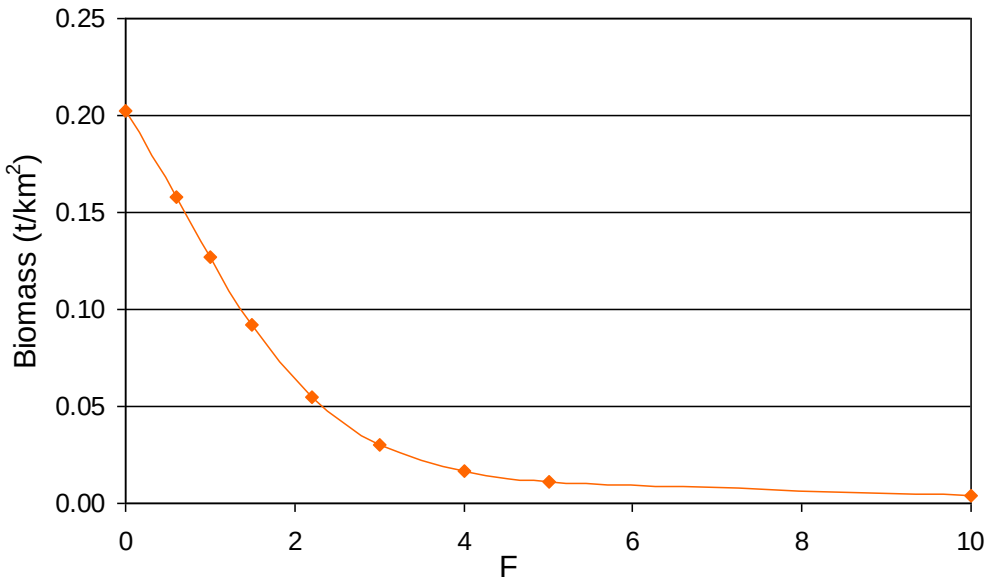


Figure 2. Biomass of arrow squid against increased fishing mortality (F)

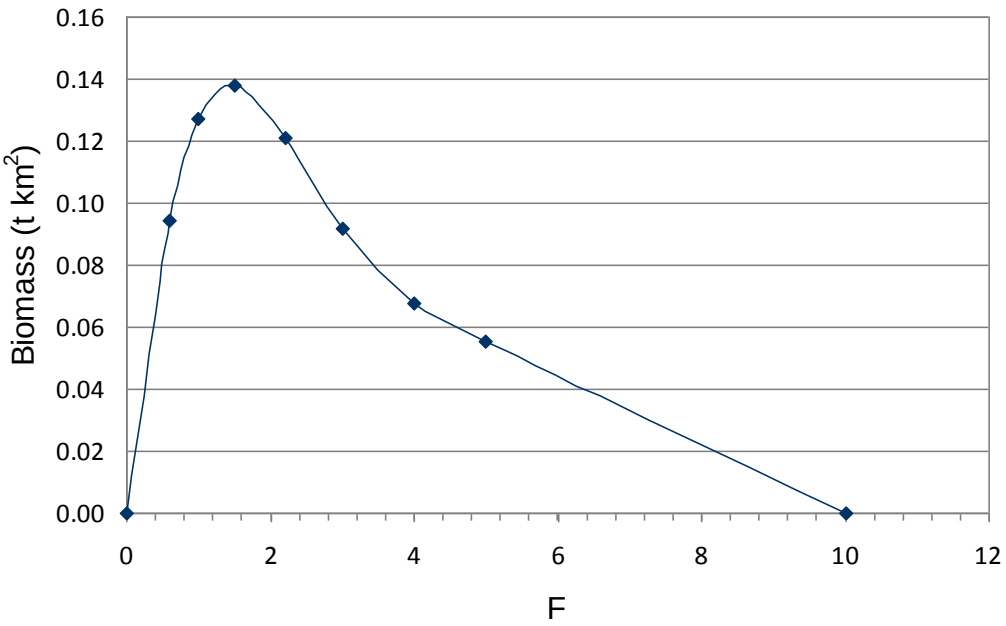


Figure 3. Yield of arrow squid against increasing fishing mortality rate (F)

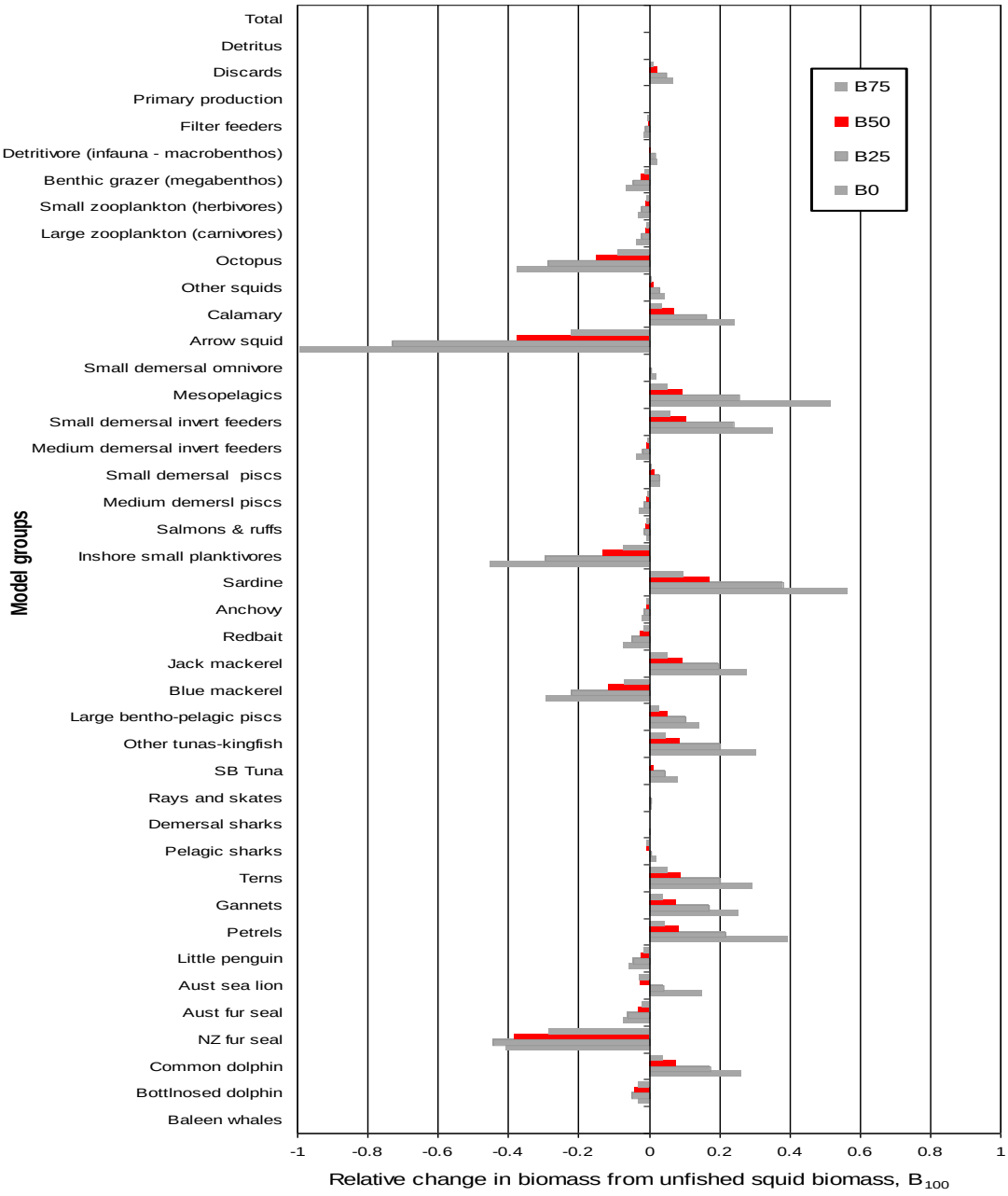


Figure 4. Relative changes in trophic groups with increased fishing mortality on arrow squid.

To determine the ability and speed of stocks to recover to pre-increased harvesting levels the response of arrow squid to various scenarios of increased squid fishing effort (x 2000, x5000, x10,000) followed by annual relaxations of fishing (effort = 0) were analysed (Figure 5). Recovery of the stock in the medium- to long-term could be possible under an F=5 (or B_5) scenario. For these simulations forced biomass accumulation functions were left on NZ seals. In all projections, arrow squid (as parameterised in the GAB-Ecosim model) demonstrate the ability to recover completely within 2 years and in fact demonstrate a level of increase from the current rates. Within 30 years of non-continued effort on the SSJF fishery arrow squid stocks returned to normal. Stocks recovered in an unexpected ways, where the highest return yield occurred at the highest fished rate. This was largely due to the switching power parameter put on NZ fur seals, which depends on various biomass thresholds to be activated/deactivated.

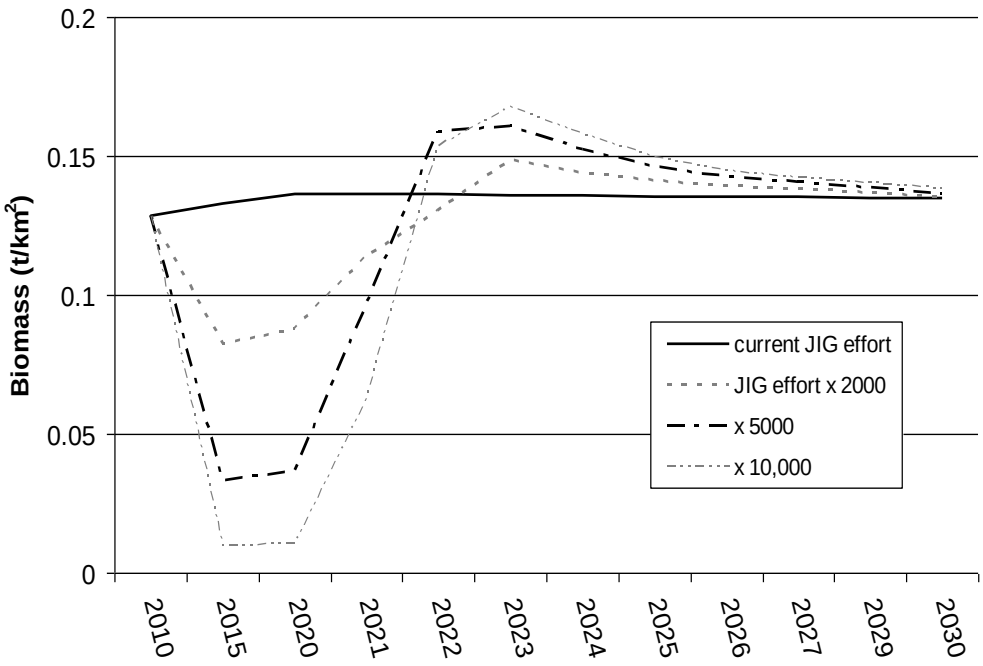


Figure 5. Yield of arrow squid against 10-year scenario increases of SSJF fishing effort and expected recovery periods (SSJF effort = 0, 2021-2032). The model used for these simulations parameterized a forcing function on NZ fur seal population between 1991 to 2008.

DISCUSSION

With the current parameterization of the GAB-EwW model, a large increase in the current fishing mortality of arrow squid is required to cause considerable affects to the ecosystem dynamics (Figure 4). As expected, the most apparent effects were on dominant prey and predators of arrow squid. Prey species that increased in biomass included sardines, mesopelagic fish and jack mackerel. As these mid-trophic fish groups are also important in the diet of other predators, increases in the biomass of some high-order groups occurred. For example, increases in sardines accounted for an increase in seabirds (terns, gannets and petrels), large bentho-pelagic piscivores, tunas and kingfish and Sothern blue tuna. At current fishing rates, tuna (particularly blue fin tuna) numbers have been in a constant state of decline; however, when squid are removed from the system in high numbers tuna respond positively. This is largely due to the huge reduction in competition for epipelagic fish prey groups. Such positive effects on certain trophic groups are not surprising as squid have twice the energy requirements of fish (O'Dor & Webber 1986) consuming in excess of 30% (Jackson *et al*. 1998), and for juveniles as much as 72%, of their own body weight per day to support their high growth rates (Clarke 1996).

Negative impacts from arrow squid removal included those on its major predator (NZ fur seals) and those that decreased in biomass due to increased food competition by those trophic groups that increased. For example, octopus and blue mackerel decreased in biomass, largely due to their heavy reliance on small zooplankton (herbivores) (88% and 76% of their total diets, respectively) which are heavily consumed by mesopelagic fish (93% of their total diet), other squid (88%) jack mackerel (74%) and sardines (67%). Likewise, the decrease in inshore small planktivores, largely contributed to a decrease in benthic grazers of which accounted for 86% of their total diet. Benthic grazers are consumed by a range of trophic groups including those that increased in biomass due to arrow squid removal (sardines and jack mackerel). These are good examples of increased feeding competition on resources and the possible cascading affects that removal of important trophic groups may have on an ecosystem. It also highlights which trophic groups are likely to replace the trophic niche of arrow squid.

This includes the abundant epipelagic fish groups which share similar habits (Dunning 1993) and trophic levels to arrow squid. Similar findings have been observed in the central Gulf of California where Humbolt squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) consume and compete for resources with various fish (Rosas-Luis *et al*. 2008).

As indicated by model projections, in the GAB ecosystem, New Zealand Fur seals have unique relationship with arrow squid, one of which strongly determines each others projected biomass. This is largely because in the model arrow squid account for 20% of the diet of NZ fur seals and 18% of the arrow squid biomass consumed by predators is taken by NZ fur seals. To reduce the reliance of arrow squid by NZ fur seals, we parameterized a level of dietary switching (switching power = 2) to allow for a more compensatory and flexible system. Consequently, when arrow squid numbers dropped below a certain biomass (due to increased fishing), NZ seals were shown to search for alternative foods, leading to a more rigid and realistic system. This is particular important to include as currently natural populations of NZ fur seals numbers are increasing in biomass within the GAB system (Ward *et al*. 2006), which will no doubt place a great deal of increased pressure on arrow squid. Indeed in the original GAB-Ecosim model of Goldsworthy *et al., in preparation*, a function that forced the biomass of NZ fur seals to increase by 0.005062 t/km^2/yr was included. This was not run in our model, as forced increase of NZ fur seal biomass drastically reduced the ability of arrow squid to recover to pre-1991 levels.

As expected, arrow squid have a rapid ability to recover from high fishing pressure and presumably also to other environmental perturbations. Squid have long been known for their high productivity contributing to their unique life-history parameters (fast growing, low age-at-maturity, reproductive flexibility, high fecundity, and high survival of young). Consequently, squid can sustain large increases of biomass despite their short life-span when mortalities are reduced (Jackson *et al*. 2002). These rapid fluctuations cause a large degree of instability in system dynamics as predators and other mid-trophic groups may be unable to adjust to the speed at which arrow squid biomass changes. This was demonstrated in the increase fishing and recovery scenarios (Figure 5) where higher fishing effort contributed to the recovery of larger biomasses

due to the inability of predators (mainly NZ fur seals) to ‗switch' from their preference for arrow squid to other prey items quickly. However, our model assumptions about recruitment influence our conclusions about recovery times and the effects of fishing on the system and that species likely respond differently to climate forcing at the inter-annual and inter-decadal time scales. This may be particularly true for arrow squid as although they produce a large number of eggs, their recruitment tends to be variable, regulated mainly by environmental factors (Jackson *et al*. 2006). Although we attempted to capture recruitment variability due to predation, the climate related variability is large and could show that the system may not respond in a way that our model suggests. Thus, future ecosystem simulations should explicitly consider the sensitivity of model results to different assumptions about climate effects on recruitment.

While model results in this study indicated that there is room for expanding commercial pressure on arrow squid, several other factors impede this realization. Over the last two decades, effort and total catch from the southern Australian arrow squid fishery has widely fluctuated (Jackson *et al*. 2002). The causes of this variability are unknown, but a range of hydrographic (upwelling events) and biological processes (migratory responses to prey availability, reproductive success and recruitment) are likely to be responsible (Jackson *et al*. 2002). In addition to variable catches, the market value for arrow squid remains low in the Australian market which has discouraged fishers from investing in the fishery. However, as we continue to increase catches of top-order fish and more recently mid-order fish, significant regime shifts of the ecosystem are may occur, many of which are highly likely to favor an increase in the biomass of arrow squid (and other cephalopods). Such events have already been documented in existing ecosystems (Rosas-Luis *et al*. 2008). An increase in a generalist and highly consumptive predator such as arrow squid may have dramatic effects on prey populations such as eliminate cyclical interactions, reducing then abundances (prey densities) and driving species to extinction as suggested by Smout *et al*. (2010). The occurrence of these effects depends on the form of the predator's functional and numerical responses.

As with any model, the GAB-Ewe model is limited by how the key ecosystem components are parameterised. Squid have been acknowledged by many as being as difficult group to parameterise, mainly due to variable growth rates and lack of data on squid abundances. A major shortcoming for this study was that there are no known or estimated values for the biomass of arrow squid in the GAB. A depletion analysis study in GAB estimated arrow squid at 2,049,077 kg (Triantafillos 2008) which is comparable to that estimated by the model (0.2162 t/km^2). As the model estimates are sensitive to initial biomass estimates and parameters, the model may have over- or underestimated the response to increased fishing mortality rates (F). Other missing or erroneous parameters for arrow squid that might improve this model are mortality rates, foraging and dietary information, and seasonal recruitment data. Currently this model does not y capture the spatial aspects of foraging and fishing removals that may be important in explaining trophic interactions and arrow squid fisheries. Greater inclusion of environmental parameters in addition to consideration of fluctuating immigration or advection rates of prey groups should also be considered to improve the model. Given the uncertainty in the parameters, predictions can not provide an absolute assessment of changes of arrow squid stocks to the GAB ecosystem nor forecast the exact future of the relevant fisheries (if increased pressure was realised). However, despite a level of error in the model, the general trends are probably a reasonable indication of the dynamic changes in the GAB system.

Overall, this study highlights the important role squid play in regulating energy flow patterns in the pelagic ecosystem. Assuming the model to be a reasonable representation of the GAB system, it could be inferred that greater effort be placed on the broader temporal management in the GAB ecosystem rather than managing the effort applied on targeting arrow squid. This is particularly true as arrow squid are tightly bound within the trophic foodweb and respond to changing environmental conditions (productivity, temperature, prey availability). In contrast to the management practices imposed on many fish stocks, managers of arrow squid fisheries must also consider the ecological effects of increasing squid biomass due to decreasing mortality pressure from fisheries, predators or natural means because those effects as ecological affects are likely to more dramatic.

PART II. SOUTH EASTERN TASMANIA - ATLANTIS

STUDY AIMS

In this section, we address questions focused on increased fishing pressure on stocks of pelagic squid (predominantly arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi*) located off south eastern Tasmania. We employ the Atlantis ecosystem framework to investigate the impact of different fishing scenarios, our goal being to determine effects in terms of ecosystem impacts or changes in trophic structure resulting from increases in fishing pressure on squid stocks off south eastern Tasmania. In addition we examine the effects of removing myctophid fish as common prey of squid. Our overall goal is to provide strategic insights into the consequences and potential ecological impacts that are associated with increased fishing pressure on pelagic squid in the south east of Tasmania.

METHODS

THE ATLANTIS FRAMEWORK

Atlantis is a deterministic, biogeochemical ecosystem modelling framework (Fulton *et al.,* 2004). It tracks nutrient flows through the main biological and detritus groups within temperate marine ecosystems. The primary processes considered in Atlantis are consumption, production, migration, recruitment, waste production, habitat dependency, predation and (natural and fishing) mortality. The outputs of the model consist of deterministic time series for each biological and spatial component in the modelled ecosystem.

BIOPHYSICAL REALM

The model domain covers approximately 265, 000 km^2 of the waters off south eastern Tasmania (Figure 1), and includes a diverse range of habitats. Soft sediment habitats, including sand, mud and seagrass form the dominant component of the area‘s inshore environment. Rocky reefs and kelp forests also play important roles in the ecology of the region. Offshore the model incorporates both shelf and open ocean environments. Ecologically, the area is highly diverse and contains a high proportion of endemic species. While the overall primary productivity is not as high as in extremely

productive ecosystems such as the Benguela system (which is approximately 3 times higher) (Carter, 1982; Harris *et al*., 1987), it is nevertheless classified as a Class I, highly productive (>300 gC/m2-yr) ecosystem based on SeaWiFS global primary productivity estimates.

The model is spatially defined both vertically and horizontally, using a seven layer, 11 box geometry. We used a bioregion approach to resolve a spatial domain that we consider to be the minimum area necessary to represent the inshore / offshore regions inhabited by the groups of interest in this study (i.e. pelagic squid and myctophids). Within box spatial heterogeneity is also represented, with a fixed proportion of each habitat type (soft, reef, canyon and flat) allocated to each box. Any relevant habitat dependency is defined for each biological group, which acts to restrict the spatial domain of groups that are associated only with particular habitat types. By incorporating vertical stratification, we were able to incorporate the vertical migrations of biological components, and represent hydrodynamic and biological processes that vary with depth.

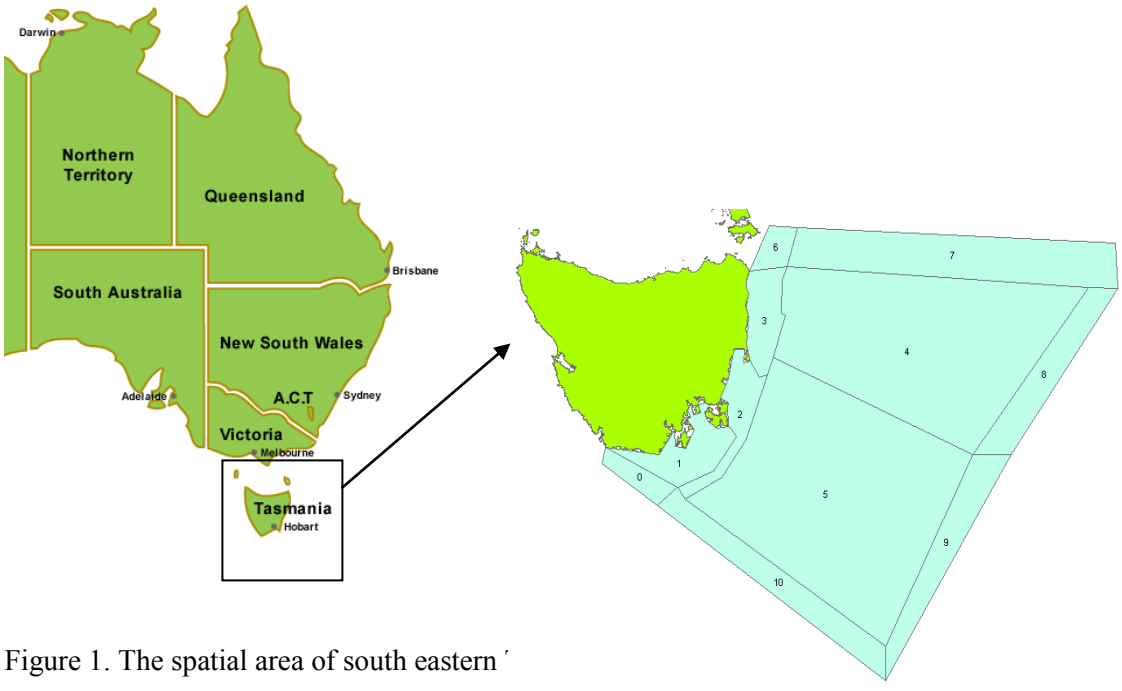


Figure 1. The spatial area of south eastern ′ s
0 and 6 – 10 are boundary condition boxes, while 1 – 5 are dynamic boxes.

BIOLOGY

The biological groups included in the south eastern Tasmanian (SETas) model were made up of functional groups (aggregate groups of species with similar size, diet, predators, habitat preferences, migratory patterns and life history strategy) (Appendix 2.3). The biological components provide a representation of the entire foodweb, inshore and offshore, pelagic and demersal and from bacteria and phytoplankton up to top predators. The majority of the invertebrate and all the primary producer groups are represented using biomass pools, while the squid and vertebrates are presented as age structured stocks. In addition to these living biological groups, pools of ammonia, nitrate, silica, carrion, labile and refractory detritus are also represented dynamically.

Parameters for initial abundance estimates were obtained from the published sources listed in Appendix 2.3. Data for other biological parameters such as, seasonal distribution, reproduction, growth and habitat preference, were obtained from a variety of sources and re-parameterised from ecosystem models that encompassed the study domain (Fulton *et al*., 2007a; Fulton *et al*., 2007b).

All the fish groups in the model are represented as age structured groups, and defined in terms of the size of each individual in each age class. Squid are treated slightly differently. Because of the plasticity documented in arrow squid life history traits, especially individual growth rates, and age and weight at maturity (Jackson and Moltschaniwskyj, 2001a; Pecl, 2001a; Jackson and Moltschaniwskyj, 2002; McGrath Steer and Jackson, 2004), we have represented squid populations as two linked biomass pools (namely juveniles and adults), rather than using the more detailed age structured representation used for the vertebrate groups. This allowed us to track growth and reproduction at the population level (in terms of mg N m^{-3}), which is useful for stock management, without delving into the Pandora‘s box of individual variation in squid populations. Therefore data for individual growth and reproduction rates was not required in this model. The percentage of N per weight of squid was estimated at 10%, based on work by Villanueva *et al* (2004).

TROPHIC CONNECTIONS

The potential trophic connections between groups are given in Appendix 2.4. This matrix represents the potential accessibility of a prey item to a predator, rather than a definitive predation rate. Whether predation actually occurs depends on whether the predator and prey coincide temporally and spatially (given mobility, habitat preferences and habitat state), the total amount of forage available (summing across prey groups) and whether the prey is of an appropriate size to be caught and consumed by the predator. Some vertebrate predatory interactions with invertebrates are further divided by age class to represent the strength and rapidity of ontogenetic diet shifts that occur in these groups.

The diet matrix defines the links between the different functional groups. Thus, the value 0 means that there is no potential trophic relationship between one group and another, while any other value defines the availability of each food source to each consumer (i.e. the maximum potential proportion of the stock of a given food source that is accessible by a given consumer at any one time). Data for the trophic connections in the diet matrix are listed in Appendix 2.3, along with the literature sourced. The final values used were the result of estimates from these sources modified through model calibration so that the resultant realised diet composition matched the available data, and the time series trajectory generated by the model matched trajectories of available time series of observations.

FISHING MODEL

While Atlantis has the capacity to incorporate dynamic fishing fleets, this study is a strategic investigation of increases in fishing pressure, therefore we simply enforce a constant fishing mortality rate on each fished group. This has the effect of increasing the proportion of the population that is landed, and removes some of the noise associated with variations in fishers‘ behaviour that a dynamic fishing model can impose. A fishing mortality (F value) was estimated for each fished group by setting F to the proportion of the total population of each group that was taken as catch. Fishing pressure was imposed based on estimates of the current rates of fishing by both federal and state fleets (Anon, 2004; Smith and Waytes, 2004). The final values used were modified from the reported catch values in the calibration process, in order to allow a stable biomass (i.e. no

evidence of numerical instability) that simultaneously resembled biomass trajectories that were observed in the system over the past 10 years.

MODEL CALIBRATION

Time series trajectories of both biomass and abundance of many groups was constructed from data provided by the Tasmania Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute (Barrett *et al*., 2007). These time series showed biomass trajectories for reef species over 10 years, from 1992 – 2002. We used these time series to calibrate the trajectories of the reef groups in our model. For the groups where no series data was available (e.g. the off-shore pelagic groups) we parameterised the model to obtain a stable system state with biological parameters that were within the values provided in the literature.

SCENARIOS

The major aims of this study were to investigate the impacts of an increase in the fishing pressure on squid stocks in the waters of south eastern Tasmania.

Table 1 outlines the specific fishing scenarios that were employed to investigate the above situations. The range of scenarios covered current fishing rates, high fishing rates and extreme fishing pressure that caused a collapse of the squid and myctophid stocks, so that they were effectively removed from the system. This range of scenarios was designed to explore the impact on the surrounding ecosystem, rather than the impact on the fished stocks themselves. In each of the scenarios all parameters were identical, other than the level of fishing pressure applied. All scenarios ran for the first 10 years without a change in fishing level to allow for model „burn-in", then for a further 30 years with the perturbations imposed. Fishing on squid was across both adults and juveniles, fishing on myctophids was from age class 2 (from 2 years old).

Table 1. The scenarios that were examined in this study

No.	Scenario name	Specifications
1	base fishing rate	Current fishing effort: - annual squid catch rate is 0.01 of total biomass - no fishing pressure applied to myctophids
2	high squid pressure	Annual squid catch rate is increased to 0.5 of total biomass
3	squid stock collapse	Fishing pressure on squid increased to 0.9 of total biomass
4	high pressure on myctophids	Annual myctophid catch rate is 0.5 of total biomass
5	myctophids stock collapse	Annual myctophid catch rate is 0.6 of total biomass

RESULTS

Under very high fishing pressure on squid off South-East Tasmania, the broad system structure did not change substantially. The functional groups that were influenced by the loss of squid are shown in Figure 2. Note, as Atlantis is a deterministic model any changes seen in the scenarios where fishing regimes were altered are a direct result of this alteration, not a result of stochastic events. Only groups that increased or decreased by at least 4% were reported in the results.

In regard to the impacts on the targeted groups, the squid population showed a considerable degree of density dependence, making them more robust to high levels of fishing pressure than were the myctophids. When fishing pressure on squid was increased to 50% of the biomass (high squid pressure scenario), the total biomass of squid (i.e. catch and unfished biomass combined) increased by approximately 30% from the base fishing rate scenario. Model results found that up to 85% of the squid biomass could be fished before the population became unviable.

As expected, high levels of fishing pressure imposed on squid reduced the respective biomass of these groups. The results of each scenario showed a proportional response in respect to the level of fishing pressure and the impact on other ecosystem components (i.e. any group that was heavily impacted from the collapse of squid was also impacted by a lesser reduction in numbers of these groups, simply by a reduced

degree). As such, only the results from the scenarios where the squid stock completely collapsed will be presented here.

a) b)

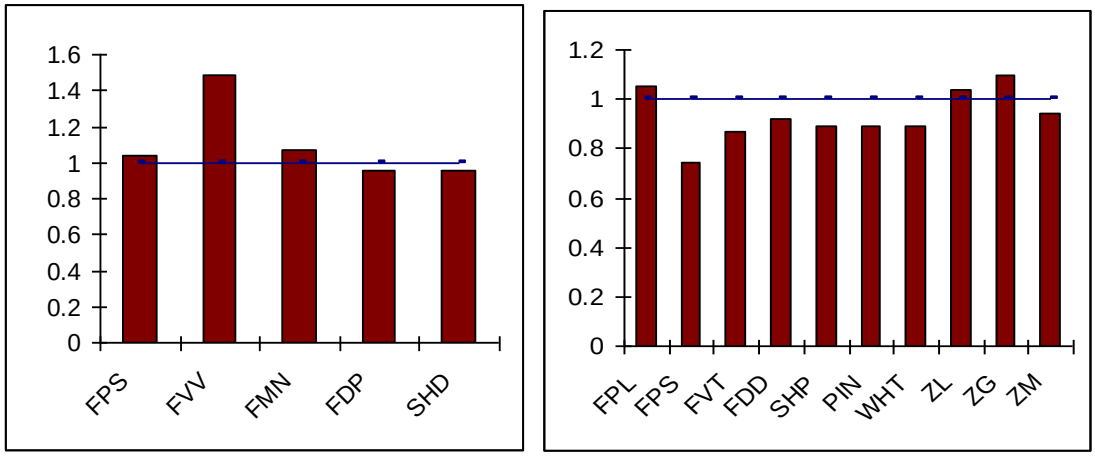


Figure 2. Proportion of initial biomass of impacted groups after 30 years in response to a) squid removal and b) myctophid removal.

Small pelagic fish (FPS) showed a small increase in biomass of 4% as a result of the reduction in squid numbers. This increase was displayed as a higher abundance rather than any increase in size of individuals, and was caused by predation release from the squid after their collapse. Banded morwong (FVV) showed the greatest impact from the removal of squid stocks of 49%, despite being only a minor prey of them. No change in the size or condition of banded morwong was seen, the increase was due to an increase in abundance, particularly of the juveniles as a result of predation release from the squid. Pipefish, gobies, damselfish etc (FDP) suffered an indirect reduction in abundance of 4% as a result of the collapse of the squid stocks. This occurred due to the switching behaviour of some of the piscivorous fish; namely, FVS (medium sized pelagics such as barracouta, pike, etc), FDS (morwong, bream, whiting etc), SHD (benthic sharks) and SHP (pelagic sharks). The switch meant these predators consumed a larger proportion of these small fish due to the lack of squid prey available.

The non-migratory mesopelagics (FMN) also benefited from a reduction in squid numbers, increasing in abundance by 7% due to a release from predation. Demersal sharks (SHD) dropped in size by 4% in response to the reduction in squid as prey, but showed no change in abundance. This reduction in size is more pronounced in the juveniles than the adults (the weight of the juveniles drops by 6%, whereas the adult weight drops by only 2%), indicating that squid is a more important prey item for the juveniles of this group.

DISCUSSION

The SETas-Atlantis model found that a high removal of squid from the SETas ecosystem will have a minimal effect on the biomass of most trophic groups. However, some restructuring of trophic linkages is associated with the removal of squid from the system. The most obvious is an increase in predation on the small reef fish (damselfish, gobies etc) which occur when squid are removed and carnivorous fish focus on alternative prey sources. In general however, the SETas ecosystem appears to be robust to increased pressure on squid. Although squid have a high biomass and play a substantial role as both predator and prey in this marine ecosystem, their generalist nature in both of these roles means their removal does not cause a significant change to the ecosystem. No known predators consume squid to the exclusion of other prey items (Smale, 1996). Thus, a reduction in squid numbers simply leads to an alteration in proportion of prey items for any one predator, as other groups move in to fill the niche left by the squid. Similarly, as squid are themselves predators of many fish species, the reduction in their numbers actually benefits many fish; both directly from a release from predation, and indirectly, by increasing the prey available (i.e. by a reduction in competition).

We found that up to 85% of the squid biomass could be fished before the population became unviable. This pattern is likely to be due to high reproduction rates, short life spans and high levels of cannibalism found in the group. It seems that a limited increase in pressure on squid populations was beneficial to the stock, as cannibalism is

reduced. This benefit, however, is not unlimited, and as fishing pressure is increased eventually the biomass drops as a result of the removal of spawning stock.

As a major prey of pelagic squid we tested what effects of its removal in the SETas foodweb. It became evident that removal of myctophids would cause a more substantial alteration to trophic linkages within this ecosystem than would the removal of pelagic squid. Our results are similar to those obtained by Shannon *et al* (2000) and Cury *et al* (2000), who showed that heavy exploitation of small pelagic fish in a highly productive system can lead to an increase in their prey and a decrease in their predators, causing a disruption in the trophic flow in the system. There is a danger in targeting the critical link between higher and lower trophic groups in any ecosystem. This link however can differ from system to system. While anchovies, sardines and herrings perform this role in system such as Southern Benguela, it appears that southeastern Tasmania is particularly dependant on myctophid fish as it is missing the magnitude of small pelagics of these other systems.

The removal of myctophids reduces predation on krill and gelatinous zooplankton, which has cascading effects throughout the trophic web. Larger planktivorous competitors such as the mackerel group benefit from the increased food supply. Smaller planktivores however, such as sardines and anchovies, suffer a much stronger pressure from predators such as pinnipeds, small chondrichthyans and large piscivorous fish. This reduction in sardine and anchovy abundance further reduces pressure on zooplankton, creating a positive feedback loop, where less and less of the system‘s productivity is being passed to the higher trophic levels. The pinnipeds and large piscivorous fish in turn suffer from the vastly reduced prey source with the removal of the myctophids, and reduction of other small planktivores. The impact of the reduction in biomass of the piscivorous fish and pinnipeds then extends through the foodweb to the highest trophic groups in the system. The reduction in orca and pelagic shark biomass is the result of a reduction in these prey groups. So, from zooplankton up to orcas, a clear reduction in the trophic flow in this system can be seen.

The results presented here support the view that the ecosystem as parameterised here fits under the wasp-waisted system structure, that is myctophids are one of the few links between plankton and higher trophic groups (Cury *et al*., 2000; Shannon *et al*., 2000). Shannon *et al* (2000), found that the ecosystem impacts of high fishing pressure on small planktivorous fish depend on whether the system is bottom-up controlled (i.e food resources limit population numbers) or top-down controlled (i.e. predation limits population numbers). This duality is seen because in bottom-up controlled systems small pelagic planktivores are limited by their food source making their populations density dependant. Increasing the mortality of these fish has the dual effects of reducing density dependence, whilst also allowing competing (similarly food limited) planktivorous species to increase at a more rapid rate and fill the newly available niche. It therefore does not lead to the loss of the important link between plankton and higher trophic groups seen in a top-down controlled system.

The levels of primary production from phytoplankton in this region suggest that the ecosystem is top down controlled. However, the high fluctuation of productivity on a seasonal basis (Harris *et al*., 1987) may lead to temporary, seasonally-driven bottom-up control of the system. In this model phytoplankton was parameterised so that it did not become limiting. However, other parameterisations of the model where phytoplankton biomass was significantly reduced (thereby creating a bottom up controlled system) produced different results, specifically a reduction in impact from the removal of myctophids. Future work could address the impacts of fishing in a system where phytoplankton biomass fluctuated, causing the system to switch seasonally between top-down and bottom-up control.

It must be remembered that this is a simplified representation of the south eastern Tasmanian ecosystem and the fisheries that occur there. Fishing pressure in this model study is uniform, both spatially and temporally, and doesn‘t take into account switching behaviour of fishers, or reduced fishing pressure when stocks become limited. Similarly, the ecosystem is assumed to be in a relatively stable state in the control run (i.e. no groups are in a state of serious decline or uncontrolled growth). This stable control state allows a more clear examination of the impacts to the system under the

treatment scenarios, than would a system that is already seeing the collapse of some of the fisheries. It is assumed that, although this is may not be an exact representation of the current state in south east Tasmania, the stability would have been a feature of the system prior to heavy fishing. Therefore the results are representative of a state that has been perturbed by fishing and provide a strategic insight into the kinds of impacts that would be expected from a reduction in biomass of the key groups examined. Further work is required to incorporate a more realistic fishing effort in the model. There is evidence that tuna stocks are rapidly diminishing from this area (Galeano *et al*., 2005). A more detailed representation of the fisheries could clarify whether these results are maintained when large piscivores such as tuna are heavily fished. Nevertheless, although the quantity of impact may be highly uncertain, the direction of the changes is realistic and informative.

An increase in landings of squid stock is unlikely to have much an impact on the ecosystem as a whole, although the alternative parameterisations of the model would need to be explored to be certain of this result. While it is beyond the scope of this study to consider what a sustainable level of fishing on squid would be, a high level of pressure does not appear to cause a large shift in the trophic structure or ecosystem dynamics of this system.

PART III. COMBINED GAB AND SETAS MODEL SUMMARY

Model results show that both (GAB and SETas) ecosystems were fairly robust to high levels of fishing on arrow squid populations. We found that the current fishing effort on arrow squid would need to be increased substantially (i.e. by a factor of at least 500 in the GAB system) before noticeable changes occur to their populations. This is largely because in the models 99.9% of the current (2009) mortality for arrow squid is attributed to predation or natural mortality whereas fishing levels have remain low. Thus, at low to medium levels of fishing, the population dynamics of arrow squid remain more responsive to the biomass changes of their dominant predators. This was particularly evident in the GAB system where a high proportion of arrow squid are

consumed by New Zealand fur seals. Although, due to the generalist nature of arrow squid and their high food intake, their removal is likely to benefit many mid-trophic groups, directly from a release from predation, and indirectly by increasing prey availability (by a reduction in competition). This in turn is likely to maintain biomass levels of predators that would otherwise be affected by arrow squid removal, particularly where the high-order predator has a high capacity to alternate or _switch' between prey items quickly.

Model projections of high fishing pressure caused a direct positive effects on principal prey groups (mainly sardines in GAB and myctophids in SETas) and negative effects on predators (NZ fur seals in GAB and predatory fish in SETas). Cascading effects of arrow squid removal include that from a changing demographic structure and increased feeding competition on important lower-trophic groups such as zooplankton. Due to the abundance and feeding behaviour of arrow squid, it was not surprising that they influence the population size and distribution of its predators and the energy flow patterns of the pelagic ecosystem. However, using the SETas model we also demonstrate that high levels of fishing on dominant prey groups (myctophids) of arrow squid are likely to demonstrate an even greater negative impact on ecosystem structure (than the removal of just arrow squid). As the GAB ecosystem is largely supported by mid-trophic fish such as sardines and anchovies as apposed to myctophid fish, we suspect that similar results would be shown if these epipelagic fish were removed in large numbers from the GAB.

We found that arrow squid biomass is likely to respond rapidly from increased fishing pressure, because of their rapid generation time and semelparous life-history. This was demonstrated by the GAB-Ecosim model, where after simulating a decade of increased SSJF fishing effort, arrow squid declined (even as much as 10% of their initial biomass) but once fishing ceased (to 0 effort) stocks completely recovered in 2 to 3 years. Due to the speed in which recovery occurs, the model projected that there may be a time-lag in the capacity of predators to switch between other prey sources and arrow squid. As the model included the broader ecological affects, it was shown that similarly to most cephalopod species, arrow squid biomass can respond to changes in the biomass

of available predators and prey. As recruitment rates determine model projections for arrow squid recovery, long-term sustainability of squid stocks depend on the ability of management to respond to fluctuations in recruitment which may be driven by uncertain factors ranging from environmental conditions to anthropogenic fishing pressures.

Overall, results from both models demonstrate that there is much scope to sustainably increase targeted fishing effort for arrow squid. Indeed, unless current fishing effort is multiplied by a factor of 500, an increase in arrow squid landings is unlikely to have much an impact on the ecosystem dynamics of these systems as a whole. Currently Australia imports large quantities of squid as market interest along with market value is low for Australian fisherman. However, given the viability of such ventures in addition to potential positive affects on other more valuable fisheries (ie. Tuna and oily epipelagic fish such as sardines) due to reductions in predation and competition, it seems increasing fishing effort on arrow squid would actually have greater benefits to marine systems than leaving populations increase. Although, if such ventures were undertaken, managers must closely monitor abrupt changes in the demographics of key predators and prey groups to successfully maintain ecological sustainability. This is essential to prevent large and often difficult to predict regime changes to the broader ecosystems off the GAB and SETas.

REFERENCES

Anon. 2004. Tasmanian Rural and Marine Industry Profiles - Aug 2004 - Fisheries Department of Primary Industries and Water, Tasmania.

Anon. 2008. LME Information Portal - LMEs of the World NOAA LME Program Office, http://www.lme.noaa.gov/Portal/ptk.

Balu, S. & N.G. Menon. 2008. Latern Fish - A potential deep sea resource. ENVIS Marine Ecosystem 5: 3-4.

Barrett, N.S., G.J. Edgar, C.D. Buxton & M. Haddon. 2007. Changes in fish assemblages following 10 years of protection in Tasmanian marine protected areas. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 345: 141-157.

Barrett, N.S., J.C. Sanderson, M. Lawler, V. Halley & A.R. Jordan. 2001. Mapping of inshore marine habitats in south-eastern Tasmania for marine protected area planning and marine management TAFI technical report no 7, Marine Research Laboratories - Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute, University of Tasmania.

Bax, N.J. & A. Williams. 2000. Habitat and fisheries production in the South East Fishery ecosystem Final Report to Fisheries Research Development Corporation Project No. 94/040.

Bax, N.J. & A. Williams. 2001. Seabed habitat on the south-eastern Australian continental shelf: context, vulnerability and monitoring. Marine and Freshwater Research 52: 491-512.

Bulman, C., F. Althaus, X. He, N.J. Bax & A. Williams. 2001. Diets and trophic guilds of demersal fishes of the south-eastern Australian shelf. Marine and Freshwater Research 52: 537-548.

Bulman, C.M., X. He & J.A. Koslow. 2002b. Trophic ecology of the mid-slope demersal fish community off southern Tasmania, Australia. Marine and Freshwater Research 53: 59-72.

Caddy, J.F. & P.G. Rodhouse. 1998. Cephalopod and Groundfish Landings: Evidence for Ecological Change in Global Fisheries? Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 8: 431-444.

Carter, R.A. 1982. Phytoplankton biomass and production in a southern Benguela kelp bed system. Marine Ecology Progress Series 8: 9-14.

Cury, P., A. Bakun, R.J.M. Crawford, A. Jarre, R.A. Quiñones, L.J. Shannon & H.M. Verheye. 2000. Small pelagics in upwelling systems: patterns of interaction and structural changes in "wasp-waist" ecosystems. ICES Journal of Marine Science 57: 603-618.

Dandonneau, Y., P.Y. Deschamps, J.M. Nicolas, H. Loisel, J. Blanchot, Y. Montel, F. Thieuleux & G. Bécu. 2004. Seasonal and interannual variability of ocean color and composition of phytoplankton communities in the North Atlantic, equatorial

Pacific and South Pacific. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography 51: 303-318.

Edgar, G.J. 1997. Australian Marine Life. Reed Books : Melbourne.

Edgar, G.J. & N.S. Barrett. 1997. Short term monitoring of biotic change in Tasmanian marine reserves. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 213: 261-279.

Edgar, G.J. & N.S. Barrett. 1999. Effects of the declaration of marine reserves on Tasmanian reef fishes, invertebrates and plants. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 242: 107-144.

Edgar, G.J., N.S. Barrett & A.J. Morton. 2004. Patterns of Fish Movement on Eastern Tasmanian Rocky Reefs. Environmental Biology of Fishes 70: 273-284.

Edgar, G.J., C.R. Samson & N.S. Barrett. 2005. Species Extinction in the Marine Environment: Tasmania as a Regional Example of Overlooked Losses in Biodiversity. Conservation Biology 19: 1294-1300.

Essington, T.E., A.H. Beaudreau & J. Wiedenmann. 2006. Fishing through marine food webs. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences: 3171-3175.

Ewing, G.P., D.C. Welsford, A.R. Jordan & C. Buxton. 2003. Validation of age and growth estimates using thin otolith sections from the purple wrasse, *Notolabrus fucicola*. Marine and Freshwater Research 54: 985-993.

Fulton, E.A., J.S. Parslow, A.D.M. Smith & C.R. Johnson. 2004. Biogeochemical marine ecosystem models II: the effect of physiological detail on model performance. Ecological Modelling 173: 371-406.

Fulton, E.A., A.D.M. Smith, P.M. Johnson & E.P.M. Grist. 2007a. Spatial Management of Marine systems: Using an Ecosystem Model to Evaluate Integrated Performance Measures, Fisheries Research and Development Corporation CSIRO.

Fulton, E.A., A.D.M. Smith & D.C. Smith. 2007b. Alternative Management Strategies for Southeast Australian Commonwealth Fisheries: Stage 2: Quantitative Management Strategy Evaluation, Australian Fisheries Management Authority Fisheries Research and Development Corporation.

Galeano, D., W. Shafron & P. Newton. 2005. Australian fisheries surveys report 2004 ABARE Report to the Fisheries Resources Research Fund, Canberra, Australia.

Gales, R. & D. Pemberton. 1994. Diet of the Australian fur seal in Tasmania. Marine and Freshwater Research 45: 653-664.

Gales, R., D. Pemberton, C.C. Lu & M.R. Clarke. 1993. Cephalopod diet of the Australian fur seal: Variation due to location, season and sample type. Marine and Freshwater Research 44: 657-671.

Gomon, M.F., J.C.M. Glover & R.H. Kuiter. 1994. The fishes of Australia's south coast. State Print : Adelaide.

Goñi, R. 1998. Ecosystem effects of marine fisheries: an overview. Ocean and Coastal Management 40: 37-64.

Greely, T.M., J.V. Gartner Jr & J.J. Torres. 1999. Age and growth of *Electrona antarctica* (Pisces: Myctophidae), the dominant mesopelagic fish of the Southern Ocean. Marine Biology 133: 145-158.

Hall, S.J. 1999. The effects of fishing on marine ecosystems and communities. Blackwell Science Ltd : Oxford.

Harris, G., C. Nilsson, L. Clementson & D. Thomas. 1987. The water masses of the east coast of Tasmania: Seasonal and interannual variability and the influence on phytoplankton biomass and productivity. Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 38: 569-590.

Hume, F., M.A. Hindell, D. Pemberton & R. Gales. 2004. Spatial and temporal variation in the diet of a high trophic level predator, the Australian fur seal (*Arctocephalus pusillus doriferus*). Marine Biology 144: 407-415.

Jackson, G.D. & N.A. Moltschaniwskyj. 2001. The influence of ration level on growth and statolith increment width of the tropical squid *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae): an experimental approach. Marine Biology 138: 819-825.

Jackson, G.D. & N.A. Moltschaniwskyj. 2002. Spatial and temporal variation in growth rates and maturity in the Indo-Pacific squid *Sepioteuthis lessoniana* (Cephalopoda: Loliginidae). Marine Biology 140: 747-754.

Jordán, F., W.C. Liu & T. Wyatt. 2005. Topological constraints on the dynamics of wasp-waist ecosystems. Journal of Marine Systems 57: 250-263.

Kitchell, J.F., T.E. Essington, C.H. Boggs, D.E. Schindler & C.J. Walters. 2002. The Role of Sharks and Longline Fisheries in a Pelagic Ecosystem of the Central Pacific. Ecosystems 5: 0202-0216.

Kuiter, R.H. 1993. Coastal fishes of south-eastern Australia, Crawford House : Bathurst.

Leibold, M.A., J.M. Chase, J.B. Shurin & A.L. Downing. 1997. Species Turnover and the Regulation of Trophic Structure. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 28: 467-494.

Lyle, J.M., P.E. Ziegler, M. Haddon, S.R. Tracey & P. Burch. 2004. Tasmanian Scalefish Fishery 2003, TAFI Fishery Assessment Report, Hobart.

Lynch, A.W. 2004. Southern Squid Fishery Dara Summary 2002-2003 Logbook Program, Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

McGrath Steer, B.L. & G.D. Jackson. 2004. Temporal shifts in the allocation of energy in the arrow squid, *Nototodarus gouldi*: sex-specific responses. Marine Biology 144: 1141-1149.

Myers, R.A. & B. Worm. 2003. Rapid worldwide depletion of predatory fish communities. Nature 423: 280-283.

O'Sullivan, D. & J.M. Cullen. 1983. Food of the squid *Nototodarus gouldi* in Bass Strait. Marine and Freshwater Research 34: 261-285.

Pauly, D., J. Alder, E. Bennett, V. Christensen, P. Tyedmers & R. Watson. 2003. The Future for Fisheries. Science 302: 1359-1361.

Pauly, D., V. Christensen, J. Dalsgaard, R. Froese & F. Torres, Jr. 1998. Fishing Down Marine Food Webs. Science 279: 860-863.

Pecl, G. 2001. Flexible reproductive strategies in tropical and temperate *Sepioteuthis squids*. Marine Biology 138: 93-101.

Pusch, C., P.A. Hulley & K.H. Kock. 2004. Community structure and feeding ecology of mesopelagic fishes in the slope waters of King George Island (South Shetland Islands, Antarctica). Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers 51: 1685-1708.

Savenkoff, C., D.P. Swain, J.M. Hanson, M. Castonguay, M.O. Hammill, H. Bourdages, L. Morissette & D. Chabot. 2007. Effects of fishing and predation in a heavily exploited ecosystem: Comparing periods before and after the collapse of groundfish in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (Guerra *et al.*). Ecological Modelling 204: 115-128.

Shannon, L.J., P.M. Cury & A. Jarre. 2000. Modelling effects of fishing in the Southern Benguela ecosystem. ICES Journal of Marine Science 57: 720-722.

Smale, M.J. 1996. Cephalopods as prey. IV. Fishes. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond B 351: 1067-1081.

Smith, A.D.M. & S.E. Waytes. 2004. The South East Fishery 2003, Australian Fisheries Manamgement Authority, Canberra.

Smout s., Asseburg c., Matthiopoulos, j., Ferna´ndez, c., Redpath s., Thirgood s., Harwood j., (2010) The Functional Response of a Generalist Predator. PLoS ONE 5(5):

Taylor, R.B. & T.J. Willis. 1998. Relationships amongst length, weight and growth of north-eastern New Zealand reef fishes. Marine and Freshwater Research 49: 255-260.

Uchikawa, K., O. Yamamura, D. Kitagawa & Y. Sakurai. 2002. Diet of the mesopelagic fish *Notoscopelus japonicus* (Family: Myctophidae) associated with the continental slope off the Pacific coast of Honshu, Japan. Fisheries Science 68: 1034-1040.

Verbeke, W., I. Sioen, K. Brunsø, S. Henauw & J. Camp. 2007. Consumer perception versus scientific evidence of farmed and wild fish: exploratory insights from Belgium. Aquaculture International 15: 121-136.

Watanabe, H. & K. Kawaguchi. 2003. Decadal change in the diets of the surface migratory myctophid fish *Myctophum nitidulum* in the Kuroshio region of the western North Pacific: Predation on sardine larvae by myctophids. Fisheries Science 69: 716-721.

Xavier, J.C., A.G. Wood, P.G. Rodhouse & J.P. Croxall. 2007. Interannual variations in cephalopod consumption by albatrosses at South Georgia: implications for future

commercial exploitation of cephalopods. Marine and Freshwater Research 58: 1136-1143.

Young, J.W., R.W. Bradford, T.D. Lamb & V.D. Lyne. 1996. Biomass of zooplankton and micronekton in the southern bluefin tuna fishing grounds off eastern Tasmania, Australia. Marine Ecology Progress Series: 1-14.

APPENDIX 2.1

Inputs and outputs from the GAB-Ecosim model in 1991. Taken from Goldsworthy *et al*. FRDC report ------. Those values in bold text represent values estimated from the model.

	Group Name	Trophic level	Biomass (t/km^{-2})	P/B ($year^{-1}$)	Q/B ($year^{-1}$)	EE
1	Baleen whales	3.01	0.0389	0.020	5.0970	**0.000**
2	Bottlnosed dolphin	4.61	0.00611	0.080	16.566	**0.000**
3	Common dolphin	4.66	0.0039	0.090	20.511	**0.000**
4	NZ fur seal	4.67	0.00453	1.183	47.525	**0.944**
5	Aust fur seal	4.52	0.00047	1.156	28.819	**0.982**
6	Aust sea lion	4.90	0.00422	0.792	29.444	**0.006**
7	Little penguin	4.71	0.0007	1.290	85.600	**0.413**
8	Petrels	4.09	0.0031	1.000	147.100	**0.070**
9	Gannets	5.00	0.0000308	1.000	138.300	**0.000**
10	Terns	4.51	0.00000635	1.000	89.900	**0.000**
11	Pelagic sharks	4.90	**0.0459**	0.200	1.200	**0.900**
12	Demersal sharks	3.92	0.3072	0.180	1.800	**0.325**
13	Rays and skates	3.68	0.4594	0.350	2.700	**0.014**
14	SB Tuna	4.49	**0.1452**	0.200	1.600	0.900
15	Other tunas-kingfish	4.48	**0.0769**	0.200	1.200	0.900
16	Large bentho-pelagic piscs	4.67	0.4518	0.337	3.315	**0.830**
17	Blue mackerel	3.23	0.2190	0.370	3.500	**0.847**
18	Jack mackerel	3.22	0.7951	0.470	3.300	0.900
19	Redbait	3.38	0.5021	0.740	2.800	0.900
20	Anchovy	3.63	1.2720	0.700	5.040	**0.510**
21	Sardine	3.36	1.5175	1.600	5.040	**0.302**
22	Inshore small planktivores	3.93	**0.447**	1.010	7.300	0.900
23	Salmons & ruffs	4.51	**0.226**	0.440	5.400	0.900
24	Medium demersal piscs	3.47	0.302	0.485	5.400	**0.810**
25	Small demersal piscs	2.66	1.467	0.853	5.366	**0.392**
26	Medium demersal invert feeders	4.00	0.078	0.860	5.400	**0.959**
27	Small demersal invert feeders	3.53	**0.1467**	1.090	5.500	0.900
28	Mesopelagics	3.07	**0.3274**	1.005	6.673	0.900
29	Small demersal omnivore	3.77	0.1700	0.840	16.000	**0.904**
30	Arrow squid	4.06	**0.2162**	1.950	3.900	0.900
31	Calamary	4.50	**0.0818**	1.950	3.900	0.900
32	Other squids	3.14	**0.1112**	2.500	5.850	0.900
33	Octopus	4.16	**0.2940**	2.500	5.850	**0.900**
34	Large zooplankton (carnivores)	2.20	**1.257**	20.000	70.000	**0.800**
35	Small zooplankton (herbivores)	2.00	**34.537**	5.000	32.000	**0.800**
36	Benthic grazer	3.24	**10.736**	1.600	6.000	**0.800**

	(megabenthos)					
37	Detritivore (infauna - macrobenthos)	2.52	**30.205**	1.600	6.000	**0.800**
38	Filter feeders	2.80	**1.554**	1.600	6.000	**0.800**
39	Primary production	1.00	14.900	745.000	0.000	**0.106**
40	Detritus	1.00	10.0000			**0.009**

APPENDIX 2.2 Fleet Landings (catch t/km^{-2}) – GAB-Ecosim model

Group name	SA Sardine Fishery	SAMS-Line Fisheries	SAMS-Net Fisheries	SBT Purse Seine	SBT Pole & Bait	SET (Trawl)	GABT (Trawl)	SSJF (Jig)	Demersal shark	SG Prawn Fishery	GSV Prawn Fishery	WC Prawn Fishery	Total
Pelagic sharks	0	9.13 x 10-5	0.00811	0	0	0	0	0	1.54 x 10-5	0	0	0	0.00822
Demersal sharks	0	0.00166	0.00821	0	0	2.16 x 10-5	2.26 x 10-5	0	0.00628	0	0	0	0.0162
Rays and skates	0	0.000229	6.00 x 10-5	0	0	0	2.23 x 10-6	0	0	0	0	0	0.000292
SB Tuna	0	0	0	0.0214	9.23 x 10-6	0	0	0	0.000242	0	0	0	0.0216
Other tunas-kingfish	0	0	0	0.0135	9.17 x 10-5	1.38 x 10-5	1.95E-07	0	0.000251	0	0	0	0.0138
Large bentho-pelagic piscs	0	0.00137	0.000447	0	0	0.00127	0.000336	0	1.00 x 10-7	0	0	0	0.00342
Blue mackerel	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.95E-07	0	0	0	0	0	1.95 x 10-7
Jack mackerel	0	0	0	0	1.03 x 10-6	0	6.49E-08	0	0	0	0	0	1.09 x 10-6
Sardine	5.72 x 10-5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5.72 x 10-5
Salmons & ruffs	0	9.05 x 10-5	0.00469	0	0	0	0	0	5.00 x 10-7	0	0	0	0.00478
Medium demersal piscs	0	0.00265	0.00173	0	0	0.000595	0.00105	0	0.000183	0	0	0	0.00621
Small demersal piscs	0	0	0	0	0	8.47 x 10-6	0	0	0	0	0	0	8.47 x 10-6
Medium demersal invert feeders	0	0	0	0	0	8.47 x 10-6	0	0	3.30 x 10-6	0	0	0	1.18 x 10-5
Small demersal invert feeders	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.00 x 10-7	0	0	0	6.00 x 10-7
Arrow squid	0	0	0	0	0	5.18 x 10-5	1.09 x 10-5	1.14 x 10-4	0	0	0	0	1.76 x 10-4
Calamary	0	0.000966	0.000749	0	0	0	3.25E-08	1.20 x 10-6	0	0.000151	1.26 x 10-7	1.48 x 10-10	0.00187
Other squids	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.25E-08	1.0 x 10-8	0	0	0	0	3.25 x 10-8
Octopus	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.00 x 10-7	0	0	0	1.00 x 10-7
Benthic grazer (megabenthos)	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.45 x 10-6	0	3.00 x 10-7	0.00215	1.80 x 10-6	2.11 x 10-9	0.00216
Sum	5.7205 x 10-5	0.00706	0.0240	0.0348	0.000102	0.00197	0.00142	1.14 x 10-4	0.00698	0.00230	1.93 x 10-6	2.26 x 10-9	0.0787

APPENDIX 2.3

Functional groups in SETas-Atlantis, their initial biomass values and source of data

Group Code	Group composition	initial biomass (t)	source
PL	Diatoms	3040732	(Harris *et al.*, 1987; Bax and Williams, 2001)
PS	Picophytoplankton	16567450	(Harris *et al.*, 1987; Dandonneau *et al.*, 2004)
ZG	Salps, coelentrates	3746517	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
ZL	Krill (mainly, also chaetognaths etc)	904516	(Young *et al.*, 1996)
ZM	Copepods	655168	(Young *et al.*, 1996)
ZS	Small zooplankton	3748595	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
BC	Carvivorous infauna	1246740	(Bax and Williams, 2000)
BD	Benthic deposit feeders	103895	(Bax and Williams, 2000)
BFD	Deep benthic filter feeders	183317	(Bax and Williams, 2000)
BFF	Shallow filter feeders	12236	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999; Bax and Williams, 2000)
BFS	Urchins	1224	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999; Bax and Williams, 2000)
BG	Grazing gastropods (abalone etc)	2447	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999; Bax and Williams, 2000)
BMD	Crustacea	329971	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
BMS	Octopus, seastars, carnivorous gastropods, etc…	19578	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999; Barrett *et al.*, 2007)
BO	Meiobenthos	2077899	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
MA	Macroalgae	244724	(Barrett *et al.*, 2001)
SG	Seagrass	2447	(Barrett *et al.*, 2001)
CEP	Pelagic squid (mainly arrow squid)	74930	(O'Sullivan and Cullen, 1983b; Gales *et al.*, 1993; Lynch, 2004)
FDE	Mullets, luderick, garfish…	71102	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
FVV	Banded morwong	283	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
FDP	Syngnathidae, Gobiidae, damselfishes	2298	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
FDS	flounder, gurnard, wrasse, snapper, whitings, latchet, flatheads…	48125	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
FVB	southern hula fish, leatherjacket,…	3237	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
FDD	Dories, whiptails, hapuku, cardinalfish…	27506	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
FBP	Purple wrasse	949	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
FDC	Blue throat wrasse	557	(Edgar and Barrett, 1999)
FDF	Blue eye trevalla, warehou	601	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
FPS	pilchard, sardine, anchovy	2186	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
FPL	Mackerels	22098	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
FVS	bonito, yellowtail kingfish, teraglin, barracouta, mulloway, aust salmon…	42573	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
FMM	Myctophidae	149047	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
FMN	Sternoptychids (hatchetfish), cyclothene (lightfish)	125328	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
FVD	Flying fish, sauries, redbait	80070	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
FVT	Tunas and billfish	5898	(Young *et al.*, 1996; Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
SHB	dogfish	65313	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
SHD	Benthic sharks	51756	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
SHP	Large Pelagic sharks	10264	(Bulman *et al.*, 2002b)
SSK	Skates and rays	1500	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
WHB	Baleen whales	1366	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
WHS	Dolphins	497	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
WHT	Orcas	756	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)
PIN	Australian fur seal	536	(Fulton *et al.*, 2007)

APPENDIX 2.4 Trophic links in the SETas Atlantis model. A red box indicates a potential trophic link between predator (rows) and prey (columns).